NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES

OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS

VOL. XXIII

CITY OF WASHINGTON
PUBLISHED BY THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
1945

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES

OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS

VOL. XXIII

CITY OF WASHINGTON
PUBLISHED BY THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
1945

CONTENTS

Alexander Graham Bell

FROM A PHOTOGRAPH TAKEN IN 1876, THE YEAR IN WHICH THE TELEPHONE WAS PATENTED

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—FIRST MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

ALEXANDER GRAHAM BELL

1847-1922

BY

HAROLD S. OSBORNE

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE ANNUAL MEETING, 1943

It was the intention that this Biographical Memoir would be written jointly by the present author and the late Dr. Bancroft Gherardi. The scope of the memoir and plan of work were laid out in cooperation with him, but Dr. Gherardi's untimely death prevented the proposed collaboration in writing the text.

The author expresses his appreciation also of the help of members of the Bell family, particularly Dr. Gilbert Grosvenor, and of Mr. R. T. Barrett and Mr. A. M. Dowling of the American Telephone & Telegraph Company staff. The courtesy of these gentlemen has included, in addition to other help, making available to the author historic documents relating to the life of Alexander Graham Bell in the files of the National Geographic Society and in the Historical Museum of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company.

ALEXANDER GRAHAM BELL

1847–1922

BY HAROLD S. OSBORNE

Alexander Graham Bell—teacher, scientist, inventor, gentleman—was one whose life was devoted to the benefit of mankind with unusual success. Known throughout the world as the inventor of the telephone, he made also other inventions and scientific discoveries of first importance, greatly advanced the methods and practices for teaching the deaf and came to be admired and loved throughout the world for his accuracy of thought and expression, his rigid code of honor, punctilious courtesy, and unfailing generosity in helping others.

The invention of the telephone by Alexander Graham Bell was not an accident. It came as a logical result of years of intense application to the problem, guided by an intimate knowledge of speech obtained through his devotion to the problem of teaching the deaf to talk and backed by two generations of distinguished activity in the field of speech.

Bell's grandfather, Alexander Bell (born at St. Andrews, Scotland, 1790, died at London, 1865) achieved distinction for his treatment of impediments of speech, also as a teacher of diction and author of books on the principles of correct speech and as a public reader of Shakespeare's plays. Young Alexander Graham Bell, at the age of 13, spent a year in London with his grandfather. He was already interested in speech through his father's prominence in this field, and this visit stimulated him to serious studies. Bell afterwards spoke of this year as the turning point of his life.

Bell's father, Alexander Melville Bell (born in Edinburgh, Scotland, 1819, died at Washington, 1905), was for a time professional assistant to Alexander Bell, then he became lecturer on elocution in the University of Edinburgh. He developed "Visible Speech," a series of symbols indicating the anatomical positions which the speaking organs take in uttering different sounds. This won him great distinction and, with improvements made by Alexander Graham Bell, is still a basis for teaching the deaf to talk. On the death of his father in 1865, Melville Bell

moved to London, to take over his professional practice. He also became lecturer on elocution at University College and achieved distinction as a scientist, author and lecturer on both sides of the Atlantic.

In 1844 he married Miss Eliza Grace Symonds, daughter of a surgeon of the Royal Navy, a talented musician.

Alexander Graham Bell, the second of three sons of Melville Bell, was born March 3, 1847, in Edinburgh. From his mother, he inherited musical talent and a keen musical ear. He took lessons on the piano at an early age and for some time intended to become a professional musician.

His father's devotion to the scientific study of speech had an early impact on the boy. "From my earliest childhood," said Alexander Graham Bell, "my attention was specially directed to the subject of acoustics, and specially to the subject of speech, and I was urged by my father to study everything relating to these subjects, as they would have an important bearing upon what was to be my professional work. He also encouraged me to experiment, and offered a prize to his sons for the successful construction of a speaking machine. I made a machine of this kind, as a boy, and was able to make it articulate a few words." This early illustrates his energy, his ambition, and his inventive ingenuity.

Always an individualist, Bell decided at the age of 16 to break away from home and teach. His first position was pupil-teacher in Weston House Academy, a boys' school at Elgin, Scotland. After a year here he returned to the University of Edinburgh for a course in classical studies and then returned to the Academy a year later as teacher of elocution and music. His scientific curiosity, a prominent characteristic throughout his life, is illustrated by his studies, made at this early age, of the resonance pitches of vowels. Placing his mouth in position for the utterance of various vowel sounds, he was able to develop two distinct resonance pitches for each vowel, tapping with a finger a pencil placed on the throat or on the cheek. The young man transmitted a lengthy account of his researches to his father and through him to Alexander John Ellis, President of the London Philological Society. Through Ellis, Bell learned that

similar experiments had long before been made by Helmholtz with the aid of electromagnetically controlled tuning forks. Unable to repeat Helmholtz' experiments at the time because of insufficient electrical knowledge, he determined to study electricity, including its principal application, telegraphy, for he felt it was his duty as a student of speech to study Helmholtz' researches and repeat his experiments.

In 1868, Alexander Graham Bell took over his father's professional engagements in London while Melville Bell gave lectures in America. Entering into the opportunities of this life in London with characteristic energy and enthusiasm, he was launched on a career of feverish activity with a heavy program of teaching, lecturing, studying and experimenting.

At about this time, tragedy struck the Bell household. In 1867, Bell's younger brother had died of tuberculosis. In 1870 his older brother died of the same cause. The health of Alexander Graham Bell himself became seriously impaired under the strain of his active career. Melville Bell acted swiftly to save his only remaining son. He gave up his professional career in London and in the summer of 1870 moved to the "bracing climate" of America. He settled in Brantford, Ontario, for what was intended to be a two-year trial period.

In the new environment, Alexander Graham Bell's health rapidly improved, so much so that in 1871 his father suggested that he be invited to Boston to fill a request for lectures on visible speech to teachers of the deaf. The invitation was given and accepted.

The success of these lectures, which began in April, 1871, led to a succession of engagements and to the rapid establishment of Bell in Boston as a leader in the field of teaching the deaf to speak. Shortly after taking up this work, Bell was entrusted with the entire education of Mr. Thomas Sanders' five-year-old son George, who was born deaf, and a year or two later, Mr. Gardiner G. Hubbard of Boston brought to Bell his sixteen-year-old daughter, Mabel, deaf since early childhood, for instruction in speech. These associations were destined to have a profound influence on Bell's life.

While in Brantford (August, 1870-March 1871) and later in Boston, Alexander Graham Bell continued his studies of Helmholtz' electrical experiments. Working with electrical circuits controlled by tuning forks led Bell to consider the invention of the harmonic telegraph, that is, a telegraph system making possible a number of simultaneous transmissions over the same wire by the use of different frequencies of interruption of the electric current. The idea was not novel with him, for the harmonic telegraph had for some time lured inventors with the promise of rich reward. Bell believed that his experiments gave him the clue to important improvements in this system and by 1873 he was working hard on this invention.

At that time all experiments on the harmonic telegraph were made with interrupted electrical current, e.g., with circuits in which electrical impulses were produced by alternately opening and closing the circuit. The interrupted current, acting upon a mechanically resonant receiving device, such as a reed, properly tuned, would cause it to vibrate. When the effort was made, however, to achieve harmonic telegraphy by operating simultaneously over the same circuit a number of devices of this sort using different frequencies, inventors, including Bell, found great and unexpected difficulties.

During this period, Bell's intense experimental activities were by no means confined to the harmonic telegraph. His profession was teaching the deaf to speak. His imagination was fired with the idea that if deaf children could "see" speech as it is spoken they might be taught more easily to articulate. With this in mind he worked with the manometric capsule of Koenig, a device which produces a band of light with an outline pattern corresponding to the sound pattern spoken into it; and with the phonautograph, which scratches a pattern on smoked glass conforming with the pattern of the sound spoken before it. His idea was to prepare standard patterns of the various sounds with the phonautograph and have the deaf children enunciate into the manometric capsule until they could produce light patterns identical with the standards. He built a number of phonautographs of his own. For one he used an actual human ear provided by Dr. Clarence J. Blake, a distinguished aurist

of Boston whom he had consulted in the matter. While these experiments failed in their direct aim they later were given credit by Bell for suggesting to his mind the great conception of a speaking telephone with a single vibrating membrane.

Other inventors had worked on the problem of transmitting speech electrically but had found no way to do it. Bourseul in 1854, had proposed it, but offered no solution of the problem. About 1861 Philip Reis (in Germany) had produced a device in which, by very rapid interruptions of the current in a circuit, an iron rod surrounded by a coil of wire at the receiving end was made to vibrate and thus a musical tone was produced. Reis called his device a telephone. It was, of course, not a telephone in the present sense of the word, as the interrupted current was far too crude a medium for the transmission of speech.

By the summer of 1874, Bell had achieved the conception that "It would be possible to transmit sounds of any sort if we could only occasion a variation in the intensity of your current exactly like that occurring in the density of the air while a given sound is made." It also occurred to Bell that this variation of the current could be caused by the movement of a single steel reed in a magnetic field if some way could be found to move it in the same way as the air is moved by the action of the voice. Speaking later of his phonautograph constructed from the human ear, he said, "I was much struck by the disproportion in weight between the membrane and the bones that were moved by it; and it occurred to me that if such a thin and delicate membrane could move bones that were, relatively to it, very massive indeed, why should not a larger and stouter membrane be able to move a piece of steel in the manner I desired? At once the conception of a membrane speaking telephone became complete in my mind." At the moment, however, Bell did not know how to reduce this conception to practice. While he knew that the motion of iron in a magnetic field would produce magneto-electric currents, he had the idea that "magneto-electric currents, generated by the action of the voice alone" would be too feeble to produce audible effects from a receiving telephone.

In this critical time in Bell's thinking about his great invention occurred the famous meeting between Bell and Joseph Henry. On March 2, 1875, Bell had occasion to visit Washington in connection with his harmonic telegraph patents. Bell had a letter of introduction to Professor Henry, who was then nearly 80, Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution and dean of American scientists. Bell described his experiments on the harmonic telegraph to an attentive ear. One experiment so aroused Henry's interest that Bell brought his apparatus to the Institution the next day and Henry spent much time experimenting with it. A few days later, Bell wrote to his parents, "I felt so much encouraged by his interest that I determined to ask his advice about the apparatus I have designed for the transmission of the human voice by telegraph. I explained the idea and said, 'What would you advise me to do—Publish it and let others work it out—or attempt to solve the problem myself?'

"He said he thought it was 'the germ of a great invention'—and advised me to work at it myself instead of publishing.

"I said that I recognized the fact that there were mechanical difficulties in the way that rendered the plan impracticable at the present time. I added that I felt that I had not the electrical knowledge necessary to overcome the difficulties. His laconic answer was—'*Get it.*'

"I cannot tell you how much these two words have encouraged me. . . . Such a chimerical idea as telegraphing *vocal sounds* would indeed to most minds seem scarcely feasible enough to spend time in working over.

"I believe, however, that it is feasible, and that I have got the cue to the solution of the problem."

In spite of this encouragement, for several months the idea of the telephone was pushed into the back of Bell's mind. During the hours that could be snatched from his professional work he was working on his invention of the harmonic telegraph which his financial backers, Gardiner G. Hubbard and Thomas Sanders, were anxious to have completed at the earliest possible date. On June 2, while he was engaged in this work with his assistant. Thomas A. Watson, one of the transmitting reeds became out of adjustment so that when plucked it did

not interrupt the circuit but merely vibrated before its associated electromagnet without opening the contacts. Bell's musical ear and trained observation caused him to note at once the different quality of the sound produced by the vibration of the corresponding reed at the receiving end. He immediately investigated the cause of this change. He was surprised and delighted to find that without interruption of the circuit the inductive effect of the vibrating reed at the sending end produced enough current to cause the receiving end to vibrate audibly. "These experiments," he said, "at once removed the doubt that had been in my mind since the summer of 1874, that magneto-electric currents generated by the vibration of an armature in front of an electro-magnet would be too feeble to produce audible effects . . ." Immediately he felt that he had the key to the fulfillment of his long cherished dream of the electrical speaking telephone. Before the night was over he had made sketches for the first models and asked Watson to build them without delay.

The following months were difficult for Bell. His inventive interest was centered on his hopes for realizing the electrical transmission of speech, hopes which were aroused to a high pitch. But his time was fully committed elsewhere. Hubbard and Sanders had financially backed his invention of the harmonic telegraph, and he felt obligated to press forward with that project. Nevertheless he found time, by great exertion and excessively long hours, to work on his new idea. The first models did not prove satisfactory and successive modifications were made. At last, early in July, while Bell and Watson were testing a new pair of models, Watson rushed upstairs in great excitement to tell Bell that "He could hear my voice quite plainly, and could almost make out what I said." This was enough to convince Bell that he was on the right track.

The pressure of this program proved too much for Bell's health, and in August he was obliged to return to his father's home in Brantford to recuperate. While there he began writing his patent specifications covering his conception of the undulatory current. Here also he continued his telegraph experiments, especially on means of quenching sparks at contacts. For this

purpose he devised a variable water resistance to bridge the contact points. It was this work that suggested the first form of variable resistance transmitter, later used when the first complete sentence was transmitted electrically.

On his return to Boston, Bell's time was largely taken up with the organization and conduct of a normal class for the instruction of teachers of the deaf and with lectures at the Boston University. Now engaged to Hubbard's daughter, he was reluctant to call on his backers for further financial assistance and felt that he should insure adequate support from his teaching before resuming his electrical experiments. He wrote Mabel Hubbard at this period that he would be glad when his plans for the normal class were completed, "for my mind will then be free to bend all its energies upon telegraphy." With his normal class well under way, Bell's time was taken up with the completion of his telephone patent applications and visits to his attorneys in Washington. After his patent was allowed, March 3, 1876 (issued on March 7, 1876), Bell returned to Boston and a few days later, March 10, 1876, transmitted the first sentence ever sent over wires electrically, using the liquid transmitter suggested by his telegraph experiments.

The fertility of Bell's genius is illustrated by the breadth and scope of the first two patents relating to the telephone. They cover the broad conception of the undulatory rather than the interrupted current as applied both to harmonic telegraphy and to the speaking telephone. They cover the production of the undulatory current both by magnetic induction (vibrating iron before a magnet on which a coil of wire has been placed) and by varying a resistance (as is done in the modern transmitter). They cover telephones with a non-magnetic diaphragm to which a piece of iron has been attached, as in Bell's original models, and with iron or steel diaphragms which Bell quickly found to be more effective.

In 1883 a journalist wrote, "The issuance of Bell's patent on March 7, 1876, attracted little or no attention in the telegraphic world. The inventor was practically unknown in electrical circles, and his invention was looked upon, if indeed any notice at all was taken of it, as utterly valueless."

A lively interest in Bell's invention, however, quickly arose in scientific circles. It was stimulated by the successful demonstration of the telephone at the International Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, to a committee of judges including Sir William Thomson, Joseph Henry and other prominent scientific men. As a result of this demonstration on June 25, 1876, Bell was given a Certificate of Award. Sir William Thomson wrote later of the telephone, "This, the greatest by far of all the marvels of the electric telegraph, is due to a young countryman of our own, Mr. Graham Bell, of Edinburgh and Montreal and Boston, now becoming a naturalized citizen of the United States. Who can but admire the hardihood of invention which has devised such very slight means to realize the mathematical conception that, if electricity is to convey all the delicacies of quality which distinguish articulate speech, the strength of its current must vary continuously and as nearly as may be in simple proportion to the velocity of a particle of air engaged in constituting the sound."

The telephone was described and demonstrated before the American Academy of Arts and Sciences in Boston on May 10, 1876. Demonstrations followed in rapid succession in Boston later on in May, at Brantford in August, between Boston and Cambridge in November. On November 26, Bell talked from Boston with Watson who was in Salem 16 miles away, "the greatest success yet achieved," Bell wrote Mabel Hubbard. On December 3, there was a similar demonstration between Boston and North Conway, New Hampshire, a distance of 143 miles. Other demonstrations and lectures followed.

After the issuance of his second telephone patent, in January, 1877, Bell spent a few months on lectures, demonstrations and experiments. He married Mabel Hubbard July 11 and with her left in August for an extended trip to England to interest English capital in the new invention. On March 5, 1878, he wrote a letter outlining for the British capitalists his ideas of the future usefulness of his scientific toy. To quote merely a single paragraph of this remarkable document:

". . . it is conceivable that cables of Telephonic wires could be laid under-ground or suspended overhead communicating by

branch wires with private dwellings, counting houses, shops, manufactories, etc., etc., uniting them through the main cable with a central office where the wires could be connected together as desired, establishing direct communication between any two places in the City. Such a plan as this though impracticable at the present moment will, I firmly believe, be the outcome of the introduction of the Telephone to the public. Not only so but I believe that in the future wires will unite the head offices of Telephone Companies in different cities and a man in one part of the Country may communicate by word of mouth with another in a distant place."

By the middle of 1877, the telephone was put into commercial use in this country under the skillful direction of Mr. Gardiner G. Hubbard. Its immediate commercial success led to a flood of litigation over the Bell patents which lasted throughout their life. A part of this arose from mere fraud, inspired by the great value of the invention. Much of it centered about the fact that other competent men had been interested in this great problem, and had come near to solving it. But the end result of all this welter of litigation was that Bell was upheld as the inventor of the telephone because he was the first to conceive and apply the crucial idea of the undulatory current, in contrast to the older art of interrupted current. As stated in the controlling court decision, an opinion of the Supreme Court of the United States delivered by Chief Justice Waite: "It had long been believed that, if the vibrations of air caused by the voice in speaking could be reproduced at a distance by means of electricity, the speech itself would be reproduced and understood. How to do it was the question. Bell discovered that it could be done by gradually changing the intensity of a continuous electric current, so as to make it correspond exactly to the changes in the density of the air caused by the sound of the voice. This was his art. He then devised a way in which these changes of intensity could be made and speech actually transmitted. Thus his art was put into condition for practical use."

On his return to America in November, 1878, Bell was obliged to give a great deal of time to testifying in these patent suits in defense of his inventions. A man of scrupulous honesty, careful to avoid credit for anything which was not his due, Bell

naturally found it distasteful in the highest degree to be subjected on the witness stand to repeated charges of fraud and misrepresentation. He recognized the importance of these suits, however, and fully carried out his obligation to defend his patents. His masterly testimony in the numerous cases was of greatest importance in bringing about the successful outcome.

In addition to testifying in the numerous patent suits, Bell also, acting in a consulting capacity for the telephone companies, made various suggestions for the development of the telephone system and called attention to any developments which he thought might profitably be applied. He wrote in May, 1880, of his success in transmitting sound to a maximum distance of 800 feet using a beam of light and a selenium cell. He asked the company to take out a patent immediately. "If not, I wish to be permitted to publish an account of this discovery at once in some of the leading scientific periodicals."

His interests, however, were much broader than telephony, and the breadth of these interests led him to turn his attention into other fields as rapidly as his obligations to the developers of the telephone made this possible. As leisure and wealth came to him from his telephone invention, it became possible for him to devote his time to researches in numerous subjects which interested him and which gave opportunity for further service to mankind.

Running through all of Bell's adult life is his interest in improving the teaching of the deaf. This began even before he left London, and in this country as early as 1871 he accepted engagements in Boston to explain the application of his father's system of visible speech to teaching the deaf and dumb to talk. At that time, deaf children were generally taught to speak among themselves by sign language. Many leading authorities considered that it was impracticable and a waste of time to try to teach speech to the deaf and dumb—it was even commonly supposed that their organs of speech had been impaired. At one time Bell, as well as his father, had held, as he expressed it, "an obstinate disbelief in the powers of lip reading." Later he became convinced of these powers, partly perhaps through the ease

with which he could converse with Mabel Hubbard, who had become adept at lip-reading.

Characteristically, when Bell recognized his misconception he was quick to correct it in an active way. As early as 1872 he began a crusade for recognizing the intellectual possibilities of deaf children and for teaching them to speak and read lips rather than being content to teach them sign language. His influence spread rapidly, helped by the success of his application of visible speech to teaching the deaf to talk. On January 24, 1874, he addressed the first convention of Articulation Teachers of the Deaf and Dumb and he continued to take an active part in this and other organizations of a similar nature. While this work was interrupted in the years 1875 to 1878 by his activities on the telephone and associated inventions, he threw himself into the work again on his return to America in 1878.

In 1880, he received the Volta Award of 50,000 francs for his invention of the telephone. With this he founded the Volta Laboratory Association (later the Volta Bureau), which was largely devoted to work for the deaf. In 1883, after an exhaustive study, he presented before the National Academy of Sciences a memoir: "Upon the formation of a deaf variety of the human race." In this he traced the eugenic dangers of the enforced segregation of deaf people which resulted from teaching them sign language rather than teaching them to speak and read lips. In 1884, he made a plea before the National Education Association for the opening of day schools for the deaf as one means of reducing this danger.

There were tendencies for the proponents of sign language and of articulation to break into two hostile camps. However, Bell's conciliatory policy held the group together and led in 1890 to the organization of the American Association to Promote the Teaching of Speech to the Deaf. Bell was President of this organization and heavily supported its work, giving a total of more than $300,000.

In 1888, at the invitation of the Royal Commission appointed by the British government to study the condition of the deaf, Bell gave exhaustive testimony before them based upon his experience and upon an extensive study of conditions in Amer-

ica. He was appointed an expert special agent of the Census Bureau to arrange for obtaining adequate data regarding the deaf in the census of 1900 in this country and devoted large amounts of time to this work at great personal sacrifice. It is not surprising that at the World's Congress of Instructors of the Deaf held in Chicago in 1893, Dr. Bell was held as the man to whom "*more than any other man* not directly connected with the work, we are indebted for the great advance made in teaching speech to the deaf, and in the establishment of oral schools of instruction throughout the country."

Among the honors received by Dr. Bell, some of those which touched him the most were the naming for him of several schools for the deaf. Among his many honorary degrees, Harvard College in 1896 gave him LL.D. for his scientific achievements and work for the deaf child.

Bell's work on the eugenic dangers of the enforced segregation of deaf people led him into pioneer work in the general field of eugenics which, throughout his life, continued to be one of his important interests. In 1918 and 1919 he published the results of extensive studies of longevity and of the betterment of the human race by heredity. In 1921 he was made Honorary President of the Second International Congress of Eugenics at New York City. During the last 30 years of his life he carried on continuously breeding experiments with sheep, leading towards the development of a more prolific breed. These experiments are still going on with the original line in Middlebury, Vermont, with encouraging results.

In spite of all these accomplishments, Bell's incessant activity gave him time to apply his genius with profit to other fields. One of the most important of Bell's inventions outside of the telephone field resulted directly from the Volta prize. Bell's interest in speech led to the development by the Volta Laboratory of the engraving of wax for phonograph records, applicable to both the cylindrical and flat disk forms. A fundamental patent was obtained on this now generally used type of record. It is of interest to note that one of the original records developed by Bell and his associates, which was deposited at the Smithsonian Institution in 1881 in a sealed package, with in-

structions that it should be opened in 50 years, was recently played in the presence of Mr. Bell's daughters and of interested scientists.

Another invention of importance was the telephone probe, an adaptation of the telephone and the electric circuit, to determine the location of a bullet or metallic masses in the human body. In recognition of this, and other inventions, the University of Heidelberg gave him the honorary degree of M. D. in 1886.

Nothing better illustrates Bell's independence of thought than his staunch support of aviation at a time when it was considered so quixotic a subject that Bell risked his scientific reputation in so doing. As Lord Kelvin wrote to Mrs. Bell in 1898, "When I spoke to him on the subject at Halifax, I wished to dissuade him from giving his valuable time and resources to attempts which I believed, and still believe, could only lead to disappointment, if carried on with any expectation of leading to a useful flying machine."

In 1891 Bell contributed $5,000 for Langley's aviation experiments. On May 6, 1896, he saw the successful flight of Langley's steam-driven 16 foot model, which, however, did not carry a man. Speaking of this experience later, he said, "The sight of Langley's steam aerodrome circling in the sky convinced me that the age of the flying machine was at hand."

In 1898, Bell was elected a Regent of the Smithsonian Institution. His enthusiasm for Langley's experiments with small-scale models of a flying machine had much to do with obtaining from the War Department an appropriation of $50,000 to be used by Langley for the development of aeronautics.

Langley's full scale model, carrying a pilot, fell into the Potomac on its trial in 1903, and the whole project dissolved in ridicule. However, soon after this the Wright brothers made their epochal flight at Kitty-Hawk, the first man-carrying flight of a controlled airplane. These events further confirmed the abiding interest in aviation of Alexander Graham Bell.

For years Bell had been studying the flight of kites at his summer home, Beinn Bhreagh, in Cape Breton Island on the Bras D'Or. This he considered the best approach to the prob-

lem of aviation. By 1901 he was working with a tetrahedral form of kite structure, a form which gave stability. This work was greatly expanded in the following years. Giant kites of multicellular, tetrahedral form were built and flown. In 1907 his huge kite Cygnet I, towed across Baddeck Bay carrying Lieutenant Selfridge, rose to a height of 168 feet.

While Bell's tremendous experimentation in this field was without direct application to aeronautics, indirectly it was of importance. It led Mr. and Mrs. Bell to become patrons of aeronautical research and greatly to advance aviation in this way. In connection with his experimental work, Bell attracted to his home at Beinn Bhreagh a group of talented young men devoted to aviation. In October, 1907, he entered into an agreement with these men for their joint production of experiments on "aerial locomotion," "all working together individually and conjointly in pursuance of their common aim to get into the air by the construction of a practical aerodrome driven by its own motive power and carrying a man." This organization was named the Aerial Experiment Association, and its work was financed by Mrs. Bell. The Association included Bell, Glenn H. Curtis, F. W. Baldwin, J. A. D. McCurdy, and Lieut. T. Selfridge. Bell was chairman.

The Aerial Experiment Association, during its one and one-half years of activity, principally at Hammondsport, N. Y., made important contributions to the development of aviation. In March 1908, their first machine, piloted by "Casey" Baldwin, made an important public flight, rising 10 feet above Lake Keuka for a distance of over 300 feet. One of the achievements of this flight was a demonstration of the aileron as an improvement over the wing-warping method previously used by the Wrights for obtaining stability. The aileron is fundamental to all airplane construction today. The second machine of the Association introduced the doped fabric which played so important a part as a wing cover through 20 years of the development of flying. The third machine, designed by Curtis, flew so well that it was entered for the *Scientific American* trophy for the first public flight of one kilometer, straightaway. The flight was made July 4, 1908, and the trophy won. The fourth

machine of the Association used balloon fabric for the wings and proved very successful. In the winter of 1909, McCurdy made repeated flights at Beinn Bhreagh, sometimes doing nine miles at a stretch. The Association was dissolved at midnight March 31, 1909, with a resolution by the members "that we place on record our high appreciation of her (Mrs. Bell's) loving and sympathetic devotion without which the work of the Association would have come to naught."

As in the case of his work on the telephone, Bell's activity for the advancement of aviation was stimulated by a prophetic vision of the future importance of developments in this field. In 1908, asked by the editor of *Century* to comment on proofs of an article by E. C. Stedman entitled "The Prince of the Power of the Air," Bell wrote: "While, of course, the bird is Nature's model for the flying-machine heavier than air, Mr. Stedman is undoubtedly right in looking upon the fish as the true model for the dirigible balloon. It is certainly noteworthy that the dirigible war-balloon of today already approximates the fish-like form predicted by him. He is also right I think in supposing that of all the nations in the world the interests of Great Britain will be most vitally affected by progress in aeronautics. For it is obvious that sea-power will become of secondary importance when air-power has been fully developed through the use of dirigible balloons and flying machines in war. The nation that secures control of the air will ultimately rule the world."

This brief description of some of Bell's chief accomplishments gives also an indication of some of his outstanding personal characteristics. He was one of driving energy, insatiable scientific curiosity, independence of thought and individuality of action. As a young man, he was tall, dark with flashing eyes, somewhat frail in appearance. He was described by an observer in 1877 as follows: "Professor Bell is a man of most genial and kindly presence, so courteous and gracious in manner that you could not feel yourself an intruder though you chanced to drop into his room when some private class was under special training. At the same time though his affability sets you at ease, you could not fail to observe that he is one of the busiest

of men, so intent upon the development of plans which occupy his life that he has no leisure for visitors who are not interested in his work. He is young, apparently not more than five and thirty (he was just 30) with an unusually prepossessing countenance; very happy in his expression; of pale complexion with jet black hair brushed up from his forehead and pleasant, sparkling black eyes—the face of a man all engaged in his work and finding satisfaction in it."

Later in life, Bell's health became more stable, his frame filled out, his hair became white and his whole appearance impressive and commanding.

Bell's code of honor included scrupulous regard for the exact description of his own contributions to inventions or researches and credit to those of others. He was present at the Second Annual Banquet of the Aerial Club of America shortly after the successful flight of the first machine of the Aerial Experiment Association. Cheered to his feet by prolonged applause of this performance, he said, "I really had nothing to do with the success of the experiment. The credit for its success was due to Mr. G. H. Curtis, Mr. F. W. Baldwin and Mr. J. A. D. McCurdy. . . . In this company of experimenters I must include Lieutenant Selfridge of the United States Army and Mrs. Bell who supplied the capital for the scientific experiments to get the machine into the air."

His appreciation of assistance and encouragement received from others was warmly felt and often expressed in some tangible and suitable way. Though Henry died before the telephone was well established, Bell saw to it that an instrument was installed without charge in Henry's residence for the use of his family, "in recognition," Bell said, "of the efforts and services of Prof. Henry in the early history of the instrument and who did a great deal to encourage the inventor."

Bell's services to the promotion of science extended far beyond his own researches. From 1898 to 1903, he was President of the National Geographic Society and did much to develop the policy of that Society and of its magazine in the channels which have led to the present tremendous membership and influence. He served as Regent of the Smithsonian Institution from 1898

until his death. In 1890, a generous gift by him helped start the Astrophysical Observatory of the Institution and in 1894 he brought the body of James Smithson, founder of the Smithsonian Institution, from Genoa to Washington.

Honors came to Bell in great number. Some of these have been mentioned in the discussion of his achievements. He received a large number of honorary degrees from universities in America, in the British Isles and in Germany. He was elected a member of the National Academy of Sciences in 1883. He was made an Officer of the Legion of Honor of France in 1881. He was awarded a medal by the Louisiana Purchase Exposition in 1904, the John Fritz Medal from a group of national engineering societies in 1907, the Elliott Cresson Medal from the Franklin Institute in 1912, the David Edward Hughes Medal from the Royal Society, London, in 1913; the Thomas Alva Edison Medal by the American Institute of Electrical Engineers in 1914, and the Civic Forum (New York) Medal in 1917. In 1917 the Governor General of Canada unveiled a Bell Telephone Memorial erected in his honor at Brantford, Ontario, in the Alexander Graham Bell Gardens and dedicated the Bell homestead and grounds as part of the public parks system of Brantford. In 1920, his native city of Edinburgh elected him a Burgess and a Guild Brother of the city and conferred upon him "The freedom of the city of Edinburgh in recognition of his great achievement in the solution of the problem of telephone communication and of his brilliant and distinguished career as a scientist." This was an honor which deeply touched his heart.

Early in his professional work Bell determined to become a citizen of the United States, taking out his first papers in 1874 and receiving his final papers in 1882. He was immensely proud of his American citizenship, which, as he stated, was his by choice rather than by accident.

In the later years of his life, Bell spent more and more time at his summer estate, Beinn Bhreagh, in Nova Scotia. Here, on August 2, 1922, he died. Here he was buried on the top of a mountain in a tomb cut out of a solid rock, with the epitaph, "Died a citizen of the U. S. A." During the ceremony, every telephone on the continent of North America was silenced in

honor of the man who had given to mankind the means for direct communication at a distance.

Not only did Alexander Graham Bell leave the telephone as a perpetual memorial to him but the influence of his personality remains strong on those who knew and loved him. Even now, 20 years later, a scientist who for many years knew him well, writes, "The fact that he never spoke disparagingly of others was a remarkable trait, the value of which nowadays I appreciate more than I did when he was alive. I miss his personality more than that of any other human being who has come and gone in my life."

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WRITINGS AND ADDRESSES OF ALEXANDER GRAHAM BELL*

1. Education of the Deaf

Visible Speech as a Means of Communicating Articulation to Deaf-Mutes. *American Annals of the Deaf and Dumb,* Vol. XVII, No. 1, pp. 1-21, 1 ill., January 1872.

Establishment for the Study of Vocal Physiology: For the Correction of Stammering, and Other Defects of Utterance; and for Practical Instruction in "Visible Speech." Conducted by Alexander Graham Bell, at 35 West Newton Street, Boston. Pamphlet, 16 pages, Boston, 1872.

On the Nature and Uses of Visible Speech. Pamphlet, 8 pages, published Boston, 1872, by Rand, Avery and Co. (Extracted, by permission, from "Old and New.")

Articulation for Deaf-Mutes. *Proceedings* of the Second National Conference of Principals of Institutions for the Deaf and Dumb, held at Flint, Mich., August 14-15, 1872, pp. 152-161, disc. pp. 161-177.

Lip-Reading and the Education of Semi-Mutes. *American Annals of the Deaf and Dumb,* Vol. XIX, No. 2, pp. 98-99, April, 1874. (Abstract of a paper presented at the First Convention of Articulation Teachers of the Deaf and Dumb, employing Prof. A. Melville Bell's System of Visible Speech, held at Worcester, Mass., Saturday, January 24, 1874.)

Recording the Vibrations of the Human Voice. *American Annals of the Deaf and Dumb,* Vol. XIX, No. 4, pp. 218-219, October, 1874. (Report of an address delivered at the Second Convention of Articulation Teachers of the Deaf and Dumb held at Worcester, Mass., June 13, 1874.)

Speeches at the Eighth Convention of American Instructors of the Deaf and Dumb, held at Belleville, Ontario, July 15-20, 1874 (see *Proceedings*), including:

- The Semi-deaf Pupil, 2 pages.
- Visible Speech, 6 pages.
- Upon the Education of the Sense of Hearing in the Semi-Deaf, 2 pages.

Assisting the Hearing with Sound Lenses. A letter written to Prof. Samuel Porter, Gallaudet College, and published in part in the *American Annals of the Deaf and Dumb,* Vol. XXII, No. 2, pp. 117-118, April, 1877.

On the Principles and Applications of the System of Visible Speech invented by his Father, Mr. Alexander Melville Bell. *Proceedings* of the *Philosophical Society of Glasgow,* Vol. XI, 1877-1880, p. 209 (Title only). (Address before the Society Nov. 4, 1877.)

---

* Much help in the preparation of this bibliography was obtained from the use of an unpublished bibliography prepared by Fred DeLand of The Volta Bureau.

Upon a Method of Teaching Language to a Very Young Congenitally Deaf Child. *American Annals of the Deaf and Dumb,* Vol. XXVIII, No. 2, pp. 124-139, 3 ills., April, 1883.

Upon the Formation of a Deaf Variety of the Human Race. *The National Academy of Sciences, Memoirs,* Vol. II, pp. 179-262, 1883 (Presented Nov. 13, 1883).

Fallacies Concerning the Deaf, and the Influence of these Fallacies in Preventing the Amelioration of Their Condition. *American Annals of the Deaf and Dumb,* Vol. XXIX, No. 1, pp. 32-60, 67-69, Jan. 1884; also, *Bulletin* of the Philosophical Society of Washington, Vol. VI, pp. 48-77.

Deafness in White Cats (Letters to The Editor). *Science,* Feb. 15, 1884, p. 171 and Dec. 29, 1884, pp. 243-244.

Address as President (pp. 27-29) and Discussions in various subjects in *Proceedings* of the Convention of Articulation Teachers of the Deaf, held at New York City, June 25-28, 1884.

Speeches at the Fifth National Conference of Principals and Superintendents of Institutions for Deaf-Mutes, Faribault, Minn., July 9-13, 1884. (See *Proceedings.*)

Deaf-Mute Instruction in Relation to the Work of the Public Schools. An address to members of the National Education Association, Madison, Wis., July 16, 1884; *Proceedings,* 14 pages.

Deaf Classes in Connection with the Public Schools. *American Annals of the Deaf and Dumb,* Vol. XXIX, No. 4, pp. 313-318, Oct. 1884. (Abstract of an address and discussion by invitation of the Board of Education of Chicago, July 20, 1884.)

Is there a Correlation between Defects of the Senses? *Science,* February 13, 1885, pp. 127-129.

The Wisconsin Bill Relating to the Instruction of Deaf-Mutes (Letter to the Editor). *Science,* May 8, 1885, p. 375.

The Deaf-Mutes of Martha's Vineyard. *American Annals of the Deaf,* Vol. XXXI, No. 4, pp. 282-284, Oct. 1886. (Abstract of Paper presented at the National Academy of Sciences, with additional notes.)

The Value of Reading for the Deaf. *American Annals of the Deaf,* Vol. XXXII, No. 3, pp. 198-199, July, 1887. (Summary of an Address before the Literary Society of the National Deaf-Mute College, Feb. 18, 1887.)

Addresses and Remarks at the Sixth National Conference of Superintendents and Principals of Institutions for the Deaf, April 14-17, 1888 (See *Proceedings*) including:

- California Resolution.
- On Reading as a Means of Teaching Language to the Deaf—7 pages.
- Census of the Deaf.
- Address on Gallaudet.

Facts and Opinions Relating to the Deaf from America. London, 1888, 195 pages. (Material Bell collected in preparation of his report to the British Royal Commission on methods of caring for and educating deaf-mutes.)

The Census of 1890—suggestions concerning the Deaf, Blind, etc. *American Annals of the Deaf,* Vol. XXXIV, No. 1, pp. 88-92, Jan. 1889. (Letter to Senator Hale, Chairman of the Senate Committee on the Census.)

Professor A. Graham Bell's Studies of the Deaf. *Science,* September 5, 1890, pp. 135-136. (Letter to the Editor in reply to criticisms of Mr. W. J. Jenkins upon reported statements by Dr. Bell, concerning marriage among deaf-mutes.)

The Training of Teachers at Gallaudet College. Reprint from *Congressional Record.* (An address before the Conference Committee of Congress on Appropriations, protesting against "a proposed appropriation for training deaf students to teach the deaf, because it is a backward step." Washington, D. C., January 27, 1891.)

Marriage. *Science,* March 20, 1891, pp. 160-163. (An address to the Deaf: to the members of the Literary Society of Kendall Green, Washington, D. C., March 6, 1891.)

Reading Before Writing. *American Annals of the Deaf,* Vol. XXXVI, No. 2, pp. 141-142, April, 1891. (A letter to the Editor in reply to Mr. Blattner's comments.)

Lectures and speeches delivered at the First Summer Meeting of The American Association to Promote the Teaching of Speech to the Deaf, July 1-10, 1891. *Proceedings:*

- Origin of The American Association to Promote the Teaching of Speech to the Deaf, pp. 17-24.
- The Thorax and Larynx, pp. 66-74, 3 ills.
- The Pharynx and Mouth in Their Relation to Speech, pp. 131-147, 4 ills.
- The Functions of the Epiglottis and Soft Palate, pp. 198-200, 2 ills.
- Methods of Studying the Mechanism of Speech, pp. 200-214, 5 ills.
- Visible Speech, as Taught to the Deaf, pp. 221-238, 7 charts.
- Consonants, pp. 369-384, 5 ills.
- Vowels, Glides and Combinations, pp. 385-391.

The Condition of Articulation Teaching in American Schools for the Deaf. An address as President at the opening of the Second Summer Meeting of the American Association to Promote the Teaching of Speech to the Deaf, June 29-July 8, 1892. *Proceedings,* pp. 10-72 (including numerous charts and tables).

Addresses before the Seventh National Conference of Superintendents and Principals of Institutions for the Deaf, Colorado Springs, Colo., Aug. 7-11, 1892 (See *Proceedings*), including:

Condition of Articulation Teaching in America, pp. 44-47.

Upon the Classification of Methods of Instructing the Deaf, pp. 86-93.

The Progress Made in Teaching Deaf Children to Read Lips and Talk, in the United States and Canada. (See *Science,* Aug. 26, 1892, pp. 118-120.)

Utility of Signs. *The Educator,* May, 1894, Vol. V., No. 2, 5 pages. (This paper and one entitled "The Question of Sign-Language," from *The Educator,* Vol. V., pp. 3-4, published together in pamphlet form, Washington, D. C., 1898, 29 pages.)

Valedictory Address. *Proceedings,* fourth Summer Meeting of The American Association to Promote the Teaching of Speech to the Deaf, 1894, 11 pages.

A Few Thoughts Concerning Parents' Associations. An address delivered upon the organization of the first Association of Parents of Deaf Children, Boston, Mass., 1895, 8 pages.

Growth of the Oral Method of Instructing the Deaf. An address delivered November 10, 1894, on the 25th anniversary of the opening of the Horace Mann School, Boston, Mass. Published in the Annual Report of the Committee on the Horace Mann School, School Document No. 12, 1895. 15 pages with an appendix of 8 pages and charts.

The Mystic Oral School: An Argument in its favor. An address before the Committee on Humane Institutions of the Connecticut Legislature, March 10, 1897. Pamphlet, Washington, D. C., 1897, 25 pages, with an appendix of 13 pages containing statistics, etc.

Education of the Deaf (An Address delivered at the 36th Annual Meeting of the National Education Association held in Milwaukee, Wis., July 6-9, 1897). *Journal of Proceedings and Addresses,* pp. 96-104.

Address, as President, showing how the Association came into existence, its objects, and what it proposes to do. With statistics of speech-teaching. *Proceedings,* pp. 3-18, Appendix pp. 20-42, Sixth Summer Meeting of the American Association to Promote the Teaching of Speech to the Deaf held at Clarke School for the Deaf, Northampton, Mass., June 22-28, 1899. See also *Association Review,* Vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 67-82 with Appendix pp. 84-106, October, 1899.

A Philanthropist of the Last Century Identified as a Boston Man (Francis Green). Reprint from *Proceedings* of the *American Antiquarian Society,* at the Semi-Annual Meeting, April 25, 1900. 13 pages.

Sketch of the Life of Francis Green, with Extracts from his Unpublished Autobiography. *The Association Review,* Vol. II, No. 2, pp. 119-126, April, 1900.

Historical Notes Concerning the Teaching of Speech to the Deaf. Begins in *The Association Review,* Vol. II, No. 1, pp. 33-65, February, 1900, and continues to February, 1905.

Special Report Upon the Deaf. Report made as special agent of the Census Bureau for the Twelfth Census, U. S. Census Bureau, 1906.

Special Report Upon the Deaf. Abstract of and comments on the Returns of the Twelfth Census. Begins in *The Association Review,* Vol. VIII, No. 4, pp. 351-370, October, 1906; and ends in the December, 1908 number.

French Pronunciation in the Melville Bell Symbols. *The Association Review,* Vol. XI, No. 5, pp. 537-542, December, 1909.

The Mechanism of Speech—Lectures delivered before the American Association to Promote the Teaching of Speech to the Deaf, to which is appended a Paper; Vowel Theories—Read before the National Academy of Arts and Sciences. Published by Funk and Wagnalls Company, N. Y., 1911 (5th Edition). 133 pages. (A collection in book form of material covered by other items in this bibliography.)

What Is the Deaf Child Sent to School For? *The Volta Review,* Vol. 14, No. 8, pp. 572-579, December, 1912. (An address delivered at the Ninth summer meeting of the American Association to Promote the Teaching of Speech to the Deaf, held at Providence, R. I.)

The Growth of the Oral Method in America. An elaboration of an address delivered October 10, 1917, at Northampton, Mass., at a meeting commemorating the fiftieth anniversary of the founding of The Clarke School. Pamphlet, 33 pages, 1917.

Graphical Studies of Marriages of the Deaf in America. Published by The Volta Bureau, Washington, D. C., 1917, 259 pages.

2. The Telephone, the Photophone, the Spectrophone

Researches in Telephony. *Proceedings* of *The American Academy of Arts and Sciences,* Vol. XII, 1876-1877, pp. 1-10 (Presented May 10, 1876 by the Corresponding Secretary.)

Telephonic Method of Transmitting Speech (Brief Abstract of communication to the *Philosophical Society of Washington,* Jan. 13, 1877). *Bulletin,* Vol. II, pp. 103-4.

On the Telephone. *Bulletin of the Essex Institute,* Vol. 9, pp. 21-27, 1877. (Lecture at Essex Institute, Salem, Mass., Feb. 12, 1877.)

The Telephone. *Proceedings, Society of Arts,* Boston, 1877. (Title only)

On Recent Experiments in Telephony. (A lecture delivered at the Plymouth meeting of the *British Association for the Advancement of Science,* August, 1877.) *Report* of Plymouth Meeting, *Transactions of the Sections,* p. 201 (Title only).

Researches in Electric Telephony. Lecture delivered before the *Society of Telegraph Engineers, London,* England, October 31, 1877. *Proceedings,* 1877, 32 pages.

The Telephone. *The Journal* of the *Society of Arts,* London, Vol. XXVI, Nov. 30, 1877, pp. 17-23.

On the Determination of Equipotential Curves and Surfaces by the Telephone. *Proceedings* of *The American Academy of Arts and Sciences,* Vol. XIV, 1878-1879, p. 326 (Title only). Presented December 11, 1878.

Upon Residual Induction. *Proceedings* of the *American Association for the Advancement of Science,* August, 1879, p. 210 (Title only).

Upon the Methods of Exploring the Field of Induction of Flat Spirals. *Proceedings,* the *American Association for the Advancement of Science,* August, 1879, p. 210 (Title only).

Upon Binaural Audition. *Proceedings* of the *American Association for the Advancement of Science,* August, 1879, p. 210 (Title only. See *American Journal of Otology,* July, 1880).

Binaural Audition. Abstract of Communication to *The Philosophical Society of Washington,* Jan. 3, 1880, *Bulletin,* Vol. III, pp. 69-70, Tables, pp. 71-74.

On the Production and Reproduction of Sound by Light. (Read before the American Association for the Advancement of Science, Aug. 27, 1880). *The American Journal of Science,* Vol. XX, pp. 305-324, 10 ills., 1880.

The Photophone. *Journal of the Society of Arts, London,* December 3, 1880, Vol. XXIX, No. 1463, pp. 38-43. (See also *Science,* Sept. 11, 1880, pp. 130-134.)

The Production of Sound by Radiant Energy—The Spectrophone. (Communication to the *Philosophical Society of Washington,* April 16, 1881, *Bulletin,* Vol. IV, pp. 143-162, 13 ills. Also *Science,* May 28, 1881, pp. 242-253); and *The American Journal of Science,* Vol. XXI, 1881, pp. 463-490.

Upon a Modification of Wheatstone's Microphone and Its Applicability to Radiophonic Researches. Communication to the *Philosophical Society of Washington,* June 11, 1881, *Bulletin,* Vol. IV, pp. 183-185. (See also *The American Journal of Science,* Vol. XXII, 1881, pp. 87-89).

A Possible Method of Electrical Communication Between Vessels at Sea. *Proceedings* of *The American Association for the Advancement of Science,* pp. 132-133, September, 1884.

Open Letter to the Hon. A. M. Garland, Attorney-General of the United States, denying charges preferred by the United States. October 26, 1885. In reprint form, 19 pages.

The Bell Telephone: The Deposition of Alexander Graham Bell in the Suit Brought by the United States to Annul the Bell Patents. Printed by the American Bell Telephone Company, Boston, 1908.

Address on Early Telephone Days (Before the Telephone Pioneers of America, Nov. 2, 1911). *Proceedings* of *The First Annual Convention,* Boston, pp. 17-24.

The Telephone. *Popular Mechanics,* Vol. XVIII, pp. 185-186, 1912.

Address on Early Telephone Days (Delivered at Boston, March 13, 1916, in celebration of the 40th birthday of the telephone). *Telephone Topics,* New England Tel. & Tel. Co., April 1916, pp. 332-338.

3. Medical and Surgical

Upon an Apparatus for Determining without Pain to the Patient the Position of a Projectile of Lead or Other Metal in the Human Body. *The American Journal of Science,* Vol. XXIII, pp. 46-48, 2 ills., 1882.

Upon the Electrical Experiments to Determine the Location of the Bullet in the Body of the late President Garfield; and Upon a Successful Form of Induction Balance for the Painless Detection of Metallic Masses in the Human Body. *Proceedings* of the *American Association for the Advancement of Science,* pp. 151-194, 31 ills., Appendix, pp. 195-206, August, 1882. (See also *The American Journal of Science,* Vol. XXV, pp. 22-61, 1883).

Upon a Proposed Method of Producing Artificial Respiration by Means of a Vacuum Jacket. Abstract in *Proceedings* of the *American Association for the Advancement of Science,* p. 224, August, 1882.

Radium and Cancer (Letter to Dr. Z. T. Sowers). *Science,* July 31, 1903, pp. 155-156.

4. Race Improvement

A Few Thoughts Concerning Eugenics. *The National Geographic Magazine,* Vol. XIX, pp. 119-123, February, 1908.

How to Improve the Race. *The Journal of Heredity,* Vol. V, No. 1, pp. 1-7, 2 ills., January, 1914.

The Duration of Life and Conditions Associated with Longevity. A study of the Hyde Genealogy. *The Genealogical Record Office, Washington, D. C.* 1918, 53 pages.

Who Shall Inherit Long Life? On the Existence of a Natural Process at Work Among Human Beings Tending to Improve the Vigor and Vitality of Succeeding Generations. *The National Geographic Magazine,* Vol. XXXV, pp. 505-514, 13 ills., June, 1919.

5. Experiments with Sheep

On the Development by Selection of Supernumerary Mammae in Sheep. A paper read before the National Academy of Sciences at Washington, April 19, 1899, and published in part in *Science,* May 5, 1899, 6 pages.

Conditions Affecting the Fertility of Sheep and the Sex of Their Offspring. *Proceedings* of the *National Academy of Sciences,* April 17, 1901.

Sheep Catalogue of Beinn Bhreagh, Victoria County, Nova Scotia. Pamphlet, Washington, D. C., 1904, 22 pages.

The Multi-Nippled Sheep of Beinn Bhreagh. *Proceedings* of the *National Academy of Sciences,* Washington, April 21, 1904: also. *Science,* May 13, 1904, pp. 767-768.

Sheep-Breeding Experiments on Beinn Bhreagh (From the *Beinn Bhreagh Recorder,* Vol. X, pp. 368-386). *Science,* September 20, 1912, pp. 378-384.

Sex-Determination in Sheep: Effect of Special Feeding on Ratio of Males to Females and on Fecundity of Ewes—First Result Nullified by Addition of Data from Following Years—Method of Handling the Multi-Nippled Sheep at Beinn Bhreagh. Compiled from the records of Alexander Graham Bell and published in *The Journal of Heredity,* Vol. V, No. 2, pp. 47-57, 4 ills., February, 1914.

6. Aerial Locomotion

Spool Kites and Kites with Radial Wings. A communication to the National Academy of Sciences, April, 1899. Abstract in the *Monthly Weather Review,* April, 1899, pp. 154-155.

Letter of May 12, 1896, to the Editor of *Science* giving an account of the successful flight of S. P. Langley's aerodrome on the Potomac River, May 6, 1896. *Science,* May 22, 1896, p. 754.

The Tetrahedral Principle in Kite Structure. *The National Geographic Magazine,* Vol. XIV, pp. 219-251, 15 diagrams, June, 1903.

Aerial Locomotion. *The National Geographic Magazine,* Vol. XVIII, pp. 1-34, 33 ills., Jan. 1907.

Historical Addresses on Presenting the Langley Medal to Wilbur Wright and Orville Wright. *Smithsonian Publication,* 2001, 1910; also *Science,* March 4, 1910, pp. 334-336.

Address on Presenting the Langley Medal to Mr. Gustave Eiffel. *Smithsonian Publication,* 2233, 1913.

Address on Presenting the Langley Medal to Mr. Glenn H. Curtis. *Smithsonian Publication,* 2233, 1913.

Preparedness for Aerial Defense. An address delivered before the National Convention of the Navy League of the United States, Washington, D. C., April 10-13, 1916. *Pamphlet No. 73, Navy League of the United States, Washington, D. C.*

7. Invention: Simple Experiments

Preventing Collisions with Icebergs in a Fog. *Science,* June 5, 1885, pp. 460-461, 1 ill.

Discovery and Invention. *The National Geographic Magazine,* Vol. XXV, pp. 649-655, June, 1914.

Prizes for the Inventor: Some of the Problems Awaiting Solution. *The National Geographic Magazine,* Vol. XXXI, pp. 131-146, 7 ills., February, 1917.

Simple Experiments. *The Volta Review,* Vol. 14, No. 1, pp. 59-60, April, 1912; Vol. 14, No. 2, pp. 103-106, May, 1912; etc.

Why Does a Cream Pitcher Have a Projecting Lip? *The Volta Review,* Vol. 16, No. 9, pp. 661-666, 10 ills., September, 1914.

Observation: Twin Brother to Invention. *Youth's Companion,* Boston, February 7, 1918, p. 63.

8. Miscellaneous Subjects

Vowel Theories (Presented April 15, 1879 before the National Academy of Arts and Sciences). *American Journal of Otology,* Vol. I, July, 1879, 18 pages.

The International Congresses, Paris, 1900. (Report on in letter to the Editor). *The Association Review,* Vol. II, No. 4, pp. 427-437, Oct., 1900.

Address as President to the Board of Managers of The National Geographic Society (Early History of the Society). *The National Geographic Magazine,* Vol. XI, pp. 401-408, Oct., 1900.

Response by Alexander Graham Bell, in charge of the removal to Washington of the remains of James Smithson, founder of the Smithsonian Institution, to remarks by United States Counsel William Henry Bishop, at Genoa, January 2, 1904, on the remains being placed in care of Dr. Bell. Also, the address of Dr. Bell to Senator Frye, who, on behalf of the Regents of the Smithsonian Institution, received the remains from Dr. Bell. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections,* No. 1449, April 11, 1904.

Our Heterogeneous System of Weights and Measures. *The National Geographic Magazine,* Vol. XVII, pp. 158-170, March, 1906.

The Neighboring Worlds (From the Beinn Bhreagh Recorder, Entry of December 2, 1909). *The Volta Review,* Vol. 12, No. 9, pp. 549-552, December, 1910.

Address Concerning Early History of The National Geographic Society. *The National Geographic Magazine,* Vol. XXIII, pp. 272-276, March, 1912.

Auto-Education Continued in the Primary School. *The Volta Review,* Vol. 18, No. 4, pp. 135-142, April, 1916.

Prehistoric Telephone Days. *The National Geographic Magazine,* Vol. XLI, pp. 223-241, 17 ills., March, 1922.

United States Patents Issued to Alexander Graham Bell

Patent No.	*Date of Issue*	*Title of Invention*
161,739	Apr. 6, 1875	Improvement in Transmitters and Receivers for Electric-Telegraphs
174,465[1]	Mar. 7, 1876	Improvement in Telegraphy
178,399	June 6, 1876	Telephonic Telegraph-Receivers
181,553	Aug. 29, 1876	Improvement in Generating Electric Currents
186,787[1]	Jan. 30, 1877	Improvement in Electric Telegraphy

[1] The basic telephone patents, known as "The Bell Patents."

Patent No.	*Date of Issue*	*Title of Invention*
201,488	Mar. 19, 1878	Improvement in Speaking-Telephones
213,090	Mar. 11, 1879	Improvement in Electric Speaking-Telephones
220,791	Oct. 21, 1879	Improvement in Telephone-Circuits
228,507	June 8, 1880	Electric Telephone-Transmitter
230,168	July 20, 1880	Automatic Short-Circuiter for Telephones
235,199	Dec. 7, 1880	Apparatus for Signaling and Communicating, Called "Photophone"
*235,496	Dec. 14, 1880	Photophone-Transmitter
*235,497	Dec. 14, 1880	Selenium-Cell
*235,616	Dec. 21, 1880	Process of Treating Selenium to Increase its Electric Conductivity
238,833	Mar. 15, 1881	Electric Call-Bell
241,184	May 10, 1881	Telephonic Receiver
*241,909	May 24, 1881	Photophonic Receiver
244,426	July 19, 1881	Telephone-Circuit
250,704	Dec. 13, 1881	Speaking-Telephone
**341,212	May 4, 1886	Reproducing Sounds from Phonograph Records
**341,213	May 4, 1886	Transmitting and Recording Sounds by Radiant Energy
757,012	Apr. 12, 1904	Aerial Vehicle
770,626	Sep. 20, 1904	Aerial Vehicle or Other Structure
†856,838	June 11, 1907	Connecting Device for the Frames of Aerial Vehicles and Other Structures
††1,011,106	Dec. 5, 1911	Flying-Machine
1,050,601	Jan. 14, 1913	Flying-Machine
‡1,410,874	Mar. 28, 1922	Hydrodrome, Hydroaeroplane, and the Like
‡1,410,875	Mar. 28, 1922	Hydrodrome, Hydroaeroplane, and the Like
‡1,410,876	Mar. 28, 1922	Hydrodrome, Hydroaeroplane, and the Like
‡‡1,410,877	Mar. 28, 1922	Hydrodrome, Hydroaeroplane, and the Like

* Issued to A. G. Bell and Sumner Tainter
** Issued to A. G. Bell, Chichester A. Bell and Sumner Tainter
† Issued to A. G. Bell and Hector P. McNeil
†† Issued to A. G. Bell, Frederick W. Baldwin, John A. Douglas McCurdy, Glenn H. Curtis and Edward A. Selfridge, Deceased, Assignors to Charles J. Bell, Trustee.
‡ Issued to A. G. Bell and Frederick W. Baldwin
‡‡ Issued to A. G. Bell, Frederick W. Baldwin and Sydney S. Breese

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—SECOND MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

LAWRENCE JOSEPH HENDERSON

1878–1942

BY

WALTER B. CANNON

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE AUTUMN MEETING, 1943

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—SECOND MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

LAWRENCE JOSEPH HENDERSON

1878–1942

BY

WALTER B. CANNON

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE AUTUMN MEETING, 1943

LAWRENCE JOSEPH HENDERSON
1878–1942

BY WALTER B. CANNON

Wide-ranging erudition was a prominent feature of Lawrence Henderson's qualities. His intellectual interests and his learning were remarkedly diverse and impressive. Biochemistry, general physiology, oceanography, philosophy, history of science, human problems of industry, sociological theory—all these subjects and others related to them enthralled him at one time or another during his adult career. Besides these varied appreciations and understandings he possessed a highly creative imagination, manifest by noteworthy achievements in scientific discoveries and in university organization. And through his influence on superior students he left deep and lasting memories of friendly personal concern and of generous sharing of fruitful ideas.

L. J. Henderson was born in Lynn, Massachusetts, June 3, 1878. His father, Joseph Henderson, a business man, seems not to have greatly influenced his life. His mother was a woman of unusual character. Reared in a pioneer settlement of Ohio, she showed, under primitive conditions, much adaptability and good sense. Her father, whom she revered, was "the most democratic person she ever knew"; as evidence, discussing politics, theology, law, philosophy and other topics with equal zest with the only very wealthy man of the region and with a well-informed Scotchman who broke stones for road building. Mrs. Henderson, though disciplined as a child in strict Calvinism, clearly developed independent judgment, for she wrote late in her life, "Theology is a thing which in the last 2000 years has caused more misery and suffering—woe of body and mind—in the world than almost anything else, unless perhaps the inordinate pursuit of riches and power. I have hated creeds since I was a child." Mrs. Henderson's brother, Milton, was a "mathematician of exceptional ability and eager for knowledge," according to her testimony.

Lawrence, small and feeble as an infant, later participated in school athletics and had the reputation of being a swift runner.

During his early education he found mathematics peculiarly easy and he developed a special fondness for physics. He entered Harvard College at the early age of 16, in 1894. The freedom of thought and action which prevailed provided him with a highly congenial atmosphere. He went his way independently, listening to his instructors, but responding to their teaching as seemed to him best. An early and a central attraction was chemistry. By his second year he had decided to study seriously biological chemistry, though no courses in the subject were offered in the College. Physical chemistry as a preparation for later uses led him to thinking about solutions and the establishment of equilibria between acids and bases—a concern which years afterwards had important consequences in his description of conditions in blood. As indicating his collegiate interest in physical chemistry an essay may be mentioned which he submitted for a Bowdoin Prize, on Arrhenius's theory of electrolytic dissociation.

Henderson received the A. B. degree, *magna cum laude,* in 1898, and that autumn entered the Harvard Medical School. It is noteworthy that then the College offered no adequate instruction in physiology or biochemistry and that "physiological chemistry," even in the Medical School, was concerned mainly with training in examination of body fluids and excreta. The medical curriculum did present, however, opportunity for acquaintance with one organism, the human body, and its disorders, an opportunity unmatched elsewhere in the University. Again he went his own way, independently, living in Cambridge, maintaining collegiate friendships and associations, and laying such emphasis on this or that subject in medicine as seemed to him interesting and important. There is evidence that at this time he joined E. E. Southard in a fairly regular attendance on the seminar of Professor Josiah Royce in philosophy. Although Henderson's attentions to medical courses were not to prepare him for medical practice, they did yield him an appreciation of the rôle of medicine in the development of science and gave him contacts and understandings which later proved highly valuable to his thinking and achievement.

On receiving the M. D. degree in 1902 he went to Hofmeister's laboratory in Strassburg where he spent two years in an atmosphere of research in biological chemistry. There is question as to whether he received any formal advantage from his experiences there; an associate has testified that he was prone to wander about the laboratory and converse and theorize with other advanced students, especially concerning the methods they were using and the results they were obtaining. During these two years he established friendships which were lifelong. And he began a study of the properties of hemoglobin which he was later to develop into an elaborate system. His observations of subserviency and obsequiousness to authority, as characteristic German traits, resulted in abiding dislike for these aspects of German character.

On returning to the United States he was appointed Lecturer in Biological Chemistry at the Harvard Medical School. Thus began an association with the University which lasted throughout his career. In his years of service to Harvard he was Lecturer one year (1904–5), Instructor from 1905 until 1910, Assistant Professor of Biological Chemistry from 1910 until 1919, Professor from 1919 until 1934, and Abbott and James Lawrence Professor of Chemistry from 1934 until his death.

The span of Henderson's professional career was marked by development in fairly distinct stages. The first was devoted to the application of physical chemistry in explaining the maintenance of neutrality in body fluids, specifically in blood—culminating in a classic paper, "Das Gleichgewicht zwischen Basen und Säuren im tierischen Organismus" (1909). Out of this interest there evolved thoughtful consideration of the relations of organisms to their surroundings, a consideration which resulted in two volumes, "The Fitness of the Environment" (1913) and "The Order of Nature" (1917). Illustrating a further development of his insight and marking intermediate progress between his earlier and his later studies was an exhaustive examination of blood as a complex, multifunctional system; it was reported in the treatise, "Blood, A Study in General Physiology" (1928). Finally, he was concerned with the more complex relationships of organisms, but human beings now, on the social

level. Again a book outlined his thinking—"Pareto's General Sociology, A Physiologist's Interpretation." Throughout the decades of his devotion to Harvard University he proved to be a highly effective instigator and supporter of new ventures in its educational and institutional developments. His election as Foreign Secretary of the National Academy of Sciences brought into usefulness his wide acquaintance with European scientists and his constructive foresight. In what follows, these various aspects of Henderson's life history will be taken up in their order.

Neutrality Regulation, and Blood as a Physico-chemical System. When Henderson returned from Europe in 1904 he worked first on the relation of heats of combustion to molecular structure and published a number of researches in that field. It is clear, however, that by 1906 the acid-base equilibria in solutions and in body fluids were beginning again to attract his attention. In that year appeared a paper on equilibrium in phosphate solutions, in 1907 two papers on neutrality preservation in the animal organism, and in 1908 an array of publications on the same topic, including one on a theory of neutrality regulation and, significant of later devices, one on a diagrammatic representation of equilibria between acids and bases in solutions. These studies led to a disclosure of the remarkable properties of carbonic acid in maintaining a neutral reaction whenever it exists in solution with its salts, provided an excess of the acid is present. Any acid, even slightly weaker or stronger than carbonic acid, lacks that property. The hydrogen-ion concentration in the blood, as Henderson pointed out, depends upon the ratio of carbonic acid to sodium bicarbonate. If in the course of metabolism a strong nonvolatile acid (e.g., lactic acid) enters the blood, it unites with the base, thus liberating carbonic acid, which, however, escapes through the lungs, so that the ratio is preserved. Thus the blood, slightly alkaline, remains slightly alkaline notwithstanding the continuous discharge into it of acid metabolites.

His discovery of the extraordinary capacity of carbonic acid to preserve neutrality in an aqueous solution had far-reaching influences on Henderson's thinking. It led him to consider its

rôle in the ocean and in the waters of the earth, and it led also to detailed further investigations of the mechanisms of adaptation in blood, regarded as a physico-chemical system.

The selection of blood as a subject of elaborate studies seems to have been due to a desire to apply to a recognized bodily tissue, possessing some of the general characteristics of protoplasm, having well defined functions, and yet being practically free from the complications of metabolic processes, the exact methods of chemical research. This Henderson and his collaborators continued to do through many years. In the course of the prolonged investigation he came upon the memoir of Willard Gibbs, "On the Equilibrium of Heterogeneous Substances" (which he characterized as "the greatest effort at sustained abstract thinking in the history of America"), an essential aid in mathematical treatment of the shifting variables of blood. Later he found the nomographic method of d'Ocagne, of representing graphically and quantitatively the interrelations among the numerous reacting constituents of blood, an indispensable means of illustrating the system as a whole.

When Henderson was Harvard Exchange Professor for France, in 1921, he presented the first summary of his monumental investigation of blood from the point of view of the physical chemist. A full account was given in the Silliman Lectures at Yale University and published, as previously noted, under the title, "Blood, A Study in General Physiology." The treatise begins with an inventory of the aspects of general physiology to which the respiratory functions of the blood are related. Then the chemical composition was so defined that a roughly approximate quantitative study of blood as a physico-chemical system was possible. Thereupon followed a consideration of the partial activities previously recognized in the system and a nomographical synthesis of these activities into a description of the conditions of equilibrium in a single specimen of blood. The nomogram thus obtained was then used to define and to analyze the internal shifts in the various factors during a respiratory cycle of the blood flow. Thereby it became possible to consider the relations between the properties of blood and its cycle, and also the functional adjustments of the respiratory and the circulatory

activities. Furthermore, the account illustrated how the methods could be used to describe quantitatively the system as altered by a change from rest to work, by disease, and in varieties of animal species.

Although the delineation of the interplay of oxygen, carbon dioxide, water, proteins, and of hydrogen and chloride ions in corpuscles and in plasma, as the blood streams to and fro between lungs and tissues, was an eminent and masterly achievement, Henderson recognized that it was "still very imperfect". It was, however, a splendid effort towards understanding the intimate interrelations of physiological processes—an understanding made possible by mathematical analysis of carefully measured factors. Despite the incompleteness of the description of the complicated events occurring in the relatively simple conditions in blood, and despite the admission that the organism as a whole is "an immensely complex system in equilibrium," the belief was expressed that "the time must come when the science of pathological physiology, conceived as the study of the mutual dependence between many variables, will afford descriptions of disease that partly meet the long-felt needs of physicians."

"The Fitness of the Environment" and *"The Order of Nature."* These two volumes devoted to discussions of large general problems, global and even cosmic in scope, may be said to have had their origin in the deep impression made on Henderson by the remarkable properties of carbonic acid and water, already referred to as an introduction to his study of the equilibria in blood.

In the first of the volumes Henderson pointed out that Darwinian fitness implies a mutual relationship between the organism and the environment—the latter quite as essential as the fitness developed in the course of organic evolution. And the argument which he supported was that in fundamental characteristics the actual environment is the fittest possible abode for living beings. The argument ran as follows.

Living beings as mechanisms are complex and physico-chemically well regulated systems, in an environment which is also physico-chemically well regulated. Between organisms and their

environment there is a continuous interchange of matter and energy. The primary constituents of the natural environment, water and carbonic acid, are necessarily and automatically formed in vast amounts by the cosmic process. Water and carbonic acid (and their constituent elements) display an extraordinary fitness for their biological rôle. Thus water, because of its remarkable heat capacity, heat conductivity, its expansion on cooling near the freezing point, its reduced density as ice, its heat of fusion, heat of vaporization, its vapor tension and freezing point, its unique solvent properties, its dielectric constant and ionizing power, and its surface tension, render it in certain respects maximally fit for living beings. Thereby it assures conditions for constancy of temperature, richness of the organism in chemical constituents, variety of chemical processes, electrical phenomena and the functions of colloids. Carbon dioxide, also, possesses very unusual properties. Its wide distribution and high absorption coefficient render its association with water wellnigh universal; its property of preserving a neutral reaction when in solution with its salts maintains the neutrality or slight alkalinity of the ocean and also the chemical inactivity of circulating water much as it does in circulating blood. Furthermore, chemical compounds containing the elements found in water and carbon dioxide—carbon, hydrogen and oxygen—display unique properties, in that they are formed in vast numbers and varieties and complexities, with many kinds of relations and reactions, heats of reaction and instability, so that they become sources of matter and energy for bodily metabolism, sources of complex bodily structure, and means of performing complex functions. "From the materialistic and the energetic standpoint alike, carbon, hydrogen and oxygen, each by itself and all taken together, possess unique and preeminent chemical fitness for the organic mechanism. They alone are best fitted to form it and to set it in motion; and their stable compounds, water and carbonic acid, which make up the changeless environment, protect and renew it, forever drawing fresh energy from the sunshine."

The physical and chemical properties, thus considered, include nearly all known to be of biological importance or apparently related to the complexity, regulation and metabolism of living

beings. No other compounds show more than a few of the qualities of fitness of water and carbonic acid; no other elements show those of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen. And none of the characteristics of these substances is known to be unfit or considerably inferior to the same characteristics in any other substance. The fitness of the environment is therefore both real and unique—it is "the best of all possible environments for life."

That this conclusion raises questions regarding the significance of fitness, both in biology and in cosmology, Henderson clearly recognized. His discussion of teleology will be deferred, however, until the second of the two books has been surveyed.

"The Order of Nature" is an extension of the thinking, the evidence and the ideas which were expounded in "The Fitness of the Environment." The discussion, however, centers about the importance of the three elements, carbon, hydrogen and oxygen, for the process of cosmic evolution, i.e., with biological considerations omitted and emphasis laid on a foundation of physical science.

The argument to be presented had philosophical as well as scientific bearings. As an introduction Henderson sketched philosophical theories regarding the problems of natural organization and teleology, tracing the views of Aristotle, Bacon, Descartes, Leibnitz, Hume, Kant, Goethe, Bernard, Roux, down to Driesch, Haldane and Bosanquet. The problem was that of reconciling mechanism in natural phenomena with the indications of purpose. "The teleological appearance of the world" is "something that is real"; the solar system, the meteorological cycle and the organic cycle give an "impression of harmony which corresponds to an order in nature." Here is a challenge to scientific research—"What is the mechanistic origin of the present order of nature?" The answer to that question, Henderson declared, "may be approximately solved by discovering, step by step, how the general laws of physical science work together upon the properties of matter and energy so as to produce that order."

At this point the contributions of Willard Gibbs, rigorously defined and mathematically analyzed, are invoked. The world is a world of systems, each system with its phases—solid, liquid

or gaseous—and with its stable chemical components. All forms of energy and activity are involved in the definition of systems, temperature and pressure being of very general importance. And the degree of concentration of each component in each phase is recognized as essential to the description of a system. By mathematical treatment Gibbs showed that the greater the number of phases the smaller the number of kinds of variation (i.e., the fewer degrees of freedom) which can occur in a system. Other things being equal, the stability of a system *increases* with the number of phases and also with the number of restrictions upon the intensity of energy (e.g., temperature) and upon the concentrations. And, other things being equal, this stability of a system *diminishes* with increase of its undecomposed constituent molecular species, and of the number of different forms of energy (e.g., heat, pressure, surface tension) which are involved in its activities. These abstract categorical statements are illustrated by examples.

When the earth was in a molten state it was in what may be regarded as a single system with a small number of phases. The components, however, were at least as numerous as the chemical elements (i.e., 90 or more). This is a condition highly unstable. "In the course of evolution of the earth, systems have evolved in great profusion, with almost infinite diversity in phases, components, concentrations, and activities, and always in coordination. This, indeed, abstractly stated, is the very essence of the evolutionary process." And it has established a relative stability in a relative diversity in contrast to the original state. This summary has a resemblance to Herbert Spencer's definition of the course of evolution—a resemblance which led Henderson to a critical and luminous evaluation of Spencer's ideas.

The myriads of variations of material forms on the earth are not due solely to the *process* of multiplying systems; they are also to be ascribed to the diversity of the components of the systems—the 90-odd elements capable of entering into a great variety of chemical reactions. The problem which presents itself, then, is that of determining the properties of matter and energy which serve for the construction of every kind of system in the whole range of their diversity.

Mainly the phenomena of terrestrial evolution have occurred on the surface during the existence of the crust. In the formation of the crust, as a resultant of gravitational force, lighter elements would be driven in relatively great concentration to the periphery, especially hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, sodium, magnesium, aluminum, silicon, chlorine, calcium and iron. "These elements of low atomic weight are generally more intense and more diverse in their chemical activity"—thus providing possibilities of chemical changes at primitive stages of differentiation. The atmosphere early contained light elements, hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, and oxygen, and later nitrogen and the chemical combinations, water vapor and carbon dioxide. As the earth cooled, water began to condense from the atmosphere—water the most powerful and most universal agent in moulding the earth's surface. By action of the meteorological cycle water and carbon dioxide have formed streams, lakes, the ocean, and laid down strata and soil; indeed, they have provided nearly everything that meets the eye, except living things and the products of living things.

Of all the chemical elements, hydrogen, carbon and oxygen possess the greatest number of compounds, enter into the greatest variety of reactions, and afford by far the greatest number of components for the constitution of systems. Their properties permit to a conspicuous degree *freedom of development.* These unique properties favor "the widest range of durability and activity in the widest range of material systems—in systems varying with respect to phases, to components and to concentrations." The resultant environment is the fittest possible, for durable mechanisms, whether living beings or steam engines.

The significance of all this, in Henderson's conception, he defines as follows:

"The process of evolution consists in an increase of diversity of systems and their activities in the multiplication of physical occurrences, or, briefly, in the production of much from little. Other things being equal, there is a maximum 'freedom' for such evolution on account of a certain unique arrangement of unique properties of matter. The chance that this unique ensemble of properties should occur by 'accident' is almsot infin-

itely small (i.e., less than any probability which can be practically considered). The chance that each of the unit properties of the ensemble, by itself and in cooperation with others, should 'accidentally' contribute to this 'freedom' a maximal increment is also almost infinitely small. Therefore, there is a relevant causal connection between the properties of the elements and the 'freedom' of evolution. So at least the mind of man always argues when confronted by a group of facts which are very improbable as chance occurrences *and also* peculiarly related together. But the properties of the universal elements antedate or are logically prior to those restricted aspects of evolution which are within the scope of our present investigations and with which we are concerned. Hence we are obliged to regard this collocation of properties as in some intelligible sense a preparation for the process of planetary evolution. For we cannot imagine an interaction between the properties of hydrogen, carbon and oxygen and any process of planetary evolution or any similar process whereby the properties of the elements as they occur throughout the whole universe should have been modified. Therefore, the properties of the elements must for the present be regarded as possessing a teleological character."

"The teleological appearance of nature depends upon an unquestionable relationship between certain original characteristics of the universe which, because it is *merely* a relationship and in no sense a mechanical connection, because it is unmodified by the evolutionary process and changeless in time, is to be described as teleological ('design and purpose are not in question': footnote). In other words, the appearance of harmonious unities in nature, which no man can escape, depends upon a genuine harmonious unity that is proved to exist among certain of the abstract changeless characteristics of the universe."

In discussing the appearance of teleology, in "The Fitness of the Environment", Henderson offered the vitalists a dilemma. There are two evolutionary processes resulting in two complementary fitnesses, the fitness of the physical environment and the fitness of organisms to that environment. The vitalists argue that the latter cannot be explained on mechanistic grounds and assume the necessary operation of an extraphysical influence. But if they assume that necessity for one fitness they must assume it for the other. Thus the distinction between the organic and the inorganic would disappear and there would be no "vitalism", only universal teleology.

Henderson left the teleological arrangement, in his own definition, as an ultimate and mysterious empirical fact. Science is still free to continue without interference to search after mechanistic explanations of natural phenomena, for that appears to be the character of the processes in nature; and all may wonder at the harmonies which have slowly evolved from chaos, for they appear to have resulted from a pattern which the processes have followed.

In the foregoing summary of "The Fitness of the Environment" and "The Order of Nature" it has been impossible to convey the great ranges of knowledge—in chemistry, cosmology, philosophy and biology—as well as the broad sweep of imagination, the originality, the stimulating suggestiveness, and the close reasoning which were displayed. Doubtless the two courses, "Biological Chemistry" and "History of Science", offered to Harvard students, provided both subjects and occasions for repeated enriching surveys and for fruitful debate. Continued attendance on a philosophical seminar conducted by Josiah Royce had helped to satisfy an interest in the deeper implications of phenomena. And study of Willard Gibbs's "Equilibrium of Heterogeneous Substances" called for intensive and precise attention. From these sources of information and methods of self-discipline his students greatly profited as his courses revealed the progress of Professor Henderson's own development. For example, in 1912, he read a large part of "The Fitness of the Environment" to the class in biological chemistry—before he finished the book. "Thus he managed", so one of his associates has testified, "to preserve vigor and freshness in each of these courses over extended periods, and because of the unusual breadth of his learning, students gained not only special knowledge but also were given an insight into the cultural meaning of science."

Interest in Human Relations. Henderson himself has told of being introduced, about 1928, to Pareto's "Trattato di Sociologia Generale" (1916) by William Morton Wheeler, who advised giving it careful examination. Unlike other writers on the so-called social sciences, Pareto was trained in mathematics and in physical science, had had experience as a practical engineer,

had dabbled in Italian politics, and had taught economics. He brought to his study of sociology, therefore, direct knowledge of varied aspects of human behavior and a carefully disciplined intelligence. The effect on Henderson was immediate and highly stimulating. He became convinced that the treatise was "a work of genius" and that acquaintance with Pareto's ideas and methods "is at present indispensable for a wide range of phenomena, whenever and wherever men act and react on one another." It is likely that Pareto's analysis of human motives appealed to Henderson because it resulted in the construction of a system in which there were variable constituents influencing one another. Indeed, though emphasizing that the analogies were accidental, Henderson pointed out that Pareto's social system has many of the logical advantages—and limitations—present in a physico-chemical system. The "social system contains individuals; they are roughly analogous to Gibbs's components. It is heterogeneous (cf. Gibbs's phases), for the individuals are of different families, trades, and professions; they are associated with different institutions and are members of different economic and social classes. As Gibbs considers temperature, pressure, and concentrations, so Pareto considers sentiments, or, strictly speaking, the manifestations of sentiments in words and deeds, verbal elaborations, and the economic interests."

In 1932 Henderson was invited to conduct a seminar on Pareto in the Harvard Department of Sociology. He undertook the task and continued the seminar regularly thereafter. In 1934, under Henderson's inducement, two of his disciples, C. P. Curtis and G. C. Homans, issued a small expository volume, "An Introduction to Pareto, His Sociology." And in 1935, Henderson himself outlined and commented on Pareto's ideas in his last published book, "Pareto's General Sociology, A Physiologist's Interpretation." The next year he began a course called "Concrete Sociology," in which, after about a half-dozen lectures, explaining Pareto's conceptual scheme and tentative uniformities, he introduced a series of lecturers, each of whom presented a "case." Thereupon, in discussion with the students, he would point out how the individual case would be interpreted by Pareto's methods. Because of the extraordinary range of his

reading and observations Henderson was able to maintain a consistent consideration of the social problems and thereby to help render the study of sociology concrete and specific.

It seems probable that Henderson's early concern with scientific questions contrasted so sharply with the much less definite considerations which he encountered commonly in subjects involving human relations that he was impelled to insist on exact thinking and exact definitions. Thus he undertook a meticulous inquiry into what is meant by a "fact"—an inquiry modestly entitled "An Approximate Definition of Fact." Again, in a discussion of what is meant by the term "social progress" he vigorously argued that it is meaningless because the sentiments and rationalizations of those who use it are so deeply and so diversely implicated that it can have no clear correspondence with reality. Insistence on clarity and "concreteness" as a basis for proper understanding led Henderson, in a thoughtful paper, "The Study of Man," to contrast the procedures of medicine with those of sociology. Medical scientists have intimate, habitual and intuitive familiarity with things; they know things systematically; they have a way of thinking about things effectively in a way rare among social scientists. Systems in the medical sciences resemble systems in other natural sciences; systems in the social sciences commonly resemble philosophical systems. Sentiments do not ordinarily intrude in the thinking of medical scientists; they do so in the thinking of the social scientists. In the medical sciences special methods and special skills are many; in the social sciences, few. Finally, in the medical sciences, by continuous observation and experiment, theories and generalizations are constantly being corrected, modified and adapted to phenomena, and fallacies are being eliminated; in the social sciences there is little of this adaptation and correction.

That Henderson did not look upon practical medicine uncritically is indicated by his offering a voluntary course to first-year medical students on the relations between doctor and patient. "A physician and a patient make up a social system," he wrote. And with the students he considered cases as he did in his course on Concrete Sociology, using Pareto's concepts of the motivation of human behavior. Thus novices in medicine,-as well as young

men in sociology, history, and government came under his instructive and stimulating influence.

Creative Achievements, Educational and Societal. Henderson was not only a productive scholar and an interpreter of natural phenomena; during his long service in Harvard University he was also an effective contributor to important establishments in the University organization and to extramural enterprises.

In 1909 he and his close associate in the Royce seminar, E. E. Southard, called attention to the cultural value of the so-called "medical sciences"—biochemistry, physiology and others—which were not then adequately represented in the College, and they argued that these sciences were satisfactory subjects for study by academic students. This propriety had long been recognized in the State Universities of the mid-west, with the consequence that in them the baccalaureate and medical degrees could be obtained in six years whereas at Harvard eight years were required, since the baccalaureate was prerequisite for entrance to the Medical School. The article caused much comment at the time, and although recognition of the illuminating possibilities of study of the medical sciences was not immediately granted by the University, there was an abatement of the rigors of the entrance requirements, and later an offering of physiology and biochemistry (the latter by Henderson himself) to the undergraduates of Harvard College.

An important development at the Medical School for which Henderson was responsible was the founding of the Laboratory of Physical Chemistry. An invitation for him to go to another university, in 1920, raised the question as to whether opportunities could be offered which would keep him at Harvard. Among his desires was a laboratory in which his ideas could be tested. Such a laboratory was equipped in close relation to the Department of Physiology. Associated with Henderson was Dr. Edwin J. Cohn who had collaborated with him in 1917-18 in a research on the acid-base equilibrium in sea water and later on the prevention of "ropey bread", and who then began illustrious investigations of the physical chemistry of proteins.

The setting up of the Fatigue Laboratory in the Harvard School of Business Administration was another consequence of

Henderson's creative imagination. It accompanied the curious transition of his interests from concern with physico-chemical conditions in the external and the internal environment of organisms to concern with questions of sociology. The change of emphasis, which was gradual, was an outgrowth of an increasing recognition of highly significant psychological and physiological influences affecting the behavior of human agents in industry. He had been a student of the organization of the body; he became a student of the organization of society and the interplay of its elements. Dean Donham, of the Business School, who was intimately acquainted with the shift of interest, has written a revealing account of it:

"From about 1922 it was my good fortune to know Henderson well. As I came to appreciate the encyclopedic and imaginative qualities of his mind and his combination of learning with the highest degree of intellectual honesty, I fell into the habit of discussing with him the wider implications of the task facing a school of administration. Up to that time his intellectual interests had been focused on science—particularly on biochemistry and the history of science. In 1924–25 his interests in our problems became aroused, and he acquired an understanding of the dangers to organized society which arises from the specialized emphasis of the modern world on technological advance and the relative neglect by men of affairs of human problems which arise from such advance. In the fall of 1925 he came to see clearly the serious threat of these dangers to the future of science itself. His interest in such topics was stimulated further by Professor Elton Mayo after the latter joined the Faculty in 1926, to study 'Human Problems of Administration.' Dr. Henderson soon realized the advantages which might arise from backing up this work with work in human biology. In 1927, with the support of the Rockefeller Foundation, he established the Fatigue Laboratory at the school and moved his office here where he could be in continuous contact with, and collaborate in, our work in human problems. This association was important, happy and mutually stimulating."

Henderson's last and highly valuable contribution to the advancement of scholarship at Harvard was the exercise of his influence in establishing the Society of Fellows. For some time he had been impressed by the remarkable number of distinguished scientists who came from Trinity College, Cambridge,

and had been thinking of the possibility of developing at Harvard a means of giving recognition and advantages to the most promising young graduates—an American equivalent but not a copy of the Trinity Prize Fellowships. He found a sympathetic collaborator in President Lowell who had been impressed by a similar idea years before at a meeting of the Fondation Thiers in Paris. The plan which was finally evolved arranged for a small group of Senior Fellows from the professorial staff, who were eminent scholars, and a group of twenty-four Junior Fellows, selected by the Senior Fellows for outstanding originality in their various fields. The Juniors were given stipends for a three-year term (renewable in some cases), that freed them from burdensome teaching and from economic worries. They were assured complete exemption from any academic requirements. Thus they were enabled to utilize all the resources of the University in the exercise of their gifts and skills at a time of life when achievement in productive scholarship is personally most influential. Every week a dinner, attended by the Senior and the Junior Fellows, brought together the novitiates in research and the accomplished and recognized leaders. From the first Henderson was chairman of the group. His wide reading, his intimate acquaintance with many fields of knowledge—mathematics, medicine, biology, philosophy, history, literature—and his well-formulated and stimulating ideas made him an ideal person to promote that interaction of minds which gives zest to the intellectual life.

In 1936 Henderson was elected Foreign Secretary of the National Academy of Sciences. During the summer of 1937 he visited Germany, France and England to learn what might be done to promote closer cultural relations between the Academy and scientific bodies in those countries. In Germany and France he found little to encourage him. In England, however, conversations with A. V. Hill, then a Secretary of the Royal Society, and with Sir Henry H. Dale, Sir Albert Seward, Foreign Secretary of the Society, and President Bragg, led to two results. The first was an arrangement whereby members of the National Academy and of the Royal Society would each welcome members of the other organization at meetings and would exchange

occasional special programs and announcements of special activities. The second arrangement was for an annual alternate exchange of lecturers between the two countries—a representative of the Royal Society in Washington one year, and a representative of the National Academy in London the next year, and so on. The title "Pilgrim Lectureship" was proposed and accepted, and the trustees of the Pilgrim Trust in London offered £250 per year for six years to pay traveling expenses of the lecturers. Henderson was to have been the first Pilgrim Lecturer for the Academy, in June, 1940, but illness prevented his going to London. President Bragg was Pilgrim Lecturer for the Royal Society at the Academy meeting in Washington, in April, 1941, and thereby initiated the friendly intercourse which Henderson projected.

Life Events and Personal Characteristics. Many of the occurrences in Henderson's life have already been mentioned in the description of his scholarly achievements. Besides being Lowell Institute Lecturer (1912), Exchange Professor for France and the French Provincial Universities, and Silliman Lecturer at Yale University, he was Leyden Lecturer at the University of Berlin (1928) and Mills Lecturer at the University of California (1931). His eminence as a contributor to science was widely recognized by the bestowal of honorary degrees and by election to learned societies. He received the S.D. degree from Harvard University (1932), and from the University of Cambridge (1934), and the LL.D. from the University of Pennsylvania (1940). France made him a member of the Legion of Honor. He was a Fellow of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, a member of the Association of American Physicians, the American Philosophical Society and various American scientific organizations related to his interests—the Physiological Society, the Society of Biological Chemists and the Chemical Society. In addition he was a corresponding member of the Académie de Médecine of Paris, honorary member of the Societá Italiana di Biologia Sperimentale, and foreign member of the Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher of Halle.

In 1910 he married Edith Lawrence Thayer, and a son was born to them, Lawrence Joseph, Jr. The solitude of the later

years of his life, due to his wife's incurable invalidism, he bore with admirable fortitude.

Physically Henderson was of the pyknic rather than the asthenic type. He carried considerable overweight for his height. He enjoyed the pleasures of the table and took pride in his judgment of fine vintages. Although he participated in sports as a boy, he made little use of his muscles as a man. He was a lover of natural beauty. At his summer camp bordering a small lake in Morgan Center, Vermont, he found deep contentment in the loveliness of the scene, the comradeship of friends and neighbors and in reflective contemplation. In the main his health was good. While Mills Lecturer at the University of California, however, he suffered a severe hemorrhage from a duodenal ulcer, which required for some time a careful regimen. His sudden death, February 10, 1942, was due to a pulmonary embolus, following an abdominal operation.

Although Henderson contributed in various and important ways to the advancement of science, he was not facile in experimentation. He was a master strategist rather than an expert in tactics. One of his students has written "He never bothered to demonstrate correct methods but let me work out my own salvation." That was typical. When the observations were reported to him, he took great pains in examining them, and "his interpretation was always most interesting and sound." That again was typical. In outlining a project and later in perceiving the significance of the results he was superb.

In conversation Henderson was forceful and positive. He enjoyed argument and often deliberately employed dogmatic statements in order to shock his audience into a basic reexamination of their opinions. At the weekly meetings of the Society of Fellows he was always leading animated discussions, expounding his views with much vigor and often overwhelming his opponents by sheer personal force. Politically an extreme conservative, he found in Pareto strong backing for a distrust of liberals and reformers.

In the report to his college class 25 years after graduation Henderson wrote that the satisfactions of his life had flowed from the tranquil experiences of a university professor. Search

for new knowledge and "occasional success in the quest," personal association and friendship founded on common interest with men at home and abroad, and "now and then the possibility of helping a younger man on his way" were items in his "satisfactions." The younger men whom he helped have taken prominent places in science, in medical practice and teaching, in research, in history and business, and in social studies—the most perfect tribute which could be paid to his pervasive kindness and to his sympathetic and persistent concern for their welfare and success.

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS IN BIBLIOGRAPHY

Am. J. Phys. = American Journal of Physiology.
Am. Nat. = American Naturalist.
Ann. Rev. Phys. = Annual Review of Physiology.
Arch. f. exp. Path. Pharm. = Archiv für experimentelle Pathologie und Pharmakologie.
Arch. Int. Med. = Archives of Internal Medicine.
Biochem. Ztschr. = Biochemische Zeitschrift.
Ergeb. Physiol. = Ergebnisse der Physiologie, biologischen Chemie und experimentellen Pharmakologie.
Handb. d. biol. Arbeitsmet. = Handbuch der Biologischen Arbeitsmethoden.
Har. Alumni Bull. = Harvard Alumni Bulletin.
Har. Bull. = Harvard Bulletin.
Har. Bus. Rev. = Harvard Business Review.
Har. Grad. Mag. = Harvard Graduates' Magazine.
J. Am. Chem. Soc. = Journal, American Chemical Society.
J. Biol. Chem. = Journal of Biological Chemistry.
J. Gen. Phys. = Journal of General Physiology.
J. Ind. Hyg. & Tox. = Journal of Industrial Hygiene and Toxicology.
J. Med. Res. = Journal of Medical Research.
J. N. E. Water Works Assn. = Journal, New England Water Works Association.
J. Pharm. & Exp. Therap. = Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics.
J. Phil., Psy. & Sci. Meth. = Journal of Philosophy, Psychology and Scientific Methods.
J. Phys. Chem. = Journal of Physical Chemistry.
Klin. Wochschr. = Klinische Wochenschrift.
La Presse Méd. = La Presse Médicale.
N. E. J. Med. = New England Journal of Medicine.
Phil. Rev. = Philosophical Review.
Proc. Am. Acad. = Proceedings, American Academy of Arts and Sciences.
Proc. Am. Phil. Soc. = Proceedings, American Philosophical Society.
Proc. Am. Soc. Biol. Chem. = Proceedings, American Society of Biological Chemistry.
Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. = Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences.
Proc. Soc. Biol. Chem. = Proceedings, Society of Biological Chemistry.
Q. Rev. Biol. = Quarterly Review of Biology.
Sci. Mo. = Scientific Monthly.
Trans. Assn. Am. Phys. = Transactions, Association of American Physicians.
Yearbook Am. Phil. Soc. = Yearbook, American Philosophical Society.
Ztschr. phys. Chem. = Zeitschrift für physikalische Chemie.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1898

Natriumchloride und Kadmiumsulfat. (With C. Gordon and W. L. Harrington.) *Ztschr. phys. Chem.*, **27**: 425.

1905

The Heats of Combustion of Atoms and Molecules. *J. Phys. Chem.*, **9**: 40.

Ueber die Elimination von thermometrischer Nachwirkung und zufalligen Wärmeverlusten in der Kalorimetrie. (With T. W. Richards and G. S. Forbes.) *Ztschr. phys. Chem.*, **52**: 551. English translation—*Proc. Am. Acad.*, **41**: 1.

1906

Equilibrium in Solution of Phosphates. *Am. J. Phys.*, **15**: 257.

1907

Concerning Position Isomerism and Heats of Combustion. *Proc. Am. Acad.*, **42**: 639.

Ueber Stellungsisomerie und Verbrennungswärmen. *Ztschr. phys. Chem.*, **60**: 413.

Concerning the Neutrality of Protoplasm. (With O. F. Black.) *Am. J. Physiol.*, **18**: 250.

The Preservation of Neutrality in Culture Media with the Air of Phosphates. (With H. B. Webster.) *J. Med. Res.*, **16**: 1.

A Method for the Direct Determination of Heats of Reaction. (With C. T. Ryder.) *Proc. Am. Soc. Biol. Chem.*, **3**: 17.

Concerning the Excretion of Phosphoric Acid during Experimental Acidosis in Rabbits. (With R. Fitz and C. L. Alsberg.) *Am. J. Phys.*, **18**: 113.

1908

The Efficiency of the Neutrality Regulation in the Animal Organism. *J. Biol. Chem.*, **4**: xiv.

A Note on the Union of the Proteins of Serum with Alkali. *Am. J. Phys.*, **21**: 169.

Concerning the Relationship between the Strength of Acids and Their Capacity to Preserve Neutrality. *Am. J. Phys.*, **21**: 173.

The Compressibilities of Gelatine Solutions and of Muscle. (With F. N. Brink.) *Am. J. Phys.*, **21**: 248.

A Study of the Equilibrium between Carbonic Acid, Sodium Bicarbonate, Mono-sodium Phosphate, and Di-sodium Phosphate at Body Temperature. (With O. F. Black.) *Am. J. Phys.*, **21**: 420.

The Behavior of Muscle after Compression. (With G. A. Leland, Jr., and J. H. Means.) *Am. J. Phys.*, **22**: 48.

The Diagrammatic Representation of Equilibria between Acids and Bases in Solution. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **30**: 954.

On Place Isomerism and Heat of Combustion. *Ztschr. phys. Chem.*, **60**: 413.

The Theory of Neutrality Regulation in the Animal Organism. *Am. J. Phys.*, **21**: 427.

Zur Kenntnis des Ionengleichgewichts im Organismus. I. Teil. Ueber Basen und Säuregleichgewicht in Harn. (With K. Spiro.) *Biochem. Ztschr.*, **15**: 105 (1908-1909).

1909

Zur Kenntnis des Ionengleichgewichts im Organismus. II. Einfluss der Kohlensäure auf die Verteilung von Elektrolyten zwischen roten Blutkorperchen und Plasma. (With K. Spiro.) *Biochem. Ztschr.*, **15**: 114 (1908-1909).

Das Gleichgewicht zwischen Basen und Säuren im tierischen Organismus. *Ergeb Physiol.*, **8**: 254.

On the Neutrality Equilibrium in Blood and Protoplasm. *J. Biol. Chem.*, **7**: 29.

The Measurement of the Alkali Retention of the Kidney. (With H. M. Adler.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **6**: 38.

Education in Medicine—The Relations of the Medical School and the College. *Har. Bull.*, Nov. 3, 1909.

1910

Zur Kenntnis des Ionengleichgewichts im Organismus. III. Messungen der normalen Harnacidität. *Biochem. Ztschr.*, **16**: 40.

On the Estimation of the Intensity of Acidity and Alkalinity with Dinitro-hydroquinone. (With A. Forbes.) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **32**: 687.

On the Excretion of Acid from the Animal Organism. VIII Internationaler Physiologen Kongress, Wien.

Die physikalischen und chemischen Eigenschaften des Harnes. In Neubauer-Huppert's "Lehrbuch"—Section on Analyse des Harnes, Wiesbaden.

1911

A Critical Study of the Process of Acid Excretion. *J. Biol. Chem.*, **9**: 403.

On the Instability of Glucose at the Temperature and Alkalinity of the Body. *J. Biol. Chem.*, **10**: 3.

1913

Natural Science. From Lectures on Dr. Eliot's Five Foot Shelf of Books. I. General Introduction, II. Astronomy, III. Physics and Chemistry, IV. Biological Sciences. Collier's Lecture Service Bureau. New York.

On the Intensity of Urinary Acidity in Normal and Pathological Conditions. (With W. W. Palmer.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **13**: 393.

On the Extremes of Variation of the Concentration of Ionized Hydrogen in Human Urine. (With W. W. Palmer.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **14**: 81.

A Study of Hydrogen Ion Concentration of the Urine in Heart Disease. (With L. H. Newburgh and W. W. Palmer.) *Arch. Int. Med.*, **12**: 146.

Studies of the Excretion of Acid. (With W. W. Palmer.) *Proc. Soc. Biol. Chem.*, **14**: 25.

Clinical Studies on Acid-Base Equilibrium and the Nature of Acidosis. (With W. W. Palmer.) *Arch. Int. Med.*, **12**: 153.

The Fitness of the Environment, an Inquiry into the Biological Significance of the Properties of Matter. *Am. Nat.*, **47**: 105.

The Regulation of Neutrality in the Animal Body. *Science*, **37**: 389.

1914

Water and Life. *J. N. E. Water Works Assn.*, **28**: 1.

The Fitness of the Inorganic World for Life. *Har. Grad. Mag.*, **22**: 392.

The Functions of an Environment. *Science*, **39**: 524.

The Swelling of Colloids and Hydrogen Ion Concentration. (With W. W. Palmer.) *J. Pharm. & Exp. Therap.*, **5**: 449.

On the Several Factors of Acid Excretion. (With W. W. Palmer.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **17**: 305.

The Excretion of Acid in Health and Disease. The Harvey Lectures, Series X, 1914–1915.

1915

On the Several Factors of Acid Excretion in Nephritis. (With W. W. Palmer.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **21**: 37.

On the Retention of Alkali in Nephritis. (With W. W. Palmer.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **21**: 57.

A Study of the Several Factors of Acid Excretion in Nephritis. (With W. W. Palmer.) *Arch. Int. Med.*, **16**: 109.

Review of Haldane's "Mechanism, Life and Personality." *Science*, **42**: 378.

1916

The Teleology of Inorganic Nature. *Phil. Rev.*, **25**: 265.

Teleology in Cosmic Evolution: A Reply to Professor Warren. *J. Phil., Psy. & Sci. Meth.*, **13**: 309.

The Equilibrium between Acids and Bases in Sea Water. (With E. J. Cohn.) *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, **2**: 618.

On Volume in Biology. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.*, **2**: 654.

1917

Acidosis. *Science*, **46**: 73.

Reflections on Science and the McKay Bequest. *Har. Alumni Bull.*, Dec. 1917.

1918

On the Swelling of Protein Colloids: A Reply to Professor Martin H. Fischer. (With E. J. Cohn.) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **40**: 857.

The Prevention of Rope in Bread. *Science*, **48**: 247.

Mechanism, from the Standpoint of Physical Science. *Phil. Rev.*, **27**: 571.
On the Control of Rope in Bread. (With E. J. Cohn, S. B. Wolbach, and P. H. Cathcart.) *J. Gen. Phys.*, **1**: 221.
The Physical Chemistry of Bread Making. (With E. J. Cohn.) *Science*, **48**: 501.
The Measurement of the Acidity of Bread. (With E. J. Cohn and P. H. Cathcart.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **36**: 581.

1919

Influence of Electrolytes upon the Viscosity of Dough. (With W. O. Fenn and E. J. Cohn.) *J. Gen. Phys.*, **1**: 387.
A Study of the Action of Acid and Alkali on Gluten. (With E. J. Cohn, P. H. Cathcart, J. D. Wachman, and W. O. Fenn.) *J. Gen. Phys.*, **1**: 459.

1920

The Equilibrium between Oxygen and Carbonic Acid in Blood. *J. Biol. Chem.*, **41**: 401.
The Locus of Teleology in a Mechanistic Universe. *J. Phil., Psy. & Sci. Meth.*, **17**: 430.
La Finalité du Milieu Cosmique. *Société Française de Philosophie.* Séance du 20 janvier, 1920.

1921

Blood as a Physicochemical System. I. *J. Biol. Chem.*, **46**: 411.
Le Sang—Systeme Physico-Chemique. *Revue générale des Sciences.* Numéros des 30 juillet, 15-30 août, 1921.

1922

The Heat of Reaction of Oxygen with Hemoglobin. (With E. F. Adolph.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **50**: 463.
Orthogenesis from the Standpoint of the Biochemist. *Am. Nat.*, **56**: 97.
Water. *Sci. Mo.*, **15**: 504. Also *Har. Alumni Bull.*, **24**: 847.

1923

The Life and Services of Louis Pasteur. (With E. Burnet.) *Proc. Am. Phil. Soc.*, **62**: 1.
Baking Powder. U. S. 1,443,180. Jan. 23, 1923.

1924

Universities and Learned Societies. *Science*, **59**: 477.
Blood as a Physicochemical System. II. (With A. V. Bock, H. Field, Jr., and J. L. Stoddard.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **59**: 379.

1925

Physiologie. Sur l'Application de la Methode nomographique a l'étude des phénomènes dans le sang. *Comptes rendus des séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, **180**: 2066.

Blood as a Physicochemical System. III. Deductions concerning the Capillary Exchange. (With C. D. Murray.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **65**: 407.

1926

A Philosophical Interpretation of Nature. *Q. Rev. Biol.*, **1**: 289.

1927

Blood as a Physicochemical System. IV. (With D. B. Dill, C. van Caulaert, L. M. Hurxthal, J. L. Stoddard, and A. V. Bock.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **73**: 251.

Blood as a Physicochemical System. V. (With A. V. Bock, D. B. Dill, L. M. Hurxthal, J. S. Lawrence, T. C. Coolidge, and M. E. Dailey.) The composition and respiratory exchanges of normal human blood during work. *J. Biol. Chem.*, **73**: 749.

Blood as a Physicochemical System. VI. The composition and respiratory exchanges of human blood in terminal chronic nephritis. (With A. V. Bock, D. B. Dill, L. M. Hurxthal, and C. van Caulaert.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **75**: 305.

1928

Blood as a Physicochemical System. VII. The composition and respiratory exchanges of human blood during recovery from pernicious anemia. (With D. B. Dill, A. V. Bock, C. van Caulaert, A. Folling, and L. M. Hurxthal.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **78**: 191.

Studies in Muscular Activity: V. Changes and Adaptations in Running. (With J. H. Talbott, A. Fölling, D. B. Dill, H. T. Edwards, and R. E. L. Berggren.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **78**: 445.

Das Blut bei Nephritis. *Klin. Wochschr.*, **7**.

1929

Blood as a Physicochemical System. VIII. Diabetic coma. (With D. B. Dill, A. V. Bock, J. S. Lawrence, and J. H. Talbott.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **81**: 551.

Das Physikalisch-chemische System des Blutes in seiner Beziehung zu Atmung und Kreislauf. (With M. Hochrein, J. H. Talbott, and D. B. Dill.) *Arch. f. exp. Path. Pharm.*, **143**.

The effect of lactic and carbonic acids on the affinity of hemoglobin for oxygen. Max Hochrein. Investigation in association with D. B. Dill, J. H. Talbott, and H. T. Edwards. *Am. J. Phys.*, **90**: 391.

L'introduction à l'étude de la médecine expérimentale de Claude Bernard. Traduit par C. van Caulaert. *La Presse Méd.*, **37**: 539.

1930

Blood as a Physicochemical System. IX: The Carbon Dioxide Dissociation Curves of Oxygenated Human Blood. (With D. B. Dill, A. V. Bock, and H. T. Edwards.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **87**: 181.

1931

Blood as a Physicochemical System. X: The Physicochemical Properties of Oxygenated Human Blood. (With D. B. Dill, H. T. Edwards, and W. O. P. Morgan.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **90**: 697.

1932

Factors Limiting the Capacity of a Dog for Work. (With J. H. Talbott, H. T. Edwards, and D. B. Dill.) *J. Biol. Chem.*, **97**: xl.
An Approximate Definition of Fact. *Publications in Philosophy of the University of California*, **14**: 179.

1934

Science, Logic and Human Intercourse. *Har. Bus. Rev.*, April.

1935

Physician and Patient as a Social System. *N. E. J. Med.*, **212**: 819.
The Harvard Fatigue Laboratory. *Har. Alumni Bull.*, Feb. 8.
The Relation of Medicine to the Fundamental Sciences. *Science*, **82**: 477.
Nomographische Methoden bei der Untersuchung von Blut und Kreislauf. (With C. D. Murray.) *Handb. d. biol. Arbeitsmet.*, **5** (Teil 8): 261.

1936

The Practice of Medicine as Applied Sociology. *Trans. Assn. Am. Phys.*, **51**: 8.
The Effects of Social Environment. *J. Ind. Hyg. & Tox.*, **18**: 401.
Edwin Arlington Robinson (1869–1935). *Proc. Am. Acad.*, **70**: 569.

1937

Aphorisms on the Advertising of Alkalies. *Har. Bus. Rev.*, Autumn.

1940

What Is Social Progress? *Proc. Am. Acad.*, **73**: 457.
Respiration. (With R. E. Johnson, W. H. Forbes, and D. B. Dill.) *Ann. Rev. Phys.*, **2**: 21.
Obituary of Raymond Pearl. *Yearbook Am. Phil. Soc.*, 1940, p. 431.
Obituary of Hans Zinsser. *Yearbook Am. Phil. Soc.*, 1940, p. 451.
Obituary of Archibald B. Macallum. *Proc. Am. Acad.*, **74**: No. 6.

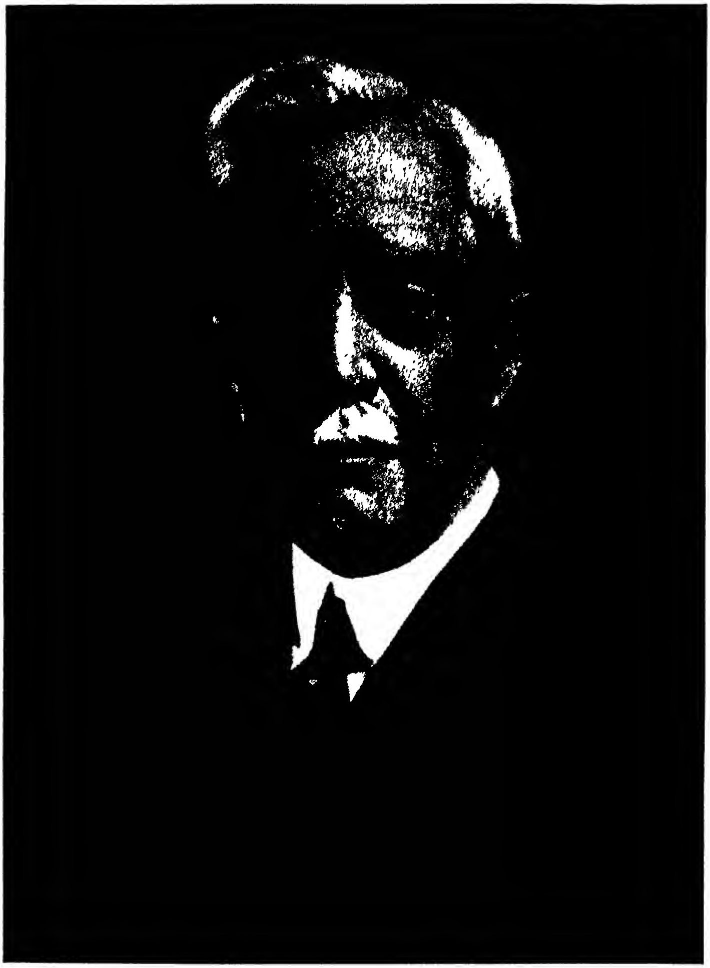
1941

The Royal Society. *Science*, **93**: 27.
The Study of Man. *Science*, **94**: 1. Also published and copyrighted Univ. Pennsylvania Press.

BOOKS

1. Fitness of the Environment, An Inquiry into the Biological Significance of the Properties of Matter. Macmillan Company, New York (1913). Translation in German as Die Umwalt des Lebens, Wiesbaden, 1914.

2. Order of Nature. Harvard University Press, Cambridge (1917). French translation of essay in "Scientia," 1917.
3. Lectures on Certain Aspects of Biochemistry. (With A. V. Hill, H. H. Dale, and J. C. Drummond.) University of London Press (1926).
4. Blood. A Study in General Physiology. Yale University Press (1928).
5. Pareto's General Sociology, A Physiologist's Interpretation. Harvard University Press, Cambridge (1935).



Dayton C. Miller

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—THIRD MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

DAYTON CLARENCE MILLER

1866–1941

BY

HARVEY FLETCHER

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE AUTUMN MEETING 1943

DAYTON CLARENCE MILLER

1866–1941

BY HARVEY FLETCHER

When Dayton C. Miller entered upon the scientific scene around 1890 the opinion of at least one prominent scientific figure was that further progress in physics would be limited to the "fourth decimal place." Miller's decision to take up acoustics as his chief activity was not only remarkable in view of this opinion but even more remarkable in that the work of Rayleigh had been so thorough and comprehensive that it seemed indeed that nothing further was to be done in the field of acoustics. That he was able to achieve so much is striking tribute to the perspicacity and industry which so distinguished him.

Dr. Miller was prominently connected with the beginning of the renaissance in the science of acoustics which has been going on with increasing momentum during the last quarter of a century. Notable contributions were made particularly to the parts called musical acoustics and architectural acoustics. Also the general field of physics was not neglected.

Dayton C. Miller was born in Strongville, Ohio, on March 13, 1866, the son of Charles Webster Dewey and Vienna (Pomeroy) Miller. He had the good fortune of having his early boyhood training on a farm where his early interest and ingenuity in making things had a chance for expression. When Dayton was eight years old the Miller family moved to Berea, Ohio, where the father operated a hardware store at the back of which was a tin shop. These facilities provided Dayton with mechanical tools which he learned to use in his early boyhood and soon he became very proficient in building complicated mechanical things. Among these are three astronomical telescopes, the last one being a 5-inch refractor which is now at the Case School of Applied Science.

Miller's father prospered at Berea, becoming identified with banking and later with the electric traction business. Dayton's natural love of music was fostered very much since his mother

played the organ and his father sang in the church choir. At thirteen we find him with his first flute, one made of silver. This was a forerunner of a great collection of flutes, about which we will hear later. His dual interest in music and science was early shown by the contribution made at the commencement exercises at Baldwin University, where he graduated in 1886. At that time he gave a lecture on the sun and played a solo on his silver flute. After graduation he spent fifteen months as assistant cashier in his uncle's bank at Berea. The life of a banker seemed to be a dull one to him so he left this position and went to Princeton for postgraduate work in astronomy, studying under Professor Young. After completing one year of graduate work he returned again to his Alma Mater for a year's teaching. The pull of research however was too strong so the next year saw him again at Princeton, where he finished his work for the doctorate, receiving the degree of Doctor of Science from that institution in the spring of 1890, having finished all the work for the doctorate within two years.

Miller's excellent record won for him the appointment to the newly founded Thaw Fellowship in Astronomy at Princeton. However, the difficulty of having certain glass prisms molded and properly ground made it necessary to postpone active work in the capacity of Fellow for a year after the appointment. This forced delay may seem like a trivial incident in his life but as so frequently happens it was this delay that changed the whole course of his career. Instead of developing in astronomy at Princeton, Dr. Miller accepted a teaching position at the newly formed Case School of Applied Science in Cleveland, back in his native state. No doubt he thought that the job assigned to him, which was the teaching of elementary mathematics, was temporary and that at the end of the year he would return to Princeton. However, he proved to be such an excellent teacher that he was induced to stay at Case School and indeed he spent the rest of his professional life there (51 years).

After three years in the department of mathematics Dr. Miller was asked to take charge of the work in physics while they were looking for a man to replace Dr. Reid as professor of

physics. And thus through these circumstances he was started on a career in physics. It is needless to say that no one was found to replace him in the physics department and at the end of his first year he was promoted to the rank of Assistant Professor. His confidence of success in this field at this time was shown by his getting married to Edith Easton of Princeton, New Jersey.

His experimental skill was first shown by the remarkable X-ray photographs which he took only a few months after Roentgen announced his discovery. For this purpose Dr. Miller used some of the Crookes and Geissler tubes which he had purchased at the World's Fair in Chicago three years earlier. Dr. Crile of the famous clinic in Cleveland bearing his name heard of these photographs and promptly brought one of his patients with a broken arm to be photographed by the new X-ray technique. This was probably the first X-ray photograph of surgical importance that was made. Later, with the help of Dr. Miller's technique, bullets were located and the shape of impacted teeth indicated.

The famous Michelson-Morley experiment which was designed to measure the velocity of the earth through ether and which laid the experimental foundation for the theory of relativity was performed in 1887 at Case School. This was just three years before Miller entered the school as a young teacher. The Millers and the Morleys became warm friends as they lived neighbors in the same apartment building. In 1900 they went to Paris to attend the International Science Congress, at which time they met the famous Lord Kelvin. He urged them to repeat the ether-drift experiment, so immediately on their return a series of measurements was started which lasted for several years. A small positive effect was obtained which Miller always insisted was real. The development of the theory of relativity revived and increased the importance of the question, and Miller's conscientiousness made him decide that a repetition of the experiment with improvements was called for. This he did, carrying out much of the work at the observatory on Mount Wilson. Such was his industry that he personally made more than 100,000

readings and obtained a small but definite positive result which in his mind vitiated the postulate of the theory of relativity.

The Rockefeller Laboratory of Physics at Case School which was built in 1904 was planned by Professor Miller. The equipment used in this building for his famous demonstration-lecture courses was purchased by him during a special trip to Europe in 1905. He developed remarkable skill in his teaching technique and in his many public lectures for utilizing such demonstration apparatus to make the facts of science live.

Dr. Miller's love for music was deep, particularly for the opera and for the symphony. It is said that he heard Parsifal performed 23 times. The Millers made frequent trips to Bayreuth, Germany, for the Wagnerian Festival. He was an expert performer on the flute, pipe organ and piano, and he composed thirty-one pieces for these instruments. This love of music naturally orientated his scientific investigations into the field of acoustics. Miller wanted to know how the physical characteristics of musical tones were related to the various musical qualities of the tone. He also wanted to know what were the physical factors which made an auditorium good or bad for musical performances. On both of these questions he became an expert.

To investigate the first question he invented the Phonodeik which records the pressure of sound as a function of time. Not only did Miller use this instrument as a research tool in his laboratory but, because of the great popular interest that it aroused, he gave public lectures all over America and Europe using the Phonodeik to throw on a screen the speech wave patterns produced by various spoken words and other sounds. One very important conclusion which was drawn from his experiments made with the Phonodeik on vowel sounds was that the character of a vowel sound depends only upon frequency regions which are independent of the pitch at which the vowel is sounded.

Professor Miller was very active in a large number of scientific societies. In 1907 he was Vice President of Section B of the American Association for the Advancement of Science; in 1914

he was elected to the American Academy of Arts and Sciences; in 1919 to the American Philosophical Society; and he became a member of the National Academy of Sciences in 1921. He was Secretary of the American Physical Society for four years from 1918 to 1922. After this successful term as Secretary he became Vice President in 1923-1924 and President in 1925-1926; and then remained a member of the council for fifteen years. From 1927 to 1930 he was Chairman of the Division of Physical Sciences of the National Research Council. From 1931 to 1933 he was President of the Acoustical Society of America. He maintained an active interest in all of these societies during the rest of his life.

As mentioned earlier, at the age of thirteen Miller purchased his first flute which was one made of silver. From that time to the end of his life he made it a hobby to be interested in flutes of all kinds and made a remarkable collection of them. This collection now numbers 1426 instruments. It also includes a very comprehensive collection of books about the flute and many works of art relating to it. Before his death he made arrangements with the Library of Congress in Washington for placing this collection of flutes on permanent exhibition. In his will he donated this collection to the Library of Congress. The collection was shipped to Washington and it was planned to have the entire exhibit on display by January 1, 1943, but due to the war the exhibit remains in the packing cases and has been transported to a secret place for safe-keeping until after the war.

In addition to the gold flute and the Chinese flutes of jade and carved ivory some of the more interesting specimens in the collection are a glass flute that belonged to President James Madison, a glass flute owned by the Emperor Franz Joseph of Austria, another brought to America by Jerome Bonaparte and a brass flute that was specially constructed for the premiere of the opera Aida at Cairo. Dr. Miller was a consultant for many manufacturers of musical instruments and his researches led to a multitude of improvements.

His industry and conscientiousness made him active in various ways which he considered to the advantage of the community.

As a consequence it is perhaps not surprising that he received the award of the Cleveland Chamber of Commerce in 1928 as the man who had done most for Cleveland in the then current year. That a scientist should receive such an award is perhaps the best of all indications of Miller's personal qualities. His numerous friends and his scientific achievements round out a personality which will be long remembered by scientists.

In this biographical memoir I have borrowed freely from the splendid article written by Dr. Robert S. Shankland entitled "Dayton Clarence Miller: Physics Across Fifty Years," and have borrowed completely the following bibliography which he compiled.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

Am. Architect—American Architect
Astron. J.—Astronomical Journal
Astrophys. J.—Astrophysical Journal
Bull. Bur. Am. Ethnology, Smithsonian Inst.—Bulletin, Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution
Bull. Natl. Research Coun.—Bulletin, National Research Council
Bull. Polish Med. and Dental Assn. Am.—Bulletin, Polish Medical and Dental Association of America
Central Assn. Sci. & Math. Teachers—Central Association of Science and Mathematics Teachers
Cleveland Med. Gazette—Cleveland Medical Gazette
Elec. World—Electrical World
J. Acous. Soc. Am.—Journal, Acoustical Society of America
J. Am. Chem. Soc.—Journal, American Chemical Society
J. Assn. Eng. Soc.—Journal, Association of Engineering Societies
J. Franklin Inst.—Journal, Franklin Institute
J. Opt. Soc. Am.—Journal, Optical Society of America
J. Roy. Astron. Soc. Canada—Journal, Royal Astronomical Society of Canada
Mod. Sci.—Modern Science
Papers of Am. Musicological Soc.—Papers of the American Musicological Society
Phil. Mag.—Philosophical Magazine
Phys. Rev.—Physical Review
Proc. Am. Acad. Arts and Sci.—Proceedings, American Academy of Arts and Sciences
Proc. A. A. A. S.—Proceedings, American Association for the Advancement of Science
Proc. B. A. A. S.—Proceedings, British Association for the Advancement of Science
Proc. Music Teachers Natl. Assn.—Proceedings, Music Teachers National Association
Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.—Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences
Proc. Natl. Dental Assn.—Proceedings, National Dental Association
Proc. Royal Soc. Canada—Proceedings, Royal Society of Canada
Proc. S. P. E. E.—Proceedings, Society for the Promotion of Engineering Education
Rev. Mod. Phys.—Review of Modern Physics
Sch. Sci. and Math.—School of Science and Mathematics
Sci. Am.—Scientific American
Sci. Am. Supp.—Scientific American Supplement

Sci. Mo.—Scientific Monthly
Trans. Am. Med. Assn.—Transactions, American Medical Association
Trans. Am. Otological Soc.—Transactions, American Otological Society
Trans. Ky. Acad. Sci.—Transactions, Kentucky Academy of Sciences
Western Reserve Univ. Bull.—Western Reserve University Bulletin

ADDRESSES AND PUBLICATIONS OF DAYTON C. MILLER

The letter (A) signifies an abstract; the letter (T) that the title only appears in the periodical indicated.

"Observations of Comet *D* 1889," made at Princeton Observatory, Astron. J. 9, 159, 190 (1890).
"Observations of Comet 1889 *V* and an investigation of its orbit with an ephemeris," dissertation for doctorate (Privately published, Princeton, 1890); Sidereal Messenger 10, 35 (1890), report of elements only.
"Astronomical spectroscopy, with special reference to the most recent photographic developments," Civil Engineers' Club of Cleveland, Apr. 12, 1892; J. Assn. Eng. Soc. 11, 379-382 (1892).
"Roentgen ray experiments," Science 3, 516 (1896); Nature 53, 615 (1896), report by J. J. Thomson.
"Roentgen x-rays and application in medicine and surgery," Cleveland Med. Gazette (Apr., 1896), pp. 332-347; Sci. Am. (Mar. 21, 1896), 184; Elec. World (Mar. 21, 1896), 309.
"On the coefficient of expansion of certain gases," with E. W. Morley, Proc. A. A. A. S., Detroit 46, 123 (A) (1897); J. Am. Chem. Soc. (1897); Science 6, 218 (T) (1897).
"Note on the electric conductivity of certain specimens of glass with reference to their fitness for use in static machines," Proc. A. A. A. S., Detroit 46, 103 (A) (1897); Science 6, 219 (T) (1897).
"Study of standard meter scales rules on nickel, silver and glass," Proc. A.A.A.S., Boston 47, 137 (T) (1898); Science 8, 531 (A) (1898).
"Exhibit of an automatic mercurial air-pump designed by Professor E. W. Morley," Proc. A.A.A.S., Boston 47, 137 (T) (1898); Science 8, 532 (A) (1898).
"On the velocity of light in the magnetic field," with E. W. Morley and H. T. Eddy, Proc. A.A.A.S., Boston 47, 123 (1898); Phys. Rev. 7, 283-295 (1898); Western Reserve Univ. Bull., 50-61 (Oct. 1898).
"On the efficiency of window illuminating prisms," Proc. A.A.A.S., Pittsburgh 51, 356 (T) (1902).
"Portable photometer for measuring the distribution of light," Proc. A.A.A.S., Pittsburgh 51, 357 (T) (1902).
"Models for explaining polarized light," Proc. A.A.A.S., Pittsburgh 51, 357 (T) (1902).

"Method for studying the speed of photographic shutters," with E. W. Morley, Proc. A.A.A.S., Washington **52**, 370 (A) (1903); Science **17**, 174 (A) (1903).

"On the performance of the pneumatic retarding devices of photographic shutters," with E. W. Morley, Sci. Am. Supp. **55**, 22979 (1903).

"On the velocity of light as affected by motion through the ether," with E. W. Morley, Proc. A.A.A.S., Washington **52**, 370 (A) (1903); Science **17**, 174 (A) (1903).

Laboratory physics, a student's manual (Ginn, 1903).

"On the theory of experiments to detect aberrations of the second degree," with E. W. Morley, Phil. Mag. **9**, 669-680 (1905); Proc. A.A.A.S. **54**, 390 (T) (1905). Theory of the Michelson-Morley experiment.

"Report of an experiment to detect the Fitzgerald-Lorentz effect," with E. W. Morley, Phil. Mag. **9**, 680-685 (1905); Proc. Am. Acad. Arts and Sci. **41**, 321-327 (1905); Science **21**, 339 (1905); Proc. A.A.A.S. **54**, 390 (T) (1905). The Michelson-Morley experiment on ether drift.

"Report of progress in experiments on ether drift," with E. W. Morley, Proc. A.A.A.S., New Orleans **55**, 289 (T) (1906); Science **23**, 417 (A) (1906).

"Biographical notes of Edward W. Morley," for presentation of portrait to Cleveland Chemical Soc. (1906), manuscript.

"Final report on ether-drift experiments," with E. W. Morley, Proc. A.A.A.S., New York, **56** and **57**, 403 (T) (1907); Science **25**, 525 (A) (1907).

"The building and equipment of the Rockefeller physical laboratory of the Case School of Applied Science," Proc. S.P.E.E. **15**, 180-186 (1907).

The flute and flute-playing, tr. from the German work of Boehm, with annotations (Ed. 1, 1908; ed. 2, rev., 1922).

"Fundamentals in physics," report of a committee of the N.E.O. Assn. Sci. and Math. Teachers, Sch. Sci. and Math. **8**, 429-432 (1908).

"Influence of material upon tone-quality of wind instruments," address of retiring chairman, Sec. B, A.A.A.S., Baltimore, Dec. 1908; Science **29**, 161-171 (1909); Musical Opinion; Metronome.

"Octave overtone in tuning forks," Am. Phys. Soc., Princeton, Oct. 23, 1909; Phys. Rev. **29**, 552 (T) (1909).

"I. Development of three types of the 'phonodeik' for photographically recording and for projecting sound waves," demonstrated before the A.A.A.S. and Am. Phys. Soc. (Baltimore, Boston, Washington, Cleveland) and the B.A.A.S. (Dundee), and briefly described in Phys. Rev. **28**, 151 (A) (1909); Science **29**, 471 (A) (1909); Phys. Rev. **30**, 263 (T) (1910); Science **31**, 590 (T) (1910); Proc. B.A.A.S., Winnipeg (1909), 414; Proc. B.A.A.S., Dundee (1912), 419; Engineering (London) **94**, 550 (1912); Fifth International Con-

gress of Mathematicians, Cambridge, Eng. (1912); *Science of musical sounds,* chap. III.

"II. Quantitative analysis of sounds of the flute, violin, French horn, and many other sources," *Science of musical sounds,* chap. VI; Am. Phys. Soc., Boston, Dec. 1909; Phys. Rev. **30**, 263 (T) (1910); Am. Phys. Soc., Washington, 1911, California, 1915.

"Physical properties of pure gold near the fusing point," Proc. Natl. Dental Assn. (1910).

"Address, with experiments, upon sound waves: their meaning, registration and analysis," Central Assn. Sci. and Math. Teachers, Cleveland, 1910.

"III. Quantitative method for correcting analyses of sound records for effects of free periods of horn and diaphragm and other parts of the recording apparatus," Am. Phys. Soc., Washington, Dec. 1911; Phys. Rev. **34**, 66 (T) (1912); Science **35**, 515 (T) (1912); Proc. Fifth International Congress of Mathematicians (Cambridge, Eng., 1912), vol. II, 245-249; *Science of musical sounds,* chap. V.

"Photometric tests of illuminating gas," report to Mayor Newton D. Baker, Cleveland, 1912, manuscript.

"American Physical Society apparatus exhibit," Washington program (1914), 5.

"IV. Quantitative analysis of vowel sounds involving the analysis of about 100 records of 11 standard words from 8 different voices, leading to definite classification," A.A.A.S. and Am. Phys. Soc., Atlanta, 1914; *Science of musical sounds,* chaps. VII and VIII.

"Report of the committee on teaching physics to students of engineering," D. C. Miller, chairman, Proc., S.P.E.E. **22**, 385-388 (1915).

"The science of musical sounds," Kentucky Academy of Sciences, May 15, 1915; Trans. Ky. Acad. Sci. **1**, 30-33 (1924).

"V. A 32-element harmonic synthesizer"; "Henrici harmonic analyzer and devices for extending and facilitating its use," Am. Phys. Soc. and A.A.A.S., Philadelphia, 1915; J. Frank. Inst. (Jan. 1916), 51-81; (Sept. 1916), 285-322; *Science of musical sounds,* chap. IV. Two papers on a complete system for investigating periodic curves by the Fourier analysis.

The science of musical sounds (Macmillan, 1916, 1922). The Lowell Lectures.

"Report of the committee on teaching physics to students of engineering," D. C. Miller, chairman, Proc. S.P.E.E. **24**, 159-171 (1916).

"Thermal expansion of dental gutta percha," Proc. Natl. Dental Assn. (1916).

"Photographing and analyzing musical sounds," Am. Med. Assn., New York, June 7, 1917; Trans. **1917**, 196-210 (1917).

"Photographing and analyzing musical sounds," Music Supervisors' Natl. Conference, Grand Rapids, 1917; Proc. Tenth Meeting (1917), 97-102.

"Some physical properties of dental root-filling materials," Proc. Natl. Dental Assn. (1918).

"An analysis of Ute Indian music," Bur. Am. Ethnology, Smithsonian Inst., Bull. No. 75, *Northern Ute Music* (1922), 206-210.

"Analysis of photographs of fog signals, obtained with the phonodeik," Roy. Soc. Canada, 1918; Proc. Roy. Soc. Canada **12**, 161-169 (1918).

"Effect of amplitude on frequency of a tuning fork," Am. Phys. Soc., 1918; Phys. Rev. **11**, 497 (1918).

Several confidential reports for the Submarine Defense Assn., as a member of the Committee on Location and Detection (1918); several confidential reports for the Natl. Research Coun. on scientific instruments for war uses (1918).

"I. Report on Jannopoulo's speech-printing machine," confidential report to the Natl. Research Coun.

"II. Pressures and velocities, internal and external, due to the discharge of large guns." Natl. Acad. Sci., Washington, Apr. 30, 1919; Science **49**, 430 (T) (1919).

"Baroscope for measuring the pressure in explosion waves," Am. Phys. Soc., Washington, 1919; Phys. Rev. **14**, 450-451 (1919).

"III. Velocity of explosive sounds in free air," Am. Phil. Soc., Philadelphia, 1920; Am. Phys. Soc., Nov., 1920; Phys. Rev. **17**, 255-256 (1921); Roy. Soc. Canada, May, 1920.

"IV. Photographic study of the wave-form of sounds from large guns," Am. Phys. Soc., St. Louis, Dec., 1919; Phys. Rev. **15**, 230 (1920).

"Photographic study of bullets in flight and of the resulting disturbances in air," with Firestone and Quayle, Am. Phys. Soc., Washington, Apr. 23, 1920; Phys. Rev. **15**, 518 (1920).

Reports to the Aeolian Co. on special researches: (1) "Complete photographic study of the vibration of the sound-board of a piano, for every tone in the scale (86 notes)"; (2) "Photographs of every tone in the scale for each of two pianos, for comparisons of tone-quality"; (3) "Photographic investigations of various talking machines as regards effects on tone-quality of various diaphragms, tone-arms, horns, forms of case, etc."

Reports to the Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Co. on special researches: (1) "Study of the acoustic characteristics of horns for radio loud-speaking telephones"; (2) "Study of the acoustic characteristics of various types of transmitting microphones, as used in radio communication."

Report to the Brunswick-Balke-Collender Co., "Photographic investigation of the acoustic properties of horns for talking machines, made of various materials and of various sizes and shapes."

Nine papers in *The Flutist Magazine:* "Flutes of the American Indian," Oct., 1921; "Flutes of Japan and China," Nov., 1921; "The contra-bass flute and the albisiphone," Dec., 1922; "The flute D'Amour and other transposing flutes," Nov., 1922; "Comments on certain characteristics of flutes," Mar., 1923; "The Dayton C. Miller collection of flutes," June, 1923; "The pipes of Pan or the syrinx," Nov., 1923; "Flutes of glass," July, 1925; "One-handed flutes," Aug., 1925.

"Ether-drift experiments at Mount Wilson observatory," Am. Phys. Soc., Toronto, Dec. 28-30, 1921; Phys. Rev. **19**, 407-408 (1922).

"Ether-drift experiments at Mount Wilson observatory," Natl. Acad. Sci., Washington, Apr. 24-26, 1922; Science **55**, 496 (1922).

"Certain problems in acoustics," Bull. No. 23, Natl. Research Coun. (1922).

"List of works on the flute in the library of Dayton C. Miller" (Privately published, 1922).

"The phonodeik," centenary of the Franklin Inst., Philadelphia, Sept., 1924; centenary volume (1925), 36, 97.

"Contributions of the physicist to the science of otology," Am. Otological Soc., Swampscott, June 5, 1924; Trans. **16**—III, 653-660 (1924).

"Ether-drift experiments at Mount Wilson Observatory, Natl. Acad. Sci., Washington, Apr. 28, 1925; Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. **11**, 306-314 (1925); Science **61**, 617-621 (1925).

"Significance of the ether-drift experiments of 1925 at Mount Wilson," address of the President, Am. Phys. Soc.; Science **63**, 433-443 (1926). A.A.A.S. prize paper.

"Ether-drift experiments at Mount Wilson," Nature **116**, 49-50 (1925).

"Radio transmission of music," broadcast from KHJ, Los Angeles, and WCAP, Washington, Dec. 11, 1925; Sci. Mo. **22**, 158-161 (1926).

"Contributions of optical measurements to physical theory," evening lecture, Opt. Soc. Am., Ithaca, Oct. 30, 1925; J. Opt. Soc. Am. **12**, 473 (T) (1926).

"Ether-drift experiments of 1925 at Mount Wilson," broadcast from WCAP, Washington; Sci. Mo. **22**, 352-355 (1926).

"Ether-drift experiments at Mount Wilson in February, 1926," Natl. Acad. Sci., Washington, Apr., 1926; Am. Phys. Soc., Washington, Apr., 1926; Phys. Rev. **27**, 812 (A) (1926).

"Ether-drift experiments," Nature **117**, 890 (1926). Letter in reply to O. Lodge.

"Measurement of ether drift," Roy. Inst., London, June 2, 1926; Mod. Sci. (London) **7**, 303-306 (1926).

"Interpretation of the Michelson-Morley experiment in the light of the observations of the years 1925 and 1926," Natl. Acad. Sci., Washington, Apr. 26-28, 1926; Roy. Inst., London, June 3, 1926; B.A.A.S., Oxford, Aug., 1926.

"Ether drift—report on experiments at Cleveland, 1927," Natl. Acad. Sci. Washington, Apr., 1927; Phys. Rev. **29**, 924 (A) (1927).

"Newton and optics," bicentenary volume, *Sir Isaac Newton* (History of Science Soc., 1928), 13-48.

"Application of the phonodeik in determining the performance of electro-acoustic devices," with J. R. Martin, Am. Phys. Soc., New York, 1928; Phys. Rev. **31**, 708 (A) (1928).

"Normal velocity of sound in free air," Natl. Acad. Sci., Schenectady, Nov. 19, 1928; Science **68**, 596-597 (1928).

"Physical characteristics of music and speech," Soc. Motion Picture Engineers, Lake Placid, Sept. 26, 1928; Trans. **12**, 647-656 (1928).

"Conference on Michelson-Morley experiment," Pasadena, Feb., 1927; Astrophys. J. **68**, 352-367, 392, 397 (1928); Contr. from Mount Wilson Obs. No. 373 (1928), 12-17, 52, 57.

"Ether-drift experiments in 1929 and other evidence of solar motion," Natl. Acad. Sci., Princeton, Nov. 18, 1929; Science **70**, 560-561 (1929); J. Roy. Astron. Soc. Canada **24**, 82-84 (1930); Opt. Soc. Am., Ithaca, Oct. 25, 1929; J. Opt. Soc. Am. **20**, 142 (T) (1930).

"Influence of the walls enclosing a sounding air column upon the tone-quality," with J. R. Martin, Am. Phys. Soc., Washington, Apr. 24-26, 1930; Phys. Rev. **35**, 1417 (A) (1930).

"Acoustics of wind instruments," Acous. Soc. Am., Camden, May 4, 1931; J. Acous. Soc. Am. **3**, 4 (A) (1931-32).

"Ether-drift experiments at Cleveland in 1930," B.A.A.S., London, 1931; Proc. B. A. A. S. (1931).

"Acoustics of Severance Hall," Case Alumnus (Feb., 1931), 7-8.

"Professor Michelson at Case," Case Alumnus (May, 1931), 6-8, 17.

Laboratory physics (enlarged ed., Ginn, 1932).

"Pipes of Pan, old and new," broadcast from New York over CBS, Sci. Mo. **34**, 73-75 (1932).

"Sound will be controlled," Am. Architect **141**, 70, 71, 116 (1932).

"Absolute motion of the solar system and the orbital motion of the earth determined by the ether-drift experiment," Natl. Acad. Sci. and Am. Phys. Soc., Washington, 1933; Science **77**, 587-588 (A) (1933); Rev. Mod. Phys. **5**, 203-242 (1933); Phys. Rev. **43**, 1054 (A) (1933).

"Ether-drift experiment and the determination of the absolute motion of the earth," B.A.A.S., Leicester, Sept. 13, 1933; Nature **133**, 162-164 (1934).

"Sounds from large guns," Case Alumnus (Feb., 1934), 18-19, 46.

"Scientific work of Marie Sklodowska Curie (1867-1934)," memorial meeting, Polish Med. and Dental Assn. Am., Cleveland, July 23, 1934; Bull. Polish Med. and Dental Assn. Am. **6**, 213-217 (1934).

"Catalog of books and literary material relating to the flute and other musical instruments," with annotations (privately published, 1935).

Anecdotal history of the science of sound (Macmillan, 1935).

"Carrying the academic torch," Case Alumnus (Apr., 1935), 22-23.

"The spirit and service of science," Commencement Address, Case School of Applied Science, Cleveland, June 1, 1936; Science **84**, 297-304 (1936).

Sound waves: their shape and speed (Macmillan, 1937).

"Spirit and service of science," 40th Anniversary Civic Luncheon of Hiram House, Cleveland, Oct. 4, 1936; published in *Pioneering on social frontiers* (Hiram House, 1937), 13-25.

"To Eckstein Case," 53rd Commencement Luncheon, Case School of Applied Science, June 7, 1937; Case Alumnus **16**, No. 8 (May-June, 1937), 23-24, 95-96.

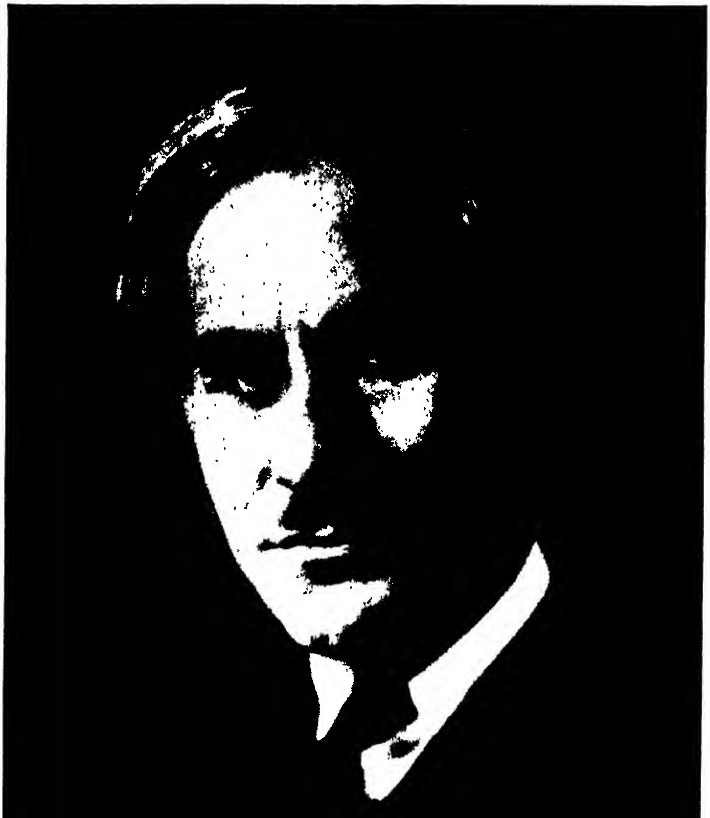
"Visible sound," Music Teachers Natl. Assn., Pittsburgh, Dec. 31, 1937; Proc. Music Teachers Natl. Assn. (1937).

"Concussion sound waves from large guns in action," Am. Otological Soc., Atlantic City, May 5, 1938; Trans. Am. Otological Soc. **28**, 47-51 (A) (1938).

"Modern alto, tenor and bass flutes," Am. Musicological Soc. and Music Teachers Natl. Assn., Washington, Dec. 29, 1938; Proc. Music Teachers Natl. Assn. (1938), 281-289; Papers of Am. Musicological Soc., 1938 (1940), 8-15.

Sparks, lightning, cosmic rays (Macmillan, 1939), Franklin Inst. Christmas Week Lectures, Philadelphia, Dec., 1937.

"Spirit of science in the world of today," Commencement Address, Baldwin-Wallace College, Berea, Ohio, June 12, 1939; Baldwin-Wallace Coll. News Letter **5**, No. 7 (July, 1939).



P. A. Levene

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—FOURTH MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

PHOEBUS AARON THEODOR LEVENE

1869–1940

BY

DONALD D. VAN SLYKE
and
WALTER A. JACOBS

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE AUTUMN MEETING 1943

PHOEBUS AARON THEODOR LEVENE

1869–1940

BY DONALD D. VAN SLYKE AND WALTER A. JACOBS

Phoebus Aaron Theodor Levene, or Fedya, as he was known to his intimates, was the second of the eight children of Solom and Etta (Brick) Levene. He was born on the twenty-fifth of February, 1869, at Sagor in Russia, and when he was about two years of age his family moved to St. Petersburg, now called Leningrad. He obtained his later schooling at the Classical Gymnasium in St. Petersburg, and finally specialized in medicine at the Imperial Military Medical Academy in that city. He was one of only a few Jewish students who were allowed to enter his class. During his studies there, he was fortunate to have come under the influence of stimulating teachers, and it is of particular interest that among these were Alexander Borodin, the professor of chemistry, but of course now better known as the composer, and Ivan Pavlov, who was at the time a privat dozent in physiology. He studied organic chemistry under Borodin's son-in-law, Professor Alexander Dianin, who was so impressed by the young student that he allowed him the freedom of his laboratory. Here Levene began a first research in organic chemistry on a subject of interest to Dianin, which dealt with the condensation of aldehydes and ketones with phenols. Although he obtained his general training in medicine, it was doubtless during this early period that a strong interest in biochemistry had been awakened. About this time, in 1891, his family, because of growing anti-Semitism in Russia and in order to find broader opportunities and a fuller life, made the decision to migrate to America, and the young Levene accompanied them on the journey. They arrived on July 4, 1891. However, having seen to it that they were safely settled in New York, he returned to St. Petersburg to finish his interrupted studies. But this was temporary for, having once completed his examinations for the medical degree in the autumn of the same year, he decided to try his own fortunes in the New World and thereupon

rejoined his family in New York, which he reached in March 1892. Not long after, he took his examinations for the practice of medicine in New York, and practiced on the lower East Side until 1896. But he was already convinced of the preëminence of his other leanings, and the fortunate decision was made to turn away from the actual practice of medicine as a permanent career as soon as this became possible. While a practitioner, he continued to take time out for further work in physiological chemistry in the laboratory of Prof. John G. Curtis, in the department of physiology of the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Columbia University, which was at that time located on West 59th Street, New York. He had simultaneously enrolled as a special student in the Columbia School of Mines, and absorbed there whatever he felt essential to round out his chemical training. He continued this arrangement for several years, and in an intervening summer recrossed the ocean to spend a short period in the laboratory of E. Drechsel at Berne. In 1896, he received his first appointment as Associate in Physiological Chemistry in the laboratory of the Pathological Institute of the New York State Hospitals, which was housed at the time in the old Metropolitan Life Building, and which was under the direction of Dr. Ira van Gieson. It was while here that an interest was awakened in the subject of the nucleins and nucleic acids which was to become one of his masterpieces.

This earlier period of his work, however, received an abrupt interruption, for in November of the same year he was stricken with tuberculosis. This necessitated a period of rest for about two years. The first of these was spent at Saranac Lake, during which time he gradually regained his health under the care of Dr. E. R. Baldwin. He was well received by the medical fraternity of Saranac Lake, and Levene's charming friendliness and brilliant mind attracted Dr. Trudeau and his associates. The foundations of enduring friendships were then laid which subsequently took Levene on periodic returns, often on vacations, to Saranac Lake, or brought Trudeau and several of his colleagues on visits to him in his laboratory when they came to New York. And in later years it was on one of these trips to Saranac Lake that he found a very great happiness. For in

the fall of 1919, he met Anna M. Erickson, of Lewistown, Montana, who in the following June became his wife.

After his year of rest at Saranac Lake, a succeeding period of cure at Davos, Switzerland, was needed to assure his return to health. Although he was still far from strong, he wished again to pick up the lost threads of his scientific pursuits, and returned to New York. Levene resumed his place at the New York State Pathological Institute, which Dr. van Gieson had held open for him. But not long after, this was interrupted by the closing of the laboratory, pending its reorganization. He then spent a brief period as a visiting worker at Marburg in the laboratory of Kossel, at that time the authority, among other things, on nucleins and nucleic acids. He also enrolled as a visiting student in the electrochemical laboratory of H. Hofer in Munich. Subsequently, at the invitation of Dr. Trudeau, its director, he was induced to accept an appointment as chemist in the Saranac Laboratory for the Study of Tuberculosis. He remained here for the two years from 1900 to 1902, pursuing active research and cementing friendships already begun. His interests by this time had become sharply attracted to proteins and amino acids, and an intervening summer was very profitably spent at the University of Berlin with Emil Fischer. Following a study there on the hydrolysis of gelatine, he returned to New York to resume work in the chemical laboratory of the Pathological Institute of the New York State Hospitals, which had since reopened on Welfare Island (then called Blackwell's Island), and was now under the direction of Dr. Adolf Meyer. He again took up lost threads, and productive laboratory work was continued, accompanied by many contributions to the journals.

It was at this time that the great turning point in Levene's career occurred, and one which proved so fortunate not only for Levene himself, but for American biochemistry. It had come to be realized that research in the laboratory, at least in certain directions in the medical and biological sciences, might find a broader opportunity if given the proper facilities and environment, unhampered by the distractions which can come from administrative or formal didactic routines, not to mention

extramural activities. The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research was founded at about this time, and Dr. Simon Flexner and his advisers, who planned its organization and scope, realized at the start the importance of biochemistry, and that this discipline would have to share in the activities of the new institution. In seeking for a biological chemist to head its biochemical laboratory, Dr. Flexner had become impressed by the record already made by Levene and by his apparent mastery and appreciation of fundamental biochemical problems, the study of which would fit in with the purposes of such a research institution. He therefore invited the 35-year-old biochemist to join the newly formed organization as an assistant on its scientific staff, an appointment which took effect on January 14th, 1905. This proved to be most fortunate for all concerned. From that time began an association which lasted until his death. From necessarily small beginnings, his opportunities and facilities for work grew with the passing years. When he joined the Institute, its laboratories occupied for a short period temporary quarters consisting of two private dwellings on Lexington Avenue and 50th Street, which had been thrown into one. In the meantime, a new laboratory building was under construction at 66th Street and the East River. In spite of the physical limitations of the temporary laboratory which Levene was given, with only a servant as helper, he threw himself wholeheartedly into the work, and at once initiated the long list of his own share of contributions "From the Laboratories of The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research," which continued until his death. The success of his activities and the appreciation of his knowledge and experimental genius were so immediate that in the spring of 1907 Levene was made a Member of the Institute, in charge of its Division of Chemistry. Already the recognition which he had achieved was given evidence by the fact that he was among those asked to lecture before the Harvey Society during the very first year of its organization in 1905. The subject of his address was autolysis, and his authoritative treatment of the subject gave immediate evidence of mastery of the historical, as well as factual and theoretical side of biochemistry. During the season of 1905-1906, he was invited also to give the Herter

Lectures in pathological chemistry at the New York University and Bellevue Medical College. He had become a pioneer in biochemical research in its fundamental aspects in this country, as well as a leader of younger men.

On the completion of the new laboratory building in 1906, Levene moved into well-equipped chemical laboratories on its second floor and began work with a few assistants. He continued there until 1918. By this time, the increasing demand of the general Institute activities had made its further physical expansion necessary, and a new laboratory building, the so-called Middle Building of the Institute, was planned which, along with other activities, was to include the Division of Chemistry. In the planning of the new chemical laboratories, Levene was naturally given full opportunity to adapt the benefits of modern improvements in laboratory construction and equipment to the changing requirements of his newer and ever-expanding researches. This was a commission which he undertook with special elation and enthusiasm. Apart from the arrangements in the various laboratories and in the room which was to be his own private workshop, he felt it to be almost as great a responsibility, and found as much personal satisfaction, in the planning of his private office. This became more in the nature of an office library, and no little thought was expended in the selection of its furnishings. This gave opportunity for the expression of the artistic temperament of the man. We remember so well how much experimentation was required for the achievement of the proper shade or tint for the walls and the woodwork. And then in turn these walls and the bookcases were covered, not only with photographs of many of his former assistants, scientific colleagues, and friends, but with reproductions of works of art.

Levene possessed to an unusually great degree this appreciation for art. He took delight in the attempt to analyze not only the technique, but the thought and intent behind the work of the artist. It was undoubtedly from the study of art that he obtained his greatest avocational satisfaction. Because of this, his counsel was frequently sought by those around him in matters

requiring artistic discrimination. In his earlier years, especially when he returned to Europe for so-called vacation periods to work with such leaders as Drechsel, Kossel, and Fischer, he was especially attracted to the work of the Renaissance Schools. He acquired a collection of the works of the older masters in the form of prints or reproductions. In the spring of 1909, following an especially active winter, he sought needed relaxation by a trip to Spain. He came away from there with a new interest in the work of the Spanish schools. He read widely on art and artists, and constantly visited exhibitions of contemporaneous work. His leaning toward the new modes was much in evidence. About 1913, the work of the cubists, which was followed later by the ultramoderns, attracted his attention. The walls of the living room of the Levenes' home and the tops of low bookcases against them were always covered with carefully selected paintings, prints, and other objects of art. The writers recall so well how years ago, when received in an earlier Levene home in West 139th Street, New York, they found themselves in a room where there was but scant wall space between the framed prints of the old masters. In all of this, a great enthusiasm was in evidence, and it was apparent that it was not to be satisfied with half measures, and did not brook restraint. This discriminating taste, along with the gracious kindliness of its hosts, has always made the Levene home a scene of cordial social gatherings to which many scientists, artists, and literary people enjoyed to come.

During his very early professional years, Levene began the accumulation of an exceptional personal library. Although this naturally contained much on art and general literature, the largest portion consisted of scientific books and periodicals which steadily increased with the years. The bound volumes numbered so many that they filled his library at home, shelved from floor to ceiling. In fact, the overflow was such that the shelves stretched into the halls and other rooms. This possession was one of his greatest loves and, of course, a tremendous asset in his work. He was a tireless worker and, although long hours were spent in the laboratory, much was accomplished in the way of

reading, study, or writing at home. This was done at a small desk table in his library, under the light of a floor lamp at its side. On this desk there usually rested an open book with a pad and pencil alongside.

Levene's personal appearance suggested at once the professional man, student, and artist. He was slight of build but wiry, and of dark complexion with deep-set, dark brown, and very frank eyes. In his earlier years his hair was also dark but, as he grew older, it gradually turned to a light grey and he wore it cut rather long. A small mustache and rather heavy eyebrows completed the picture. His clothes, selected with taste and discrimination, conveyed the impression of a well but by no means overdressed man. At his work, he preferred a short, white laboratory coat which reached to his hips.

Because of his brilliant mind, wide reading, and general grasp of problems, many workers, both younger and older, were attracted to him for counsel in professional matters. But also because of his experience, good judgment, and human understanding, they came to him often for advice in regard to their own personal problems. Always of genial and kindly demeanor and with a friendly smile, he listened with an earnest and sympathetic understanding. He was generous, and this generosity reached beyond the demarcations of family ties so that not infrequently there were those who took advantage of an unusually liberal spirit.

Levene was an accomplished linguist. He read voraciously the masters of European literature in their own languages. In addition to his original Russian and the English which he had early mastered, he spoke French and German fluently, and possessed some familiarity with Spanish and Italian. He never lost his Russian accent; although it diminished somewhat with the years, in moments of excitement, such as would come during earnest discussion, it was again more in evidence. His mastery of other tongues served him well in his intercourse with the many foreign visitors who sought him, both in his laboratory and at home. And he was able to guide in their own languages the many foreign students who worked in his laboratory.

Levene was a great teacher, and his mastery of problems as well as of methods for their attack was unusual. He had a very clear way of formulating them. His earnestness, enthusiasm, and courage proved stimulating to his younger co-workers, and he was the obvious master. Although he was very much in his own laboratory or at his desk, a portion of practically every day was devoted to conferences with these younger associates. As a rule, he came to their rooms and engaged in frequent discussions of the problems with them, although in later years such conferences were often held in his office. These discussions were usually long and earnest, and from them new ideas and new points of view emerged which became the starting point of new programs of work. The familiar picture was to see Levene with pencil and paper, poring over problems with the younger man in excited, earnest discussion, and often with a set of molecular models beside them or being manipulated for clearer visualization of some stereochemical question.

When one entered the laboratory where Levene himself was at work, what caught the eye immediately was this small figure of a man surrounded by large pieces of apparatus. There were always a number of operations going on simultaneously and his own and an adjoining room were constantly the scene of active work in which he, the expert manipulator and experimentalist, remained at the controls. Although he naturally had devoted technicians constantly at his side or within call, a great deal was carried on with his own hands, and it was a frequent picture to see this small man shaking a large flask, or pouring from a large precipitation jar into a large Buchner funnel. In the older days when he was preparing the nucleic acids himself from animal tissues, or during his early work in protein chemistry, picric acid was a favorite reagent. Its yellow color was much in evidence throughout the laboratory, and his hands and coat were usually stained with it. He delighted to work himself and felt keenly the desire and responsibility of retaining the "feel" of the operations. Such active laboratory work continued until the very time of his death.

As a rule, especially in later years, Levene spent his lunch period at the desk in his private office where, while mechanically sipping a cup of tea with a light lunch, he read, studied, or wrote. This was followed by a short period of relaxation on a couch, and then he was back in his laboratory, as active as ever. In his work, he was always the enthusiast, and from it he obtained a great personal satisfaction. A restless, untiring energy unconsciously carried him on. A striking quality and one which impressed many who followed him from his earlier days was his unusual capacity to keep pace with, to learn, and to absorb the new as regarded not only the factual side but also the theory and the methodology of his science, and to apply such information to the specific problems which his own fertile imagination formulated. He appeared at home in an ever-changing horizon.

Just as such qualities governed his scientific activities, they similarly determined his avocational pursuits. His moments of relaxation away from his science were occupied with interests which gave him a satisfaction approaching that obtained in his chemical work. Of art we have already spoken. In his later years, he became very much interested in the history of chemistry and read widely on chemists of the past and their influence on the development of the science. Since he was a born student, he always sought to perfect the machinery of his mind by studying other disciplines, such as physics and mathematics. One of his regrets, perhaps, was that he was not a real mathematician, for he began to experience the increasing need for the mathematical analysis and development of certain aspects of the problems in stereochemistry and the Walden rearrangement, which occupied much of the later years of his researches.

Any attempt to present in brief form an adequate picture of Levene's scientific work is made difficult by the fact that his interests grew to include in succession topics of such variety and were so extensive in scope that to cover them would require a long and detailed account. In the span of his scientific activity, which stretched from the work reported in his first paper of 1894 to that to be found in the group of posthumous

papers of 1941, over 700 papers were published. The great majority were original reports of experimental work. Only a minor fraction of the long list consisted of reviews, general articles, and lectures. These he did extremely well, but he seldom took time for them unless pressed to do so. The array of titles, which fall into a number of categories, bears witness at once to the versatility of mind and interests and the tireless energy which made such work in the laboratory possible. The authorship was shared with a long list of younger collaborators who, in the course of years, came to his laboratory for training and stimulation under his guidance. Many of these subsequently gained individual distinction, which they attribute in no small measure to the inspiration they received from him.

Levene appeared on the scene when certain basic problems in biochemistry had come to the fore and were inviting attack. Already the classical researches of Fischer had established the fundamentals of carbohydrate and purine chemistry and had reached the earlier stages of his amino acid and peptide studies. The essential ground work had been laid which could be extended to the investigation of many biochemical problems. Levene was quick to take full advantage of such an opportunity and in succession mastered each of these fields. As we have already related, his original training was in the medical sciences; but he then became a biochemist and, in later years, an accomplished organic chemist who made profitable use also of physical chemistry.

The subjects of Levene's many contributions, while exhibiting, as we have said, an unusually wide range of topics and interests, can nevertheless be grouped according to definitely coherent trends, purposes, and fields. The subjects cover phases of the chemistry of vital mechanisms, and especially the chemical structure and nature of tissue constituents. A list of the fields might be as follows, with no real attempt at a chronological arrangement, since much was simultaneously carried on: autolysis and enzymes; proteins and amino acids; conjugated proteins, such as nucleoproteins and glycoproteins in which, in turn, their prosthetic groups, the nucleic acids and amino sugars or hexo-

samines, became central points of interest. Both the nucleic acids and the hexosamines or conjugated hexosamines required in turn the solution of many problems in sugar chemistry, such as the determination of the ring structures and places of substitution of the sugars and carbohydrate derivatives. The problem of the structure and stereochemistry of the hexosamines especially caused him to undertake extensive investigations into the nature and circumstances of the Walden rearrangement and of the stereochemical configurations of a large number of interrelated synthetic substances. Interspersed in this work was the study of phospho sugars, of phospho hydroxyamino acids, of the sole validity of the peptide chain theory of protein structure as against the possibility of the occurrence of diacipiperazines in the protein make-up. His isolation in 1906 of prolylglycine anhydride among the products of the prolonged tryptic digestion of gelatine was a challenge to the peptide chain theory, which was finally explained only by later work. Systematic and very productive studies in the difficult and laborious field of the lipoids were also carried on under his guidance, or with his own hands. An investigation on the concentration and isolation of the vitamin B complex was also given attention in his laboratory and finally, during the last few years of his life, the chemistry of the gums and pectins attracted his interest.

Levene was a member of many scientific societies, in a number of which election to membership signifies scientific eminence. Other honors came to him, among which was the award of the Willard Gibbs Medal of the Chicago Section of the American Chemical Society in 1931, and of the William H. Nichols Medal of its New York Section in 1938.

Levene presents the picture of an investigator who found a great happiness in the solution of biochemistry's riddles. His constant success was the reason for an innate optimism and a never-diminishing driving force during his lifetime, which developed into a scientific philosophy. This philosophy can be well discerned in the closing paragraphs of his address on "The Revolt of the Biochemists," delivered on the occasion of the

Willard Gibbs Award, in which he refers to the biochemistry of the future:

"Granting that the problem of the directive force (of living matter) will be solved, it may also be granted that the entire mystery of life will not be solved by this achievement. Chemistry, however, is already preparing a new attack. A more essential characteristic of living matter than the directive force of individual chemical reactions is the power to coordinate all chemical reactions in such a way that the organism may function as a whole for the purpose of maintaining its normal equilibrium and for the purpose of growth and reproduction. This may be regarded as the integrating force of the living organism. The discoveries of the last decade alone furnish proof of the simplicity of the agents acting towards this end. Think of all the hormones and vitamins! Only those which as yet have not been isolated may be thought of as complex and mysterious. Those obtained in pure state are most generally found to be much simpler in chemical structure than many of the ordinary tissue components and definitely simpler than certain common drugs. In fact, many of them are nothing more than degradation products of common tissue constituents. Thus, it seems that in the living organism the very wear and tear of the living matter makes for its restitution and for its preservation. A decade is only an infinitesimal interval in the life of mankind and without hesitation or doubt, one may predict that the nature of all hormones and vitamins and other biologically important integrating substances will eventually be discovered.

"Thus, step by step, one mystery of life after another is being revealed. Whether the human mind will ever attain complete and absolute knowledge of and complete mastery of life is not essential. It is certain, however, that the revolt of the biochemist against the idea of a restriction to human curiosity will continue. Biochemistry will continue to function as if all knowledge, even that of life, were accessible to human understanding. The past has taught that the solution of one problem always opens up a new one. New discoveries in physics, in mathematics, in theoretical chemistry furnish new tools to biochemistry, new tools for the solution of old problems and for the creation of new ones. So long as Life continues, the human mind will create mysteries and biochemistry will play a part in their solution."

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF PHOEBUS AARON THEODOR LEVENE

1894-1941

The following list of publications of P. A. Levene was very kindly furnished by Mrs. P. A. Levene:

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

Am. J. Physiol. = American Journal of Physiology.
Am. Med. = American Medicine.
Ann. Inst. Pasteur = Annales de l'Institut Pasteur.
Arch. Neurol. and Psychopath. = Archives of Neurology and Psychopathology.
Ber. chem. Ges. = Berichte der Deutschen chemischen Gesellschaft.
Biochem. Z. = Biochemische Zeitschrift.
Bull. U. S. Fish Com. = Bulletin, United States Fish Commission.
Centr. Physiol. = Zentralblatt für Physiologie.
Chem. and Ind. = Chemistry and Industry.
Chem. Rev. = Chemical Review.
Chem. Weekbl. = Chemisch Weekblad.
Contrib. Biol. Lab. U. S. Fish Com. = Contributions, Biological Laboratory, United States Fish Commission.
Ergebn. Physiol. = Ergebnisse der Physiologie biologischen Chemie und experimentellen Pharmakologie.
J. Am. Chem. Soc. = Journal, American Chemical Society.
J. Am. Med. Assn. = Journal, American Medical Association.
J. Biol. Chem. = Journal of Biological Chemistry.
J. Chem. Physics = Journal of Chemical Physics.
J. Exp. Med. = Journal of Experimental Medicine.
J. Gen. Physiol. = Journal of General Physiology.
J. Immunol. = Journal of Immunology.
J. Ind. and Eng. Chem. = Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry.
J. Med. Res. = Journal of Medical Research.
J. Mt. Sinai Hosp. = Journal, Mt. Sinai Hospital.
J. Org. Chem. = Journal of Organic Chemistry.
J. Pharmacol. and Exp. Therap. = Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics.
J. Physic. Chem. = Journal of Physical Chemistry.
J. Physiol. = Journal of Physiology.
Med. Klin. = Medizinische Klinik.
Med. News = Medical News.
Med. Rec. = Medical Record.
N. Y. State Hosp. Bull. = New York State Hospital Bulletin.
Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. = Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences.
Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc. = Proceedings, New York Pathological Society.

Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med. = Proceedings, Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine.
Z. physiol. Chem. = Zeitschrift für physiologische Chemie.

1894

Die zuckerbildende Function des N. vagus. Centr. Physiol., 8, 337; reprint in Studies from the Department of Physiology of Columbia University, Vol. 1.
Studies in phloridzin glycosuria. J. Physiol., 17, 259; reprint in Studies from the Department of Physiology of Columbia University, Vol. 1.

1897

The influence of phloridzin on the bile and lymph. J. Exp. Med., 2, 107.
Some general considerations on the methods of investigating auto-toxic diseases. N. Y. State Hosp. Bull., 2, 344.
On sunstroke. Clinico-chemical investigation. Preliminary communication. N. Y. State Hosp. Bull., 2, 359.

1898

Preliminary communication on the bio-chemistry of the bacillus tuberculosis. Med. Rec., 54, 873.

1899

Iodine in the tissues after the administration of potassium iodide. Am. J. Physiol., 2, xv.
Preliminary communication on the absorption of proteids. (With I. Levin.) Am. J. Physiol., 2, xvii.
On the nucleoproteid of the brain (cerebronucleoproteid). Arch. Neurol. and Psychopath., 2, 3.
Iodine-compounds in the tissues after the administration of KI. Arch. Neurol. and Psychopath., 2, 15.
On the absorption of proteids. (With I. Levin.) Arch Neurol. and Psychopath., 2, 551.
Embryochemical studies. I. Some chemical changes in the developing egg. Arch. Neurol. and Psychopath., 2, 557.
The chemical relationship of colloid, mucoid and amyloid substances. A preliminary communication. Arch. Neurol. and Psychopath., 2, 571.
Some chemical changes in the developing fish egg. Bull. U. S. Fish Com., 19, 153; reprint in Contrib. Biol. Lab. U. S. Fish Com., Wood's Hole, 1900.

1900

The chemical relationship of colloid, mucoid, and amyloid substances. A preliminary communication. Med. Rec., 57, 188.
Preliminary communication on the chemistry of mucin. J. Am. Chem. Soc., 22, 80.

Some basic decomposition products of edestin. (With L. B. Mendel.) Am. J. Physiol., **3**, iv.

On mucin. Am. J. Physiol., **3**, viii.

Some chemical changes in the developing egg. Am. J. Physiol., **3**, xii.

A method of obtaining nucleic acid. (Read by title.) Am. J. Physiol., **3**, xxxii.

On the preparation of nucleic acids. J. Am. Chem. Soc., **22**, 329.

The chemistry of paranucleo compounds. (With C. L. Alsberg.) Am. J. Physiol., **4**, xi.

Modern researches on the chemistry of the proteid molecule. Review. Address to the American Chemical Society. J. Am. Chem. Soc., **22**, 604.

Recent researches on the chemistry of the proteid molecule. Arch. Neurol. and Psychopath., **3**, 333.

1901

Zur Chemie der Mucine. Z. physiol. Chem., **31**, 395.

Zur Chemie der Paranucleinsäure. (With C. L. Alsberg.) Z. physiol. Chem., **31**, 543.

Analysis of some nucleic acids. Am. J. Physiol., **5**, viii.

Ueber das Ichthulin des Kabeljau. Z. physiol. Chem., **32**, 281.

A note on the chemical nature of trypsin. Am. J. Physiol., **5**, 298.

Darstellung und Analyse einiger Nucleinsäuren. [I] Z. physiol. Chem., **32**, 541.

Note on the analysis of nucleic acids obtained from different sources. J. Am. Chem. Soc., **23**, 486.

The chemical nature of enzymes. J. Am. Chem. Soc., **23**, 505.

The action of proteolytic enzymes on bacterial toxines. (With E. R. Baldwin.) J. Med. Res., **6**, 120.

Bio-chemical studies on the Bacillus tuberculosis. [I] J. Med. Res., **6**, 135.

Some decomposition products of the crystallized vegetable proteid edestin. (With L. B. Mendel.) Am. J. Physiol., **6**, 48.

On the biological relationship of proteids. Preliminary communication. Med. News, **79**, 981.

1902

On the absorption of alexins by tubercle bacilli. Preliminary communication. Med. News, **80**, 25.

Preliminary communication upon glucophosphoric acid. J. Am. Chem. Soc., **24**, 190.

Embryochemical studies. II. The presence of mono-amido-acids in the developing egg. (Read by title.) Am. J. Physiol., **6**, xxvi.

On gluco-phosphoric acid. (Read by title.) Am. J. Physiol., **6**, xxvi.

Glycocoll in gelatoses. (Read by title.) Am. J. Physiol., **6**, xxvi.

Ueber die Hydrolyse des Liems. (With E. Fischer and R. H. Aders.) Z. physiol. Chem., 35, 70.
Embryochemische Untersuchungen. Z. physiol. Chem., 35, 80.
Ueber die Spaltung der Gelatine. I. Z. physiol. Chem., 37, 81.

1903

On glucophosphoric acid. Am. J. Physiol., 8, xi.
On glucothionic acid. Am. J. Physiol., 8, xi.
On nucleic acid. Am. J. Physiol., 8, xii.
On the biological relation of proteids and proteid assimilation. (With L. B. Stookey.) Am. J. Physiol., 8, xxiii.
On the digestion of gelatine. (With L. B. Stookey.) Am. J. Physiol., 8, xxiii.
On the biological relationship of proteids and on proteid assimilation. Med. Rec., 63, 495.
Ueber eine Glucothionsäure aus der Milz. Z. physiol. Chem., 37, 400.
Darstellung und Analyse einiger Nucleinsäuren. II. Z. physiol. Chem., 37, 402.
Ueber das Vorkommen von Uracil bei der Pankreasautolyse. Z. physiol. Chem., 37, 527.
On nucleic acid. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., 1, 17.
Darstellung und Analyse einiger Nucleinsäuren. III. Z. physiol. Chem., 38, 80.
On nucleic acid. Am. J. Physiol., 9, 17.
Notiz zur Chemie der Glycothionsäure aus dem Tendomucin. Z. physiol. Chem., 39, 1.
Darstellung und Analyse einiger Nucleinsäuren. IV. Z. physiol. Chem., 39, 4.
Darstellung und Analyse einiger Nucleinsäuren. V. Z. physiol. Chem., 39, 133.
Darstellung und Analyse einiger Nucleinsäuren. VI. Z. physiol. Chem., 39, 479.
On the chemistry of the chromatin substance of the nerve-cell. J. Med. Res., 10, 204.
On the autolysis of brain tissue. (With L. B. Stookey.) J. Med. Res., 10, 212.
On the digestion and self digestion of tissues and tissue extracts. (With L. B. Stookey.) (Read before the Third Annual Meeting of the American Association of Pathologists and Bacteriologists under the title "On intracellular enzymes and anti-enzymes," May, 1903.) J. Med. Res., 10, 217.
Results of recent investigations in proteid chemistry. Review. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., 1, 26.
On the output of ammonia in the course of different forms of insanity. (With L. B. Stookey.) J. Med. Res., 10, 449.

1904

The end-products of self-digestion of animal glands. Am. J. Physiol., 10, xxxviii.

The end-products of tryptic digestion of gelatine. Am. J. Physiol., 10, xxxix.

On the nucleoproteids of the brain. (With L. B. Stookey.) (Read by title.) Am. J. Physiol., 10, xliv.

Über die Spaltung der Gelatine. II. Z. physiol. Chem., 41, 8.

Über die Spaltung der Gelatine. III. Z. physiol. Chem., 41, 99.

On the secretion of human bile. (With W. G. Melvin and B. Michailowski.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., 1, 33.

Die Endprodukte der Selbstverdauung tierischer Organe. I. Z. physiol. Chem., 41, 393.

Notiz über das Pankreasnucleoproteid. (With L. B. Stookey.) Z. physiol. Chem., 41, 404.

On the phloridzin test in Bright's disease. (With L. B. Stookey.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., 1, 41.

The autolysis of animal organs. [I] Am. J. Physiol., 11, 437.

On the production of hemolytic serum by injecting animals with different constituents of erythrocytes. J. Med. Res., 12, 191.

On the biological relationship between proteids. J. Med. Res., 12, 195.

On the antihemolytic action of some cell and tissue constituents. (With E. R. Baldwin.) J. Med. Res., 12, 205.

On the bio-chemistry of the Bacillus tuberculosis. II. J. Med. Res., 12, 251.

On the combined action of proteolytic enzymes. (With L. B. Stookey.) Am. J. Physiol., 12, 1.

Hydrolysis of spleen-nucleic acid by dilute mineral acid. Am. J. Physiol., 12, 213.

Preliminary communication on the composition of the liver after subcutaneous injections of liver extracts. (With L. B. Stookey.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., 2, 20.

Darstellung und Analyse einiger Nucleinsäuren. VII. Z. physiol. Chem., 43, 199.

The autolysis of animal organs. II. Hydrolysis of fresh and self-digested glands. Am. J. Physiol., 12, 276.

1905

The hydrolytic cleavage of protoalbumose. Am. J. Physiol., 13, xii.

Darstellung und Analyse einiger Nucleinsäuren. VIII. Über die Milznucleinsäure. Z. physiol. Chem., 45, 370.

Über die Verbreitung von Glukothionsäure in tierischen Organen. (With J. A. Mandel.) Z. physiol. Chem., 45, 386.

Bemerkung zu der Mitteilung der Herren Kutscher und Lohmann: "Die Endprodukte der Pankreasselbstverdauung." Z. physiol. Chem., 45, 498.

Darstellung und Analyse einiger Nucleinsäuren. IX. Über die Nucleinsäure der Kuhmilchdrüse. (With J. A. Mandel.) Z. physiol. Chem., **46**, 155.

The cleavage products of proteoses. J. Biol. Chem., **1**, 45.

Recent work in biological chemistry. Review. J. Am. Chem. Soc., **27**, 1445.

On the decomposition of purin bodies by animal tissues. (With W. A Beatty.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **3**, 30.

On the biological relationship of nucleoprotein, amyloid and mucoid. (With J. A. Mandel.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **3**, 31.

1906

On the biologic relationship of nucleoproteid, amyloid, and mucoid. (With J. A. Mandel.) Am. Med., **11**, 105.

On decomposition of purin bodies by animal tissues. (With W. A. Beatty.) Am. Med., **11**, 105.

On the carbohydrate group in the nucleoproteid of the spleen. (With J. A. Mandel.) J. Exp. Med., **8**, 178.

On a certain crystalline body obtained on the prolonged digestion of gelatine. J. Exp. Med., **8**, 180.

Darstellung und Analyse einiger Nucleinsäuren. X. Über die Nucleinsäure der Nierre. (With J. A. Mandel.) Z. physiol. Chem., **47**, 140.

Über die Spaltung der Gelatine. IV. (With G. B. Wallace.) Z. physiol. Chem., **47**, 143.

Über die Fällbarkeit der Aminosäuren durch Phosphorwolframsäure. (With W. A. Beatty.) Z. physiol. Chem., **47**, 149.

Über die Kohlehydratgruppe des Milznucleoproteids. I. (With J. A. Mandel.) Z. physiol. Chem., **47**, 151.

Autolysis. Harvey Lectures, 1905-06, **1**, 73; also in J. Am. Med. Assn., **46**, 774, 866.

Glycocoll picrate. J. Biol. Chem., **1**, 413.

On the pyrimidin bases of the nucleic acid obtained from fish eggs. (With J. A. Mandel.) J. Biol. Chem., **1**, 425.

On the digestion of gelatin. (With W. A. Beatty.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **3**, 61.

On glycylprolin anhydride obtained on tryptic digestion of gelatine. (With W. A. Beatty.) J. Exp. Med., **8**, 461.

On the phosphotungstates of certain aminoacids. (With W. A. Beatty.) J. Exp. Med., **8**, 463.

Ueber das Vorkommen von Prolinglycylanhydrid bei der tryptischen Verdauung der Gelatine. (With W. A. Beatty.) Ber. chem. Ges., **39**, 2060.

The cleavage products of vitellin. (With C. L. Alsberg.) J. Biol. Chem., **2**, 127.

Nuclein metabolism in a dog with an Eck fistula. (With J. E. Sweet.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **4**, 14.

Über die Spaltung der Gelatine mittels 25%iger Schwefelsäure. (With W. A. Beatty.) Z. physiol. Chem., **49**, 247.

Analyse der Spaltungsprodukte der Gelatine. (With W. A. Beatty.) Z. physiol. Chem., **49**, 252.

Darstellung und Analyse einiger Nucleinsäuren. XI. Über die Nucleinkörper des Eies des Schellfisches (Gadus aeglefinus). (With J. A. Mandel.) Z. physiol. Chem., **49**, 262.

Darstellung und Analyse einiger Nucleinsäuren. XII. Nucleinsäure der Spermatozoen des Maifisches (Alosa). (With J. A. Mandel.) Z. physiol. Chem., **50**, 1.

1907

A method for separating leucin from amino-valerianic acid. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **4**, 62.

On the quantitative estimation of tryptophan in protein cleavage products. (With C. A. Rouiller.) J. Biol. Chem., **2**, 481.

Nuclein metabolism in a dog with Eck's fistula. (With J. E. Sweet.) J. Exp. Med., **9**, 229.

Hydrolysis of spleen nucleoprotein. (With J. A. Mandel.) J. Biol. Chem., **3**, xxiii.

On lysylglycin. (With W. A. Beatty.) J. Biol. Chem., **3**, xxxix.

On decomposition of uric acid by animal tissues. (With W. A. Beatty.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **4**, 109.

On the diuretic action of thymin. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **4**, 110.

On lysineglycyl obtained in the tryptic digestion of egg albumen. (With W. A. Beatty.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **4**, 110.

Glucothionsäure in Leukocyten. (With J. A. Mandel.) Biochem. Z., **4**, 78.

Über die trytische Verdauung des Eialbumins. (With W. A. Beatty.) Biochem. Z., **4**, 299.

Über die Analyse der Spaltungsprodukte des Eialbumins. (With W. A. Beatty.) Biochem. Z., **4**, 305.

Über die Hydrolyse der Porteine mittels verdünnter Schwefelsäure. (With C. L. Alsberg). Biochem. Z., **4**, 312.

Über die diuretische Wirkung des Thymins. Biochem. Z., **4**, 316.

Notiz über die Pikrolonate einiger Nucleinbasen. Biochem. Z., **4**, 320.

Über die Tryptophangruppe im Proteinmolekül. (With C. A. Rouiller.) Biochem. Z., **4**, 322.

Über die Analyse der Spaltungsprodukte des Milz-Nucleoproteids. (With J. A. Mandel.) Biochem. Z., **5**, 33.

1908

Zur Gewinnung des Isoleucins aus Eiweissspaltungsprodukten. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Biochem. Z., **9**, 231.

Zur Herkunft des Cytosins bei der Hydrolyse der tierischen Nucleinsäuren. (With J. A. Mandel.) Biochem. Z., **9**, 233.
On nucleic acids. (With J. A. Mandel and W. A. Jacobs.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **5**, 92.
Über die Konstitution der Thymo-nucleinsäure. (With J. A. Mandel.) Ber. chem. Ges., **41**, 1905.
Zur Methodik der Destillation der Aminosäurenester mittels der Geryk-Pumpe. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) Biochem. Z., **10**, 214.
Über die Darstellung und Analyse einiger Nucleinsäuren. XIII. (With J. A. Mandel.) Biochem. Z., **10**, 215.
Zur Chemie der Lebernucleoproteide. I. Über die Guanylsäure. (With J. A. Mandel.) Biochem. Z., **10**, 221.
On glycothionic acid. (With W. A. Jacobs.) J. Exp. Med., **10**, 557.
Über die Inosinsäure. [I] (With W. A. Jacobs.) Ber. chem. Ges., **41**, 2703.
Eine Antwort zur "Anmerkung bei der Korrektur" von Prof. H. Steudel. Z. physiol. Chem., **57**, 154.
Hydrolyse von Wittepepton. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) Biochem. Z., **13**, 440.
Über Plastein. [I] (With D. D. Van Slyke.) Biochem. Z., **13**, 458.
On plastein. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **6**, 11.
Die anodische Oxydation der Aldehyde. (With G. W. Heimrod.) Ber. chem. Ges., **41**, 4443.
[The leucine fraction of proteins. I] The quantitative separation of leucin from valin. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **6**, 54.
Further studies on the constitution of inosinic acid. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **6**, 56.
Leucocytes in protein absorption. Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc., 1907-08, **7**, 194.

1909

The elimination of total nitrogen, urea, and ammonia following the administration of glycocol, asparagin, and glycylglycin-anhydride. (With P. A. Kober.) Am. J. Physiol., **23**, 324.
Über Inosinsäure. II. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Ber. chem. Ges., **42**, 335.
On nitrogenous metabolism in chronic nephritis. (With D. Manson and L. Kristeller.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **6**, 81.
Further studies on the constitution of inosinic acid. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **6**, 90.
Über Plastein. II. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) Biochem. Z., **16**, 203.
Notiz zur Darstellung der Glucothionsäure. Biochem. Z., **16**, 246.
Über die gepaarten Phosphorsäuren in Pflanzensamen. Biochem. Z., **16**, 399.

Über Inosinsäure. III. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Ber. chem. Ges., **42**, 1198.

Factors regulating the creatinin output in man. (With L. Kristeller.) Am. J. Physiol., **24**, 45.

Über die Hefenucleinsäure. Biochem. Z., **17**, 120.

Über die Pentose in den Nucleinsäuren. [I] (With W. A. Jacobs.) Ber. chem. Ges., **42**, 2102.

The leucin fraction of proteins. II. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **6**, 120.

Über Guanylsäure. I. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Ber. chem. Ges., **42**, 2469.

Über die Hefe-Nucleinsäure. [I] (With W. A. Jacobs.) Ber. chem. Ges., **42**, 2474.

The determination of urea in urines. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Am. Chem. Soc., **31**, 717.

Über Hefenucleinsäure. II. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Ber. chem. Ges., **43**, 2703.

Über die pentose in den Nucleinsäure. II. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Ber. chem. Ges., **42**, 3247.

The leucin fraction of proteins. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) J. Biol. Chem., **6**, 391.

The leucin fraction in casein and edestin. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) J. Biol. Chem., **6**, 419.

On nucleic acids. (With W. A. Jacobs.) J. Biol. Chem., **6**, xxxvi.

The analysis of the leucin fraction in protein hydrolysis. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) J. Biol. Chem., **6**, 1.

On the character of protein metabolism in chronic nephritis. (With L. Kristeller and D. D. Manson.) J. Exp. Med. **11**, 825.

The elimination of total nitrogen, urea and ammonia following the administration of some aminoacids, glycylglycin and glycylglycin anhydrid. (With G. M. Meyer.) Am. J. Physiol., **25**, 214.

The influence of the removal of segments of the gastrointestinal tract on the character of protein metabolism. [I] (With I. Levin and D. D. Manson.) Am. J. Physiol., **25**, 231.

1910

On the biochemistry of nucleic acids. Address at the Second Dicennial Celebration of Clark University. J. Am. Chem. Soc., **32**, 231.

The influence of the removal of fragments of the intestinal tract on the character of nitrogen metabolism. II. The removal of the small intestines. (With A. Carrel and G. M. Meyer.) Am. J. Physiol., **25**, 439.

Über die Tryptophan-Aldehyd-Reaktion. (With G. W. Heimrod.) Biochem. Z., **25**, 18.

On yeast nucleic acid. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **7**, 89.

On parenteral protein assimilation. (With G. M. Meyer.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **7**, 113.

On the pentose in the pancreatic gland. (With W. A. Jacobs.) J. Biol. Chem., **7**, ix.

The influence of the removal of fragments of the gastro-intestinal tract on the character of nitrogen metabolism. III. The excision of the stomach. (With A. Carrel and G. M. Meyer.) Am. J. Physiol., **26**, 369.

Über das Vorkommen des freien Guanosins in der Pankreasdrüse. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Biochem. Z., **28**, 127.

The partial hydrolysis of proteins. II. On fibrin-heteroalbumose. (With D. D. Van Slyke and F. J. Birchard.) J. Biol. Chem., **8**, 269.

Note on insoluble lead salts of amino-acids. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) J. Biol. Chem., **8**, 285.

Über die Oxydation von Aldehyden in alkalischer Lösung. (With G. W. Heimrod.) Biochem. Z., **29**, 31.

Über die Hexosen aus der *d*-Ribose. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Ber. chem. Ges., **43**, 3141.

Über die Pankreas-Pentose. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Ber. chem. Ges., **43**, 3147.

Über die Hefe-Nucleinsäure. III. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Ber. chem. Ges., **43**, 3150.

Über die Tritico-nucleinsäure. (With F. B. La Forge.) Ber. chem. Ges., **43**, 3164.

Über das bei der tryptischen Verdauung der Gelatine auftretende Prolylglycin-anhydrid. Ber. chem. Ges., **43**, 3168.

Partielle Hydrolyse der Nukleinsäuren. Abderhalden, E., Handbuch der Biochemischen Arbeitsmethoden, Berlin and Vienna, Urban & Schwarzenberg, **2**, 605.

1911

On nuclein metabolism in the dog. (With F. Medigreceanu.) Am. J. Physiol., **27**, 438.

Über die Inosinsäure. IV. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Ber. chem. Ges., **44**, 746.

Über die Hefenucleinsäure. IV. (With W. A. Jacobs.) Ber. chem. Ges., **44**, 1027.

On nucleases. [I] (With F. Medigreceanu.) J. Biol. Chem., **9**, 65.

On the combined action of muscle plasma and pancreas extract on glucose and maltose. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **9**, 97.

On inosinic acid. (With W. A. Jacobs.) J. Biol. Chem., **9**, xxv.

On the yeast nucleic acid. (With W. A. Jacobs.) J. Biol. Chem., **9**, xxv.

The action of gastro-intestinal juices on nucleic acids. (With F. Medigreceanu.) J. Biol. Chem., **9**, 375.

On nucleases. II. (With F. Medigreceanu.) J. Biol. Chem., **9**, 389.

The partial hydrolysis of proteins. III. On fibrin protoalbumose. (With D. D. Van Slyke and F. J. Birchard.) J. Biol. Chem., **10**, 57.

Partielle Hydrolyse der Nukleinsäuren. Abderhalden, E., Handbuch der Biochemischen Arbeitsmethoden, Berlin and Vienna, Urban & Schwarzenberg, **5**, 489.

1912

Über die Hefenucleinsäure. V. Die Struktur der Pyrimidin-Nucleoside. (With F. B. La Forge.) Ber. chem. Ges., **45**, 608.

On glycolysis. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **11**, xxix.

On sphingosin. (With W. A. Jacobs.) J. Biol. Chem., **11**, xxix.

On the picrate of glycocoll. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) J. Biol. Chem., **11**, xxx.

Picrolonates of the monoamino acids. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **9**, 111.

On the combined action of muscle plasma and pancreas extract on some mono- and disaccharides. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **11**, 347.

On the action of various tissues and tissue juices on glucose. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **11**, 353.

The action of leucocytes on glucose. [I] (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **11**, 361.

On the action of tissue extracts containing nucleosidase on α and β methylpentosides. (With W. A. Jacobs and F. Medigreceanu.) J. Biol. Chem., **11**, 371.

On sphingosine. [I] (With W. A. Jacobs.) J. Biol. Chem., **11**, 547.

Picrolonates of the monoamino-acids. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) J. Biol. Chem., **12**, 127.

On the action of leucocytes on glucose. II. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **12**, 265.

The composition and properties of glycocoll picrate and the separation of glycoccoll from alanine. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) J. Biol. Chem., **12**, 285.

Gasometric determination of free and conjugated amino-acids in the urine. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) J. Biol. Chem., **12**, 301.

Nitrogen and nuclein metabolism in gout. (With L. Kristeller.) J. Exp. Med., **16**, 303.

Guaninehexoside obtained on hydrolysis of thymus nucleic acid. (With W. A. Jacobs.) J. Biol. Chem., **12**, 377.

On cerebronic acid. [I] (With W. A. Jacobs.) J. Biol. Chem., **12**, 381.

On the cerebrosides of the brain tissue. [I] (With W. A. Jacobs.) J. Biol. Chem., **12**, 389.

On the structure of thymus nucleic acid. (With W. A. Jacobs.) J. Biol. Chem., **12**, 411.

On guanylic acid. II. (With W. A. Jacobs.) J. Biol. Chem., **12**, 421.

On the kyrine fraction obtained on partial hydrolysis of proteins. I. (With F. J. Birchard.) J. Biol. Chem., 13, 277.

1913

The sulphatide of the brain. J. Biol. Chem., 13, 463.

On nucleases. III. (With F. B. La Forge.) J. Biol. Chem., 13, 507.

Die pyretogenische Wirkung des Caseins aus Kuhmilch. Ein klinische Studie. (With L. E. Holt.) Med. Klin., 9, 258.

On the action of leucocytes on some hexoses and pentoses. III. Contribution to the mechanism of lactic acid formation from carbohydrates. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., 14, 149.

On cerebronic acid. II. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., 14, 257.

On the components of sphingomyelin. J. Exp. Med., 17, 679.

On the action of leucocytes on hexoses. IV. On the mechanism of lactic acid formation. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., 14, 551.

On the action of tissues on hexoses. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., 15, 65.

On chondroitin sulphuric acid. [I] (With F. B. La Forge.) J. Biol. Chem., 15, 69.

Sphingomyelin. I. On the presence of lignoceric acid among the products of hydrolysis of sphingomyelin. J. Biol. Chem., 15, 153.

On chondroitin sulphuric acid. II. (With F. B. La Forge.) J. Biol. Chem., 15, 155; 1915, 20, 95.

On cerebronic acid. III. Its bearing on the constitution of lignoceric acid. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., 15, 193.

On the cerebrosides of the brain tissue. II. J. Biol. Chem., 15, 359.

On the action of leucocytes and other tissues on *dl*-alanine. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., 15, 475.

Note on a case of pentosuria. [I] (With F. B. La Forge.) J. Biol. Chem., 15, 481.

The separation of *d*-alanine and *d*-valine. (With D. D. Van Slyke.) J. Biol. Chem., 16, 103.

[Cephalin. I] The saturated fatty acid of kephalin. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., 16, 419.

1914

A general method for the conversion of fatty acids into their lower homologues. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., 16, 475.

On sphingosine. II. The oxidation of sphingosine and dihydrosphingosine. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., 16, 549.

On the action of leucocytes and of kidney tissue on amino-acids. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., 16, 555.

On the hexosamine of chondroitin sulphuric acid. (With F. B. La Forge.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., 11, 124.

The action of leucocytes and kidney tissue on pyruvic acid. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., 17, 443.

On chondroitin sulphuric acid. III. (With F. B. La Forge.) J. Biol. Chem., **18**, 123.

On the conjugated sulphuric acid from tendomucoid. (With F. B. La Forge.) J. Biol. Chem., **18**, 237.

On vicine. J. Biol. Chem., **18**, 305.

Note on a case of pentosuria. II. (With F. B. La Forge.) J. Biol. Chem., **18**, 319.

On sphingomyelin. II. J. Biol. Chem., **18**, 453.

Purification and melting points of saturated aliphatic acids. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., **18**, 463.

On the action of tissues on methyl glucosides, tetramethyl glucosides and natural disaccharides. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **18**, 469.

On cerebronic acid. IV. On the constitution of lignoceric acid. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., **18**, 477.

On sphingosine. III. The oxidation of sphingosine and dihydrosphingosine (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., **18**, 481.

1915

On the mutarotation of phenylosazones of pentoses and hexoses. (With F. B. La Forge.) J. Biol. Chem., **20**, 429.

On chondroitin sulphuric acid. IV. (With F. B. La Forge.) J. Biol. Chem., **20**, 433.

On chondrosamine. (With F. B. La Forge.) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sc., **1**, 190.

The preparation and melting points of the higher aliphatic hydrocarbons. (With C. J. West and J. van der Scheer.) J. Biol. Chem., **20**, 521.

On the Walden rearrangement in the hexoses. (With F. B. La Forge.) J. Biol. Chem., **21**, 345.

Xylohexosaminic acid, its derivatives and their bearing on the configuration of isosaccharic and epi-isosaccharic acids. (With F. B. La Forge.) J. Biol. Chem., **21**, 351.

On *d*-lyxohexosaminic acid and on α-α_1-anhydro-mucic acid. (With F. B. La Forge.) J. Biol. Chem., **22**, 331.

On the action of aseptic tissue on glucosone. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol Chem., **22**, 337.

On the kyrine fraction obtained on partial hydrolysis of proteins. II. (With J. van der Scheer.) J. Biol. Chem., **22**, 425.

Synthesis of normal tridecylic and tetracosanic acids. (With C. J. West, C. H. Allen, and J. van der Scheer.) J. Biol. Chem., **23**, 71.

The relation between the configuration and rotation of epimeric monocarboxylic sugar acids. [I] J. Biol. Chem., **23**, 145.

1916

Cephalin. II. Brain cephalin. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., **24**, 41.

Glucosaminoheptonic acid. J. Biol. Chem., **24**, 55.

Ammonia derivatives of the sugars. J. Biol. Chem., **24**, 59.

Sphingosine. IV. Some derivatives of sphingosine and dihydrosphingosine. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., **24**, 63.

Sphingomyelin. III. J. Biol. Chem., **24**, 69.

Cephalin. III. Cephalin of the egg yolk, kidney, and liver. Preliminary paper. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., **24**, 111.

Cephalin. (With C. J. West.) (Read by title.) J. Biol. Chem., **24**, xi.

Sphingomyelin. (Read by title.) J. Biol. Chem., **24**, xi.

The rôle of leucocytes in the work on intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates. (With G. M. Meyer.) Ann. Inst. Pasteur, E. Metchnikoff Jubilee, **30**, 155.

Note on hydrolysis of yeast nucleic acid in the autoclave. (With W. A. Jacobs.) J. Biol. Chem., **25**, 103.

The conjugated sulfuric acid of the mucin of pig's stomach (mucoitin sulfuric acid). I. (With J. López-Suárez.) J. Biol. Chem., **25**, 511.

Cephalin. IV. Phenyl- and naphthylureidocephalin. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., **25**, 517.

Vicine and divicine. (With J. K. Senior.) J. Biol. Chem., **25**, 607.

The preparation of guanidine sulfate. (With J. K. Senior.) J. Biol. Chem., **25**, 623.

Cerebronic acid. V. Relation of cerebronic and lignoceric acids. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., **26**, 115.

Chondrosamine. J. Biol. Chem., **26**, 143.

The synthesis of hexosamines. I. J. Biol. Chem., **26**, 155.

The relation between the configuration and rotation of epimeric monocarboxylic sugar acids. II. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **26**, 355.

The optical rotation of epimeric α-hexosaminic acids. J. Biol. Chem., **26**, 367.

The conjugated sulfuric acid of funis mucin (mucoitin sulfuric acid). II. (With J. López-Suárez.) J. Biol. Chem., **26**, 373.

The oxidation of branched chain fatty acids. I. The action of hydrogen peroxide on the homologues of isobutyric acid. (With C. H. Allen.) J. Biol. Chem., **27**, 433.

1917

The cerebrosides of brain tissue. (With C. J. West.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **14**, 93.

The chemical individuality of tissue elements and its biological significance. Address to the Chemical Section of the American Association for the Advancement of Science. J. Am. Chem. Soc., **39**, 828.

The structure of yeast nucleic acid. [I] J. Biol. Chem., **31**, 591.

The removal of nitric acid from solutions of organic compounds. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **31**, 599.

Chondrosamine and its synthesis. J. Biol. Chem., **31**, 609.

The relation between the configuration and rotation of epimeric monocarboxylic sugar acids. III. The phenylhydrazides. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **31**, 623.

Cerebrosides. III. Conditions for hydrolysis of cerebrosides. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **31**, 627.

Cerebrosides. IV. Cerasin. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., **31**, 635.

Cerebrosides. V. Cerebrosides of the kidney, liver, and egg yolk. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., **31**, 649.

Uridin and cytidin phosphoric acid. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **15**, 21.

Hydrolecithin and its bearing on the constitution of cephalin. (With C. J. West.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **15**, 31.

1918

Lecithin. I. "Hydrolecithin" and its bearing on the constitution of cephalin. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., **33**, 111.

The structure of yeast nucleic acid. II. Uridinephosphoric acid. J. Biol. Chem., **33**, 229.

Rapid organic combustion. (With F. W. Bieber.) J. Am. Chem. Soc., **40**, 460.

The structure of yeast nucleic acid. III. Ammonia hydrolysis. J. Biol. Chem., **33**, 425.

Synthesis and oxidation of tertiary hydrocarbons. (With L. H. Cretcher, Jr.) J. Biol. Chem., **33**, 505.

Lecithin. II. Preparation of pure lecithin; composition and stability of lecithin cadmium chloride. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., **34**, 175.

Reduction of aldehydes to corresponding alcohols. I. Reduction of heptylic aldehyde (oenanthol). (With F. A. Taylor.) J. Biol. Chem., **35**, 281.

Cephalin. V. Hydrocephalin of the egg yolk. (With C. J. West.) J. Biol. Chem., **35**, 285.

Epimeric hexosaminic acids. J. Biol. Chem., **36**, 73.

The action of nitrous acid on epimeric hexosaminic acids. J. Biol. Chem., **36**, 89.

Mucins and mucoids. (With J. López-Suárez.) J. Biol. Chem., **36**, 105.

An institute of chemotherapy. J. Ind. and Eng. Chem., **10**, 970.

1919

Epichitosamine and epichitose. J. Biol. Chem., **39**, 69.

Cytidine phosphoric acid. J. Biol. Chem., **39**, 77.

Lipoids of the heart muscle. (With S. Komatsu.) J. Biol. Chem., **39**, 83.

Cephalin. VI. The bearing of cuorin on the structure of cephalin. (With S. Komatsu.) J. Biol. Chem., **39**, 91.

d-Chondrosamino- and *d*-chitosaminoheptonic acids. (With I. Matsuo.) J. Biol. Chem., **39**, 105.

Cephalin. VII. The glycerophosphoric acid of cephalin. (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol. Chem., **40**, 1.
Crystalline guanylic acid. J. Biol. Chem., **40**, 171.
Crystalline salts of uridinphosphoric acid. J. Biol. Chem., **40**, 395.
The structure of yeast nucleic acid. IV. Ammonia hydrolysis. J. Biol. Chem., **40**, 415.

1920

Crystalline uridinphosphoric acid. J. Biol. Chem., **41**, 1.
The structure of yeast nucleic acid. V. Ammonia hydrolysis. J. Biol. Chem., **41**, 19.
Learned societies, old and new. President's Address to the Annual Conference of Biological Chemists. Science, **51**, 261.
Properties of the nucleotides obtained from yeast nucleic acid. J. Biol. Chem., **41**, 483.
Rate of hydrolysis of phosphoric esters of sugar derivatives. I. (With M. Yamagawa.) J. Biol. Chem., **43**, 323.
The estimation of aminoethanol and of choline appearing on hydrolysis of phosphatides. (With T. Ingvaldsen.) J. Biol. Chem., **43**, 355.
Unsaturated lipoids of the liver. (With T. Ingvaldsen.) J. Biol. Chem., **43**, 359.
Structure of yeast nucleic acid. Ammonia hydrolysis: on the so called trinucleotide of Thannhauser and Dorfmüller. J. Biol. Chem., **43**, 379.

1921

The chemical structure of chondridin. (With J. López-Suárez.) J. Biol. Chem., **45**, 467.
On a possible asymmetry of aliphatic diazo compounds. [I] (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **45**, 593.
d-Ribohexosaminic acids. (With E. P. Clark.) J. Biol. Chem., **46**, 19.
Lecithin. III. Fatty acids of lecithin of the egg yolk. (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol. Chem., **46**, 193.
On the preparation of galactonic lactone. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **46**, 307.
Lecithin. IV. Lecithin of the brain. (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol. Chem., **46**, 353.
Structure and significance of the phosphatides. Bibliography by I. P. Rolf. Physiol. Rev., **1**, 327.
On the structure of thymus nucleic acid and on its possible bearing on the structure of plant nucleic acid. J. Biol. Chem., **48**, 119.
Preparation and analysis of animal nucleic acid. J. Biol. Chem., **48**, 177.
The liver lecithin. (With H. S. Simms.) J. Biol. Chem., **48**, 185.
On the numerical values of the optical rotations in the sugar acids. J. Biol. Chem., **48**, 197.

Phosphoric esters of some substituted glucoses and their rate of hydrolysis. (With G. M. Meyer and with the assistance of I. Weber.) J. Biol. Chem., **48**, 233.

Sodium methylate as a substitute for sodium-potassium, and sugar lactones as a substitute for strong acids, both in the treatment of root canals. Dental Cosmos, **63**, 905.

Synthese von 2-Hexosaminsäuren und 2-Hexosaminen. Biochem. Z., **124**, 37.

Dr. Meltzer's message to the present generation. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., S. J. Meltzer Memorial Number, page 17.

The role of leucocytes in the work on intermediary metabolism of carbohydrates. (With G. M. Meyer.) Mémoires publiés à l'occasion du jubilé de Élie Metchnikoff, 16 Mai, 1915, Paris, Masson et Cie, page 51.

1922

The rôle of cephalin in blood coagulation. (With A. Gratia.) J. Biol. Chem., **50**, 455.

The unsaturated fatty acids of liver lecithin. (With H. S. Simms.) J. Biol. Chem., **51**, 285.

The unsaturated fatty acids of egg lecithin. (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol. Chem., **51**, 507.

The synthesis of α-hydroxyisopentacosanic acid and its bearing on the structure of cerebronic acid. (With F. A. Taylor.) J. Biol. Chem., **52**, 227.

On a possible asymmetry of aliphatic diazo compounds. II. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **52**, 485.

Hexosamines, their derivatives, and mucins and mucoids. Monograph of The Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research, No. 18, New York, 104 pp.

Phosphoric esters of some substituted glucoses and their rate of hydrolysis. (With G. M. Meyer, and with the assistance of I. Weber.) J. Biol. Chem., **53**, 431.

Sulfuric esters of some substituted glucoses and their rate of hydrolysis. (With G. M. Meyer, and with the assistance of I. Weber.) J. Biol. Chem., **53**, 437.

Preparation and analysis of animal nucleic acid. J. Biol. Chem., **53**, 441.

Benzylidene-ethyl-chitosaminate and benzylidene-ethyl-diazogluconate (mannonate). J. Biol. Chem., **53**, 449.

Unsaturated fatty acids of brain cephalins. (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol. Chem., **54**, 91.

Unsaturated fatty acids of brain lecithins. (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol. Chem., **54**, 99.

On a possible asymmetry of aliphatic diazo compounds. III. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **54**, 101.

On oxidation of tertiary hydrocarbons. (With F. A. Taylor.) J. Biol. Chem., **54**, 351.

On diacetone glucose. [I] (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **54**, 805.

Reduction of benzylidene-1-ethyl-2-diazogluconate. J. Biol. Chem., **54**, 809.

1923

Hydrolysis of yeast nucleic acid with dilute alkali at room temperature. (Conditions of Steudel and Peiser.) J. Biol. Chem., **55**, 9.

Epiglucosamine. ((With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **55**, 221.

The action of diazomethane on xanthosine. J. Biol. Chem., **55**, 437.

Lysolecithins and lysocephalins. [I] (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol. Chem., **55**, 743.

On a possible asymmetry of aliphatic diazo compounds. IV. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **55**, 795.

Calculation of isoelectric points. (With H. S. Simms.) J. Biol. Chem., **55**, 801.

On the preparation of diacetone glucose. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **57**, 317.

On monoacetone benzylidene glucose. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **57**, 319.

On epichitosamine pentacetate. J. Biol. Chem., **57**, 323.

Preparation of α-mannose. [I] J. Biol. Chem., **57**, 329.

The two isomeric chondrosamine hydrochlorides and the rates of their mutarotation. J. Biol. Chem., **57**, 337.

On the identity or non-identity of antineuritic and water-soluble B vitamins. (With M. Muhlfeld.) J. Biol. Chem., **57**, 341.

1924

Lysolecithins and lysocephalins. II. Isolation and properties of lysolecithins and lysocephalins. (With I. P. Rolf and H. S. Simms.) J. Biol. Chem., **58**, 859.

On Walden-Inversion. (With L. A. Mikeska.) Science, **59**, 168.

The specific rotations of hexonic and 2-aminohexonic acids and of their sodium salts. J. Biol. Chem., **59**, 123.

Preparation of α-mannose. II. J. Biol. Chem., **59**, 129.

The optical behavior of 2,5-anhydroglucose, of 2,5-anhydrogluconic acid, and of 2,5-anhydromannonic acid. J. Biol. Chem., **59**, 135.

The pentacetate of α-mannose. J. Biol. Chem., **59**, 141.

Isomeric methyl diacetone mannoses. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **59**, 145.

On concentration of vitamin B. (With B. J. C. van der Hoeven.) Science, **59**, 276.

Adenosin hexoside from yeast. J. Biol. Chem., **59**, 465.

On Walden inversion. I. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **59**, 473.
Jacques Loeb, the man. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **21**, i; also in Science, **59**, 427.
The synthesis of normal fatty acids from stearic acid to hexacosanic acid. (With F. A. Taylor.) J. Biol. Chem., **59**, 905.
On Walden inversion. II. The optical rotation of thiolactic and corresponding α-sulfopropionic acids. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **60**, 1.
Two isomeric tetramethyl mannonolactones. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **60**, 167.
Structure of diacetone glucose. II. 3-Methyl glucoronic acid and 4-methyl glucoheptonic lactone. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **60**, 173.
On the synthesis of hydroxy amines by the Curtius method. (With J. Scheidegger.) J. Biol. Chem., **60**, 179.
Synthetic lecithins. (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol. Chem., **60**, 677.
On Walden inversion. III. Oxidation of optically active thiosuccinic acid and thiosuccinamide to the corresponding sulfo acids. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **60**, 685.
On nucleosidases. I. General properties. (With M. Yamagawa and I. Weber.) J. Biol. Chem., **60**, 693.
On nucleosidases. II. Purification of the enzyme. (With I. Weber.) J. Biol. Chem., **60**, 707.
On nucleosidases. III. The degree of specificity of nucleosidase and the distribution of it in various organs and in various species. (With I. Weber.) J. Biol. Chem., **60**, 717.
On lignoceric acid. (With F. A. Taylor and H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **61**, 157.
The concentration of vitamin B. [I] (With B. J. C. van der Hoeven.) J. Biol. Chem., **61**, 429.
The relation of chemical structure to the rate of hydrolysis of peptides. I. On the synthesis, on the physical constants, and on the rates of hydrolysis of methylated peptides. (With H. S. Simms and M. H. Pfaltz.) J. Biol. Chem., **61**, 445.

1925

The relation of chemical structure to the rate of hydrolysis of peptides. II. Hydrolysis with enzyme (erepsin). (With H. S. Simms.) J. Biol. Chem., **62**, 711.
Plant phosphatides. I. Lecithin and cephalin of the soy bean. (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol. Chem., **62**, 759.
[On Walden inversion. IV] Oxidation of *d*-2-mercaptobutane to *d*-butane-2-sulfonic acid, and the rotations of the salts and free acids of the thio- and sulfocarboxylic acids. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **63**, 85.

The configuration of 2-aminohexonic acids and of 2-aminohexoses. J. Biol. Chem., **63**, 95.

The stereochemistry of 2,5-anhydrotetroxyadipic acids. (With H. S. Simms.) J. Biol. Chem., **63**, 351.

Phenylhydrazino derivatives of pyrimidines. J. Biol. Chem., **63**, 653.

Studies on racemization. [I] Action of alkali on dextro-alanyl-dextro-alanine anhydride. (With M. H. Pfaltz.) J. Biol. Chem., **63**, 661.

On sphingosine. V. The synthesis of 1-amino-2-hydroxy-*n*-heptadecane. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **63**, 669.

Monoacetone galactose. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **64**, 473.

On condensation of monosaccharides by means of dilute mineral acid. (With R. Ulpts.) J. Biol. Chem., **64**, 475.

The configurational relationships of the sugars, hydroxy acids, amino acids and halogen acids. Chem. Rev., **2**, 179.

Observations on the specific part of the heterogenetic antigen. (With K. Landsteiner.) J. Immunol., **10**, 731.

Lactone formation from mono- and dicarboxylic sugar acids. (With H. S. Simms.) J. Biol. Chem., **65**, 31.

The configurational relationships between β-hydroxy acids and α-hydroxy acids and between the latter and secondary alcohols. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **65**, 49.

[Studies on racemization. II] The action of alkalies on peptides and on ketopiperazines. (With M. H. Pfaltz.) J. Gen. Physiol., Jacques Loeb Memorial Volume, **8**, 183.

Synthetic nucleosides. I. Theophylline pentosides. (With H. Sobotka.) J. Biol. Chem., **65**, 463.

Synthetic nucleosides. II. Substituted uracil xylosides. (With H. Sobotka.) J. Biol. Chem., **65**, 469.

The concentration of vitamin B. II. (With B. J. C. van der Hoeven.) J. Biol. Chem., **65**, 483.

[On Walden inversion. V] Substitution by halogen of the hydroxyl in secondary alcohols. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **65**, 507.

[On Walden inversion. VI] On the oxidation of secondary mercaptans into corresponding sulfonic acids. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **65**, 515.

The dissociation constants of plant nucleotides and nucleosides and their relation to nucleic acid structure. (With H. S. Simms.) J. Biol. Chem., **65**, 519.

The numerical values of the optical rotation of methylated gluconic acids and of their salts. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **65**, 535.

Bromolecithins. I. Fractionation of brominated soy bean lecithins. (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol. Chem., **65**, 545.

The thio-sugar from yeast. (With H. Sobotka.) J. Biol. Chem., **65**, 551.

On the configurational relationship between β-oxybutyric and lactic acid. (With H. L. Haller.) Science, **62**, 356.

The mucoproteins of the snails, *Helix aspersa* and *Helix pomatia.* J. Biol. Chem., **65**, 683.

Vitamine B. (With B. J. C. van der Hoeven.) Chem. Weekbl., **22**, 575.

Concentration of the growth-promoting principle obtained from yeast (vitamin B). (With B. J. C. van der Hoeven) Science, **62**, 594.

Recent work on the configurational relationships of biologically important substances. Ergebn. Physiol., **24**, 663.

Hexosamines and mucroproteins. Monographs on Biochemistry, London, Longmans, Green and Co., 163 pp.

1926

On the α- and β-forms of sugars and of sugar derivatives. (With H. A. Sobotka.) Science, **63**, 73.

On the nitrogenous components of yeast nucleic acid. J. Biol. Chem., **67**, 325.

The conversion of optically active lactic acid to the corresponding propylene glycol. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **67**, 329.

On the heterogenetic haptene. (With K. Landsteiner.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **23**, 343.

Bromolecithins. II. Bromolecithins of the liver and egg yolk. (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol. Chem., **67**, 659.

Acetyl monoses. I. (With H. Sobotka.) J. Biol. Chem., **67**, 759.

Acetyl monoses. II. (With H. Sobotka.) J. Biol. Chem., **67**, 771.

Studies on racemization. III. Action of alkali on glycyl-levoalanyl-glycine and on glycyl-glycyl-levoalanyl-glycine. (With M. H. Pfaltz.) J. Biol. Chem., **68**, 277.

Plant phosphatides. II. Lecithin, cephalin, and so called cuorin of the soy bean. (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol Chem., **68**, 285.

On the configurational relationship of β-hydroxybutyric acid and propylene glycol. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **68**, 415.

Lactone formation from gluconic acids and the structure of glucose. (With H. S. Simms.) J. Biol. Chem., **68**, 737.

The configurational relationships of 2-hydroxy, 3-hydroxy, and 4-hydroxy acids. [1] (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **69**, 165.

Pentamethyl glucose and its dimethyl acetal. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **69**, 175.

The configurational relationships of 2-hydroxy, 3-hydroxy, and 4-hydroxy acids. II. Conversion of dextro-1-amino-3-hydroxy butane into dextro-1, 3-dihydroxy butane. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem. **69**, 569.

The configurational relationships of dialkylacetic acids. (With L. W. Bass.) J. Biol. Chem., **70**, 211.

Studies on racemization. IV. Action of alkali on ketopiperazines and on peptides. (With M. H. Pfaltz.) J. Biol. Chem., **70**, 219.

The ionization of pyrimidines in relation to the structure of pyrimidine nucleosides. (With L. W. Bass and H. S. Simms.) J. Biol. Chem., **70**, 229.

The effect of ionization upon optical rotation of nucleic acid derivatives. [1] (With H. S. Simms and L. W. Bass.) J. Biol. Chem., **70**, 243.

The relation of chemical structure to the rate of hydrolysis of peptides. III. Enzyme hydrolysis of dipeptides and tripeptides. (With H. S. Simms and M. H. Pfaltz.) J. Biol. Chem., **70**, 253.

The concentration of vitamin B. III. (With B. J. C. van der Hoeven.) J. Pharmacol. and Exp. Therap., John J. Abel Jubilee, **29**, 227.

Graphical interpretation of electrometric titration data by use of comparison curves. (With H. S. Simms.) J. Biol. Chem., **70**, 319.

Nucleic acid structure as determined by electrometric titration data. (With H. S. Simms.) J. Biol. Chem., **70**, 327.

Diacetone glucose. III. Methylated methyl glucosides prepared from monoacetone glucose. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **70**, 343.

[On Walden inversion. VII] Substitution by halogen of the hydroxyl in secondary alcohols. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **70**, 355.

[On Walden inversion. VIII] On the oxidation of mercaptans and thio acids to the corresponding sulfonic acids. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **70**, 365.

The configurational relationship of dextro-methylethyl carbinol to dextro-lactic acid. (With A. Walti and H. L. Haller.) Science, **64**, 558.

The action of hydrazine hydrate on uridine. (With L. W. Bass.) J. Biol. Chem., **71**, 167.

Deamination of 3-aminohexoses. (With H. Sobotka.) J. Biol. Chem., **71**, 181.

1927

Note on the action of ammonia on propylene oxide. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **71**, 461.

The configurational relationship of dextro-methylethyl carbinol to dextro-lactic acid. (With A. Walti and H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **71**, 465.

Lactone formation of lacto- and maltobionic acids and its bearing on the structure of lactose and maltose. (With H. Sobotka.) J. Biol. Chem., **71**, 471.

Further studies on the heterogenetic haptene. (With K. Landsteiner.) Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., **24**, 693.

The preparation and purification of lecithin. (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol. Chem., **72**, 587.

Configurational relationships of methylethyl and methylpropyl carbinols. (With H. L. Haller and A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **72**, 591.

Acetyl monoses. III. On α-mannose pentacetate. (With I. Bencowitz.) J. Biol. Chem., **72**, 627.

The effect of ionization upon optical rotation. II. Relations in the series of amino acids, polypeptides, and ketopiperazines. (With L. W. Bass, R. E. Steiger, and I. Bencowitz.) J. Biol. Chem., **72**, 815.

On Walden inversion. IX. On the mechanism of hydrolysis of optically active propylene oxide. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **73**, 263.

The influence of solvent and of concentration on the optical rotation of the pentacetates of glucose and mannose. (With I. Bencowitz.) J. Biol. Chem., **73**, 679.

Immunization experiments with lecithin. (With K. Landsteiner and J. van der Scheer.) J. Exp. Med., **46**, 197.

On the heterogenetic haptene. IV. (With K. Landsteiner.) J. Immunol., **14**, 81.

The rotatory dispersion of the pentacetates of α- and β-glucose and of α- and β-mannose. (With I. Bencowitz.) J. Biol. Chem., **74**, 153.

Configurational relationships of 2-hydroxy-butyric and lactic acids. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **74**, 343.

The action on tyrosine and on phenylaminoacetic acid of acetic anhydride and acetone in the presence of pyridine. (With R. E. Steiger.) J. Biol. Chem., **74**, 689.

Pentamethyl *d*-mannose and pentamethyl *d*-galactose and their dimethyl acetals. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **74**, 695.

Diacetone glucose. IV. α- and β-isomers of 3,5,6-trimethylmethylglucoside and of 2,3,5,6-tetramethylmethylglucoside. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **74**, 701.

Note on the preparation of cephalin. (With I. P. Rolf.) J. Biol. Chem., **74**, 713.

Studies on racemization. V. The action of alkali on gelatin. (With L. W. Bass.) J. Biol. Chem., **74**, 715.

The effect of ionization upon optical rotation. III. Relations in the 2,5-anhydro sugar acids. (With L. W. Bass.) J. Biol. Chem., **74**, 727.

An aspect of the biochemistry of sugars. Nature, **120**, 621.

Lactone formation of galactoarabonic and of melibionic acids and its bearing on the structures of lactose and of melibiose. (With O. Wintersteiner.) J. Biol. Chem., **75**, 315.

[Studies in polymerization and condensation. I] On condensation products of propylene oxide and of glycidol. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **75**, 325.

On Walden inversion. X. On the oxidation of 2-thiolcarboxylic acids to the corresponding sulfonic acids and on the Walden inversion in the series of 2-hydroxycarboxylic acids. (With T. Mori and L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **75**, 337.

On Walden inversion. XI. On the oxidation of secondary mercaptans to corresponding sulfonic acids and on the Walden inversion in the series of secondary carbinols. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **75**, 587.

On some new lipoids. (With K. Landsteiner.) J. Biol. Chem., 75, 607.

On active glucose. Science, 66, 560.

Chemical relationships of sugars, optically active amino acids, hydroxy acids, and halogen acids. Lecture delivered at Columbia University in the special course on Contemporary Development in Chemistry, given in the Summer Session of 1926 on the occasion of the opening of the Chandler Chemical Laboratories. Columbia University Press, New York, p. 1.

Proteins. Annual Survey of American Chemistry (July 1, 1925, to December 31, 1926), New York, The Chemical Catalog Co., Inc., 1, 159.

Nucleic acids. Annual Survey of American Chemistry (July 1, 1925, to December 31, 1926), New York, The Chemical Catalog Co., Inc., 1, 167.

Stereochemistry. Annual Survey of American Chemistry (July 1, 1926, to July 1, 1927), New York, The Chemical Catalog Co., Inc., 2, 242.

Proteins. (With L. W. Bass.) Annual Survey of American Chemistry (July 1, 1926, to July 1, 1927), New York, The Chemical Catalog Co., Inc., 2, 248.

1928

Studies on racemization. VI. Action of alkali on peptides and ketopiperazines. (With R. E. Steiger.) J. Biol. Chem., 76, 299.

Active glucose. Address to the American Chemical Society. Chem. Rev., 5, 1.

Configurational relationships of 3-hydroxyvaleric and lactic acids and of ethylmethyl and ethylpropyl carbinols. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., 76, 415.

On the pentabenzoates of glucose. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., 76, 513.

The structure of tetramethyl-γ-methylmannoside. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., 76, 809.

Configurational relationships of 2-hydroxyvaleric and lactic acids. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., 77, 555.

Lactone formation of cellobionic and of glucoarabonic acids and its bearing on the structure of cellobiose. (With M. L. Wolfrom.) J. Biol. Chem., 77, 671.

Studies in polymerization and condensation. II. Products of interreaction of potassium acetate and epichlorohydrin. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., 77, 685.

On Walden inversion. XII. On the oxidation of 3-thiolvaleric and of 4-thiolvaleric acids and its significance in connection with Walden inversion. (With T. Mori.) J. Biol. Chem., 78, 1.

Studies in polymerization and condensation. III. On autocondensation of dihydroxyacetone. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., 78, 23.

Studies on racemization. VII. The action of alkali on casein. (With L. W. Bass.) J. Biol. Chem., **78**, 145.

The α and β forms of diacetone methylmannoside. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **78**, 363.

Acetyl monoses. IV. Two isomeric triacetyl methyllyxosides. (With M. L. Wolfrom.) J. Biol. Chem., **78**, 525.

The action of acetic anhydride and pyridine on amino acids. (With R. E. Steiger.) J. Biol. Chem., **79**, 95.

Monoacetone γ-methylglucoside. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **79**, 357.

Studies in polymerization and condensation. IV. Experiments on glycidol acetate. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **79**, 363.

The concentration of vitamin B. IV. On the concentration and the separation of the two components of vitamin B. J. Biol. Chem., **79**, 465.

Acetyl monoses. V. The rates of hydrolysis of tetraacetylmethylmannosides and of triacetylmethyllyxosides. (With M. L. Wolfrom.) J. Biol. Chem., **79**, 471.

Configurational relationships of methylbutyl carbinol and of 2-hydroxycaproic acid to lactic acid. With a note on the relationship of chemical structure to optical activity. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **79**, 475.

Hexose phosphates and alcoholic fermentation. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **79**, 621.

Dihydroxyacetone and insulin hypoglycemia. (With J. G. Blanco.) J. Biol. Chem., **79**, 657.

On cerebronic acid. VI. (With F. A. Taylor.) J. Biol. Chem., **80**, 227.

On the structure of thymonucleic acid. (With E. S. London.) Science, **68**, 572.

Oxidation of lignoceric acid. (With F. A. Taylor.) J. Biol. Chem., **80**, 609.

Hexosediphosphate. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **80**, 633.

Nucleic acids. (With L. W. Bass.) Annual Survey of American Chemistry (July 1, 1927, to July 1, 1928), New York, The Chemical Catalog Co., Inc., **3**, 173.

Nucleoproteine, Nucleinsäuren, Nucleinbasen. C. Oppenheimer, Die Fermente und ihre Wirkungen, Leipzig, Georg Thieme, **3**, 360.

Phosphatide. C. Oppenheimer, Die Fermente und ihre Wirkungen, Leipzig, Georg Thieme, **3**, 390.

Nucleasen. C. Oppenheimer, Die Fermente und ihre Wirkungen, Leipzig, Georg Thieme, **3**, 933.

Purinamidasen. C. Oppenheimer, Die Fermente und ihre Wirkungen, Leipzig, Georg Thieme, **3**, 946.

1929

On the configurational relationship of 3-chlorobutyric and 3-hydroxybutyric acids. (With H. L. Haller.) Science, **69**, 47.

On inosinic acid. IV. The structure of the ribophosphoric acid. (With T. Mori.) J. Biol. Chem., **81**, 215.

The relation of chemical structure to the rate of hydrolysis of peptides. IV. Enzyme hydrolysis of dipeptides. (With L. W. Bass and R. E. Steiger.) J. Biol. Chem., **81**, 221.

Hexosemonophosphate (Robison). (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **81**, 279.

Reactivity of some carbinols. With a note on Walden inversion. (With A. Rothen.) J. Biol. Chem., **81**, 359.

On the configurational relationship of 3-hydroxybutyric and 3-chlorobutyric acids. With a further note on the configurational relationship of 3-hydroxybutyric acid and methylpropyl carbinol. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **81**, 425.

The rate of hydrolysis of ribonucleotides. (With E. Jorpes.) J. Biol. Chem., **81**, 575.

The effect of ionization upon optical rotation. IV. Further studies on amino acids and peptides. (With L. W. Bass, A. Rothen, and R. E. Steiger.) J. Biol. Chem., **81**, 687.

The relation of chemical structure to the rate of hydrolysis of ketopiperazines. I. Hydrolysis of N-methylketopiperazines by alkali. (With L. W. Bass and R. E. Steiger.) J. Biol. Chem., **81**, 697.

On the configurational relationship of lactic acid and 2-chloropropionic acid. With a further note on the configurational relationship of lactic acid and methylpropyl carbinol. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **81**, 703.

Guaninedesoxypentoside from thymus nucleic acid. (With E. S. London.) J. Biol. Chem., **81**, 711.

The relation of chemical structure to the rate of hydrolysis of peptides. V. Enzyme hydrolysis of dipeptides. (With R. E. Steiger and L. W. Bass.) J. Biol. Chem., **82**, 155.

The relation of chemical structure to the rate of hydrolysis of peptides. VI. Hydrolysis of dipeptides by alkali. (With L. W. Bass and R. E. Steiger.) J. Biol. Chem., **82**, 167.

Studies on racemization. VIII. The action of alkali on proteins: racemization and hydrolysis. (With L. W. Bass.) J. Biol. Chem., **82**, 171.

A new case of Walden inversion in the hexose series. (With A. L. Raymond and A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **82**, 191.

The structure of thymonucleic acid. (With E. S. London.) Science, **69**, 556.

The configurational relationship of 2-methylheptanol-(6) to lactic acid. With a note on the effect of unsaturation on optical activity. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **83**, 177.

On the configurational relationship of chlorosuccinic acid to chloropropionic and to lactic acids. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **83**, 185.

The configurational relationships of ethylbutyl and propylbutyl carbinols to lactic acid. With a note on the effect of unsaturation on optical activity. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **83**, 579.

The correlation of the configurations of 2-, 3-, and 4-substituted chloro- and hydroxyaliphatic acids. (With H. L. Haller.) J. Biol. Chem., **83**, 591.

Synthetic hexosephosphates and their phenylhydrazine derivatives. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **83**, 619.

The structure of thymonucleic acid. (With E. S. London.) J. Biol. Chem., **83**, 793.

Ribodesose and xylodesose and their bearing on the structure of thyminose. (With T. Mori.) J. Biol. Chem., **83**, 803.

On the cerebronic acid fraction. [I] (With F. A. Taylor.) J. Biol. Chem., **84**, 23.

Studies in polymerization and condensation. V. Condensation products of methylcyclodihydroxyacetone. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **84**, 39.

The carbohydrate group of ovomucoid. [I] (With T. Mori.) J. Biol. Chem., **84**, 49.

On the molecular size of the carbohydrates obtained from egg proteins. (With A. Rothen.) J. Biol. Chem., **84**, 63.

On Walden inversion. XIII. The influence of substituting groups on optical rotation in the series of disubstituted acetic acids. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **84**, 571.

Phosphatide. C. Oppenheimer, Die Fermente und ihre Wirkungen, Leipzig, Georg Thieme, **3**, 933.

1930

On the carbohydrate of thymonucleic acid. (With L. A. Mikeska and T. Mori.) J. Biol. Chem., **85**, 785.

A method of separation of ribopolynucleotides from thymonucleic acid and on the conditions for a quantitative separation of the purine bases from the ribopolynucleotides. (With E. Jorpes.) J. Biol. Chem., **86**, 389.

On the structure of melibiose. (With E. Jorpes.) J. Biol. Chem., **86**, 403.

Studies on racemization. IX. Action of alkali on ketopiperazines. Action of hydrochloric acid on amino acids, peptides, and ketopiperazines. (With R. E. Steiger.) J. Biol. Chem., **86**, 703.

The relation of chemical structure to the rate of hydrolysis of ketopiperazines. II. Hydrolysis of ketopiperazines by alkali. (With A. Rothen, R. E. Steiger, and M. Osaka.) J. Biol. Chem., **86**, 723.

Vitamin B_2. Science, **71**, 668.

Configurational relationships of phenylated carbinols. [I] (With P. G. Stevens.) J. Biol. Chem., **87**, 375.

On Walden inversion. XIV. The influence of substituting groups on optical rotation in the series of disubstituted acetic acids containing a phenyl group. (With L. A. Mikeska and K. Passoth.) J. Biol. Chem., **88**, 27.

The action of benzoic peracid on substituted glucals. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **88**, 513.

Intestinal nucleotidase. (With R. T. Dillon.) J. Biol. Chem., **88**, 753.

Studies in polymerization and condensation. VI. 5,6-dihydroxyhexanone-2. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **88**, 771.

On the ring structure of methylglucodesoside. (With L. A. Mikeska.) J. Biol. Chem., **88**, 791.

Optical activity and salt effect. (With A. Rothen.) J. Physic. Chem., **34**, 2567.

[Configurational relationships of phenylated carbinoles. II] The hydrogenation of methylphenyl and methylbenzyl carbinols. With a note on the reduction of phenylated carbinols. (With P. G. Stevens.) J. Biol. Chem., **89**, 471.

Hexosemonophosphates. Glucose-3-phosphate, glucose-6-phosphate and their bearing on the structure of Robison's ester. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **89**, 479.

Acetol. (With A. Walti.) Organic syntheses, New York, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., **10**, 1.

Bromoacetone. Organic syntheses, New York, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., **10**, 12.

l-Propylene glycol. Organic syntheses, New York, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., **10**, 84.

Stereochemistry. Annual Survey of American Chemistry (July 1, 1928, to December 31, 1929), New York, The Chemical Catalog Co., Inc., **4**, 258.

1931

Configurational relationships of phenylated carbinols. III. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **90**, 81.

Acetyl monoses. VI. The ring structure of the mannose pentacetates. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **90**, 89.

Note on the preparation of bromoacetyl sugars and of acetoglucals. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **90**, 247.

On the monomethyl-glucose of Pacsu. (With A. L. Raymond.) Science, **73**, 291.

The configurations of the secondary carbinols of the isopropyl and of the isobutyl series. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **90**, 669.

On Walden inversion. XV. The influence of substituting groups on optical rotation in the series of disubstituted propionic acids containing a methyl group. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **91**, 77.

Configurational relationship of hydrocarbons. I. Optically active methane derivatives containing propyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, and isohexyl groups. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **91**, 405.

Sugars in the service of chemistry. Science, **73**, 459.

Crystalline pepsin of Northrop. (With J. H. Helberger.) Science, **73**, 494.

On the monomethyl glucose of Pacsu. (With G. M. Meyer and A. L Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **91**, 497.

On Walden inversion. XVI. The influence of substituting groups on optical rotation in the series of disubstituted propionic acids containing an ethyl group. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **91**, 687.

Hexosemonophosphate (Robison). Natural and synthetic. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **91**, 751.

Configurational relationship of hydrocarbons. II. Optical rotations of hydrocarbons of the normal series. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **91**, 761.

Synthetic nucleosides. III. Theophylline-*d*-glucodesoside. (With F. Cortese.) J. Biol. Chem., **92**, 53.

Acetyl monoses. VII. The isomeric triacetyl-1-methyl-*d*-ribosides. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **92**, 109.

The revolt of the biochemists. Willard Gibbs Medal acceptance address. Science, **74**, 23. The term protein. Science, **74**, 658.

The ring structure of diacetone galactose. (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **92**, 257.

Configurational relationship of hydrocarbons. III. The optical rotations of the hydrocarbons of the series methylisobutylmethane. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **92**, 455.

Hexosemonophosphates. Synthetic Robison ester. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **92**, 757.

Hexosemonophosphates. Galactose-6-phosphate. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **92**, 765.

γ-Glucoside of 3-methyl-*d*-glucose. (With R. T. Dillon.) J. Biol. Chem., **92**, 769.

The comparative rates of hydrolysis of adenylic, guanylic, and xanthylic acids. (With A. Dmochowski.) J. Biol. Chem., **93**, 563.

Chemistry of chromoproteins. I. On the chromophoric group of the *Rhodymenia palmata.* (With A. Schormüller.) J. Biol. Chem., **93**, 571.

The action of acetic anhydride on tertiary amino acids and dipeptides. On catalytic effects. The hydrolysis of acetyl-dipeptides. (With R. E. Steiger.) J. Biol. Chem., **93**, 581.

Studies on racemization. X. Action of alkali on ketopiperazines and peptides. (With R. E. Steiger and R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **93**, 605.

The ring structure of normal methylriboside. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **93**, 623.

The action of benzoic peracid on substituted glucals. II. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **93**, 631.

Chemical structure and optical rotation. I. The configurational relationship of disubstituted propionic acids containing a phenyl group. II. On the optically active trisubstituted methanes containing a phenyl group. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **93**, 749.

The ring structure of adenosine. (With R. S. Tipson.) Science, **74**, 521.

Glucoside formation in methylated glucoses. (With A. L. Raymond.) Science, **74**, 607.

Studies in polymerization and condensation. VII. Polymerization of the α-hydroxyaldehydes. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **94**, 353.

Phytochemical reductions. The configurations of glycols obtained by reduction with fermenting yeast. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem. **94**, 361.

On the configurational relationship of the carbinols of the isobutyl series and of ethylbenzylcarbinol to the simple aliphatic carbinols. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **94**, 367.

Configurational relationship of α-hydroxyheptanoic acid to other α-hydroxy acids. (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **94**, 593.

Nucleic acids. (With L. W. Bass.) American Chemical Society Monograph Series, No. 56, New York, The Chemical Catalog Co., Inc., 337 pp.

1932

The ring structure of adenosine. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **94**, 809.

Configurational relationship of hydrocarbons. IV. Optical rotations of hydrocarbons of the isoamyl series. The configurational relationship of substituted carbonic acids containing an isobutyl and an isoamyl group to those of the corresponding normal carbonic acids. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **95**, 1.

On Walden inversion. XVII. Optical rotations in homologous series of carboxylic acids. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **95**, 153.

Concentration of vitamins B_1 and B_2. J. Biol. Chem., **95**, 317.

Glucoside formation in the commoner monoses. (With A. L. Raymond and R. T. Dillon.) J. Biol. Chem., **95**, 699.

The ribosephosphoric acid from xanthylic acid. [I] (With S. A. Harris.) J. Biol. Chem., **95**, 755.

Some new contributions to nucleic acid chemistry. (With R. S. Tipson and S. A. Harris.) Science, **75**, 543.

Structure of γ-glycosides. (With A. L. Raymond and R. T. Dillon.) J. Biol. Chem., **96**, 449.

Intestinal nucleotidase and polynucleotidase. (With R. T. Dillon.) J. Biol. Chem., **96**, 461.

Configurational relationships of methylphenyl-, methylcyclohexyl-, and methylhexylcarbinols and of their homologues. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **97**, 379; **99**, 321.

The ring structure of guanosine. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **97**, 491.

Chemical structure and optical rotation. III. The configurational relationship of disubstituted propionic acids containing a cyclohexyl group. Also, a correction to the paper on the configurational relationship of disubstituted propionic acids containing a phenyl group. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **97**, 563.

The relation of chemical structure to the rate of hydrolysis of peptides. VII. Hydrolysis of dipeptides by alkali. (With R. E. Steiger and A. Rothen.) J. Biol. Chem., **97**, 717.

On the structure of the so called 5-methyl glucose of Ohle and von Vargha. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **97**, 751.

The substitution of glucose in position (4). I. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **97**, 763.

Maximum rotations and correlation of disubstituted acetic acids containing a methyl group. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **98**, 1.

The ribosephosphoric acid from xanthylic acid. II. (With S. A. Harris.) J. Biol. Chem., **98**, 9.

A note on the use of 1-bromotetramethylglucose for the synthesis of methylated glycosides. (With F. Cortese.) J. Biol. Chem., **98**, 17.

Serinephosphoric acid obtained on hydrolysis of vitellinic acid. [I] (With F. A. Lipmann.) J. Biol. Chem., **98**, 109.

Studies on racemization. XI. Action of alkali on polypeptides. (With R. E. Steiger.) J. Biol. Chem., **98**, 321.

Rearrangements by the action of nitrous acid on amines of the type $CH_3CH(C_6H_5)CH_2NH_2$. (With R. E. Marker and A. Rothen.) J. Am. Chem. Soc., **54**, 4463.

Phytochemical reduction of 1-hydroxy-2-oxo-heptane (heptanol-1-one-2). (With A. Walti.) J. Biol. Chem., **98**, 735.

The chemistry of the carbohydrates and the glycosides. (With A. L. Raymond and J. M. Luck.) Annual Review of Biochemistry, Stanford University, Stanford University Press, **1**, 213.

1933

Studies on racemization. XII. Action of alkali on polypeptides composed of levo-alanine. (With P. S. Yang.) J. Biol. Chem., **99**, 405.

Rotatory dispersion in the visible and the ultraviolet range of configurationally correlated carbinols, halides and acids. (With A. Rothen.) J. Am. Chem. Soc., **55**, 429.

Über die 1.2-Monoaceton-3.5-benzal- und die 1.2-Monoaceton-5.6-benzal-glucose. (With A. L. Raymond.) Ber. chem. Ges., **66**, 384.

On the maximum rotations in the homologous series of α-bromo acids. J. Am. Chem. Soc., **55**, 1295.

The synthesis of tyrosinephosphoric acid. [I] (With A. Schormüller.) J. Biol. Chem., **100**, 583.

Chemical structure and optical rotation. IV. The configurational relationship of disubstituted acetic and propionic acids containing a phenyl group. (With R. E. Marker and A. Rothen.) J. Biol. Chem., **100**, 589.

Maximum rotations of phenyl compounds. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **100**, 685.

Configurational relationship of hydrocarbons. V. Optical rotations of hydrocarbons of the isopropyl series. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **100**, 769.

Preliminary note on the structure of ascorbic acid (vitamin C). (With A. L. Raymond.) Science, **78**, 64.

Configurational relationship of isopropylcarbinols. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **101**, 413.

The ribosephosphoric acid from yeast adenylic acid. (With S. A. Harris.) J. Biol. Chem., **101**, 419.

The ring structure of uridine. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **101**, 529.

On a dipeptide phosphoric acid isolated from casein. (With D. W. Hill.) J. Biol. Chem., **101**, 711.

On cerebronic acid. VIII. (With K. Heymann.) J. Biol. Chem., **102**, 1.

Acetone derivatives of *d*-ribose. [1] (With E. T. Stiller.) J. Biol. Chem., **102**, 187.

Optical rotations of configurationally related methoxypropionic and β-methoxybutyric nitriles. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **102**, 297.

Derivatives of monoacetone xylose. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **102**, 317.

3-Methyl xylose and 5-methyl xylose. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **102**, 331.

[Xylosephosphoric acids. I] Phosphoric esters of xylose and of 5-methyl monoacetone xylose. Their bearing on the nature of the pentose of yeast nucleic acid. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **102**, 347.

Analysis of rotatory dispersion curves of configurationally related fatty acids. [I] (With A. Rothen and R. E. Marker.) J. Chem. Physics, **1**, 662.

On the cerebronic acid fraction. II. (With F. A. Taylor.) J. Biol. Chem., **102**, 535.

Cerebronic acid. IX. (With P. S. Yang.) J. Biol. Chem., **102**, 541.

Oxidation and derivatives of *dl*-α-hydroxystearic acid. (With P. S. Yang.) J. Biol. Chem., **102**, 557.

The action of pyridine on sugars. (With D. W. Hill.) J. Biol. Chem., **102**, 563.

Molecular rotations in members of homologous series. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **103**, 299.

Action of nitrous acid and nitrosyl chloride on β-phenylpropylamine. A method of separating primary, secondary, and tertiary phenyl chlorides and phenylcarbinols. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **103**, 373.

Serinephosphoric acid obtained on hydrolysis of vitellinic acid. II. (With A. Schormüller.) J. Biol. Chem., **103**, 537.

The chemistry of the carbohydrates and the glycosides. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. M. Luck, Annual Review of Biochemistry, Stanford University, Stanford University Press, **2**, 31.

Nucleinsäuren, Nucleotide, Nucleoside. (With L. W. Bass.) E. Abderhalden, Biochemisches Handlexikon, Berlin, Julius Springer, **14**, 860.

1934

The rule of shift (*Verschiebungsgesetz*). (With G. M. Meyer.) J. Am. Chem. Soc., **56**, 244.

The synthesis of ribose-5-phosphoric acid. (With E. T. Stiller.) J. Biol. Chem., **104**, 299.

N-methyl uridine and its bearing on the structure of uridine. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **104**, 385.

Analysis of the dispersion curves of substituted propionic acids. (With A. Rothen.) J. Am. Chem. Soc., **56**, 746.

d-Ribitol-5-phosphoric acid. (With S. A. Harris and E. T. Stiller.) J. Biol. Chem., **105**, 153.

The structure of monotrityl uridine. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **105**, 419.

The structure and the properties of acetone-methylrhamnopyranoside. (With I. E. Muskat.) J. Biol. Chem., **105**, 431.

Thio sugars. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **105**, lxx.

Synthesis of the phosphoric esters of hydroxyamino acids. II. The synthesis of *dl*-serinephosphoric acid. (With A. Schormüller.) J. Biol. Chem., **105**, 547.

On the extent of the validity of the "rule of shift." (With A. Rothen and G. M. Meyer.) Science, **80**, 101.

The partial synthesis of ribose nucleotides. I. Uridine 5-phosphoric acid. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **106**, 113.

Symmetrical disubstituted methanes prepared from members of optically active homologous series of disubstituted carboxylic acids and their derivatives. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **106**, 173.

Acetone derivatives of *d*-ribose. II. (With E. T. Stiller.) J. Biol. Chem., **106**, 421.

Synthesis of the phosphoric esters of hydroxyamino acids. III. Resolution of *dl*-serinephosphoric acid and synthesis of *l*-hydroxyprolinephosphoric acid. (With A. Schormüller.) J. Biol. Chem., **106**, 595.

Monoacetone *d*-xyloketose. A preliminary note. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **106**, 603.

The synthesis of theophylline-5-methylrhamnofuranoside. (With I. E Muskat.) J. Biol. Chem., **106**, 761.

Analysis of rotatory dispersion curves. II. Configurationally related substituted fatty acids. (With A. Rothen.) J. Chem. Physics, **2**, 681.

Xylosephosphoric acids. II. (With A. L. Raymond.) J. Biol. Chem., **107**, 75.

On Walden inversion. XVIII. Analysis of rotatory dispersion curves of α-substituted normal carboxylic acids. (With A. Rothen.) J. Biol. Chem., **107**, 533.

Rotations of the nitrophenyl esters of disubstituted acetic and propionic acids and of the corresponding free acids. (With A. Rothen and G. M. Meyer.) J. Biol. Chem., **107**, 555.

1935

The ring structure of thymidine. (With R. S. Tipson.) Science, **81**, 98.

On *d*-xylomethylose (5-desoxyxylose). (With J. Compton.) Science, **81**, 156.

Hydrocarbons derived from methylphenyl- and ethylphenylacetic acids. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **108**, 409.

Note on the preparation of crystalline *d*-mannose and of crystalline *d*-ribose. J. Biol. Chem., **108**, 419.

d-Gulo-methylose (6-desoxy-*d*-gulose) and its relation to a reported inversion product of *l*-rhamnose. (With J. Compton.) J. Am. Chem. Soc., **57**, 777.

Analysis of rotatory dispersion curves of members of homologous series of the type

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ | \\ H\text{–}C\text{–}(CH_2)_nX \\ | \\ R \end{array}$$

(With A. Rothen.) Science, **81**, 421.

The ring structure of thymidine. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **109**, 623.

Analysis of rotatory dispersion of chemically analogous substances. (With A. Rothen.) Science, **81**, 623.

The configurational relationship of methylbenzylacetic to methylbenzylpropionic acid. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **110**, 299.

The configurational relationship of acids of the phenethyl series to those of the normal series. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **110**, 311.

The configurational relationships of the derivatives of methylbenzyl- and methylphenethyl-, methylheptyl- and methyloctylacetic acids. (With the assistance of M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **110**, 323.

The maximum rotations of configurationally related carboxylic acids containing a phenyl or a cyclohexyl group. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **110**, 329.

Notiz über die Borsäure-reaktion und die Struktur der Nucleinsäure. (With R. S. Tipson.) Z. physiol. Chem., **234**, V.

The configurational relationship of acids of the isopropyl and isobutyl series to those of the normal series. (With R. E. Marker.) J. Biol. Chem., **111**, 299.

The partial synthesis of ribose nucleotides. II. Muscle inosinic acid. J. Biol. Chem., **111**, 313.

d-Xylomethylose and derivatives. (With J. Compton.) J. Biol. Chem., **111**, 325.

Crystalline *d*-gulomethylose and derivatives. (With J. Compton.) J. Biol. Chem., **111**, 335.

Detosylation of 4- and 5-tosyl monoacetone *l*-methylrhamnosides. (With J. Compton.) J. Am. Chem. Soc., **57**, 2306.

Maximum rotations of carboxylic acids containing a phenethyl group. (With S. A. Harris.) J. Biol. Chem., **111**, 725.

Optical rotation of methyloctylphenethylmethane. (With S. A. Harris.) J. Biol. Chem., **111**, 735.

Optical rotation of configurationally related aldehydes. (With A. Rothen and with the assistance of M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **111**, 739.

The oxidation of *dl*-α-hydroxystearic acid and its significance as regards the structure of cerebronic acid. A reply to the paper of Klenk and Ditt. (With P. S. Yang.) J. Biol. Chem., **111**, 751.

Configurational relationships of methylphenyl- and methylhexylacetic acids and an attempt at the correlation of the configurations of 2-hydroxy acids with those of disubstituted acetic acids containing a methyl group. (With S. A. Harris). J. Biol. Chem., **112**, 195.

n-Hexadecane. Organic syntheses, New York, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., **15**, 27.

Synthesis of the phosphoric esters of hydroxyamino acids. The synthesis of *dl*-serinephosphoric acid. (With A. Schormüller.) Problèmes de biologie et de médecine. Volume jubilaire dédié au Prof. Lina Stern à l'occasion du XXX-ième anniversaire de son activité scientifique, pédagogique et sociale. Moscow, Editions de l'état de la littérature biologique et médicale, 596.

1936

Rotatory dispersion of aliphatic aldehydes. (With A. Rothen.) J. Chem. Physics, **4**, 48.

The structure of *d*-xylomethylose. (With J. Compton.) J. Biol. Chem., **112**, 775.

The configurational relationship of methylcyclohexylcarbinol to methylhexylcarbinol. (With S. A. Harris.) J. Biol. Chem., **113**, 55.

A new synthesis of 1-amino-2-hydroxypropane. (With the assistance of M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **113**, 153.

Optical activity and chemical structure. Summary. (With A. Rothen.) J. Org. Chem., **1**, 76.

The absolute configurations of carbinols of the type.

$$\begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ | \\ \text{H-C-}(CH_2)_nX \\ | \\ R_2 \end{array}$$

$$(n = O \text{ or } 1;\ R_1 = CH_3 \text{ or } C_2H_5;\ X = OH).$$

(With A. Rothen.) Science, **83**, 488.

Synthetic nucleosides. IV. Theophylline-5-methyl-*l*-rhamnofuranoside. (With J. Compton.) J. Biol. Chem., **114**, 9.

Analysis of rotatory dispersions of configurationally related halides. (With A. Rothen and R. E. Marker.) J. Chem. Physics, **4**, 442.

Optical rotations and rotatory dispersions in homologous series of aliphatic nitriles. (With A. Rothen and R. E. Marker and with the assistance of M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **115**, 253.

Optical rotations in homologous series of aliphatic amines. (With R. E. Marker and with the assistance of M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **115**, 267.

Note on the hydrogenation of phenylated carbinols. (With the assistance of M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **115**, 275.

Configurational relationship of members of disubstituted acetic and propionic acids containing an ethyl group. (With A. Rothen and G. M. Meyer and with the assistance of M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **115**, 401.

Optical rotations of configurationally related azides. (With A. Rothen, and with the assistance of M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **115**, 415.

An improved method for the preparation of xylulose and ribulose. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **115**, 731.

The synthesis of *d*-allomethylose by a series of Walden inversions accompanying alkaline hydrolysis of 5-tosyl monoacetone *l*-rhamnose. (With J. Compton.) J. Biol. Chem., **116**, 169.

A new method for the preparation of furanose derivatives of pentoses. Monoacetone *l*-arabofuranoside. (With J. Compton.) J. Biol. Chem., **116**, 189.

Rotatory dispersion of configurationally related aliphatic carbinols. (With A. Rothen.) J. Biol. Chem., **116**, 209.

Ethyl phenylmalonate. (With G. M. Meyer.) Organic syntheses, New York, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., **16**, 33.

1937

Synthetic nucleosides. V. Theophylline-*d*-allomethyloside. (With J. Compton.) J. Biol. Chem., **117**, 37.

Configurational relationships of the aliphatic and aromatic amino acids. (With S. Mardashew.) J. Biol. Chem., **117**, 179.

The correlation of the configuration of norleucine to 2-aminohexane. (With S. Mardashew.) J. Biol. Chem., **117**, 707.

Configurational relationship of mandelic acid to lactic acid. (With M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **118**, 315.

The configurational relationship of α-hydroxy-*n*-valeric and α-hydroxyisovaleric acids. (With P. D. Bartlett and M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem. **118**, 503.

The configurational relationship of α-hydroxy-*n*-caproic and α-hydroxyisocaproic acids. (With P. D. Bartlett and M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **118**, 513.

Mechanism of the reaction of substitution and Walden inversion. (With A. Rothen.) Science, **85**, 440.

The preparation of crystalline β-4-glucosidosorbitol and its nonomethyl derivative. (With M. Kuna.) Science, **85**, 550.

On the structure of pectin polygalacturonic acid. (With L. C. Kreider.) Science, **85**, 610.

Note on the configurational relationship of alkyl halides and 2-halogeno acids. (With A. Rothen and with the assistance of M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **119**, 189.

On a catalytically induced reaction resembling the Cannizzaro reaction. (With C. C. Christman.) J. Biol. Chem., **120**, 575.

Oxidation and hydrolysis of polygalacturonide methyl ester to levo-tartaric acid. (With L. C. Kreider.) J. Biol. Chem., **120**, 591.

The ring structure of α-methyl-*d*-galacturonide and its derivatives. (With L. C. Kreider.) J. Biol. Chem., **120**, 597.

The structure of monoacetone *d*-xylulose. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **120**, 607.

Rotatory dispersion of configurationally related amines. (With A. Rothen and M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **120**, 759.

The mechanism of the reaction of substitution and Walden inversion. [1] (With A. Rothen and M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **120**, 777.

Reduction of the methyl ester of 2:3:4-trimethyl α-methyl-*d*-galacturonide to 2:3:4-trimethyl α-methyl-*d*-galactoside. (With R. S. Tipson and L. C. Kreider.) Science, **86**, 332.

Konfigurationsbeziehungen von Athylcyclohexyl-und Athylhexylcarbinol. (With G. Ovakimian and S. Mardashew.) Biochem. Z., Otto Fürth Festschrift, **293**, 410.

Catalytic reduction of the methyl ester of 2:3:4-triacetyl α-methyl-galacturonide to methylgalactoside. (With C. C. Christman.) Science, **86**, 381.

Phosphorylation of monoacetone adenosine and of diacetyl adenosine. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **121**, 131.

Conversion of uronic acids into corresponding hexoses. I. Conversion of 2,3,4-trimethyl-α-methyl-*d*-galacturonide methyl ester into 2,3,4-trimethyl-α-methyl-*d*-galactoside. (With L. C. Kreider.) J. Biol. Chem., **121**, 155.

The mechanism of the reaction of substitution and Walden inversion. II. (With A. Rothen and M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **121**, 747.

Mechanism of the reaction of substitution and Walden inversion. (With A. Rothen.) J. Mt. Sinai Hosp., Richard Lewisohn Jubilee, **4**, 198.

Catalytic reduction and deacetylation of the methyl ester of hexacetyl "β"-methylaldobionide to 6-glucosido-β-methylgalactoside. (With R. S. Tipson.) Science, **86**, 593.

Conversion of uronic acids into corresponding hexoses. II. Catalytic reduction of the methyl ester of 2,3,4-trimethyl α-methyl-*d*-galacturonide. (With R. S. Tipson and L. C. Kreider.) J. Biol. Chem., **122**, 199.

Conversion of uronic acids into corresponding hexoses. III. Catalytic reduction and deacetylation of the methyl ester of 2,3,4-triacetyl α-methyl-*d*-glacturonide. (With C. C. Christman.) J. Biol. Chem., **122**, 203.

Rotatory dispersion of configurationally related unsaturated secondary carbinols and their corresponding chlorides. (With A. Rothen.) J. Chem. Physics, **5**, 980.

Rotatory dispersion of configurationally related alkyl azides. (With A. Rothen.) J. Chem. Physics, **5**, 985.

On lysolecithin and on tosylglycerides. (With C. L. Mehltretter.) Enzymologia, Carl Neuberg Festschrift, **4**, 232.

1938

The configurational relationship of 3-aminoheptane to that of norleucine. (With M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **122**, 291.

Conversion of uronic acids into corresponding hexoses. IV. Catalytic reduction of the methyl ester of diacetone *d*-galacturonic acid. (With C. C. Christman.) J. Biol. Chem., **122**, 661.

The reduction of aminosorbitol hydrochloride with hydriodic acid. (With C. C. Christman.) J. Biol. Chem., **123**, 77.

The reduction of glucosaminic acid with hydrogen iodide in glacial acetic acid. (With C. C. Christman.) J. Biol. Chem., **123**, 83.

Synthesis of 5-phospho-*d*-arabinose. (With C. C. Christman.) J. Biol. Chem., **123**, 607.

Bromination of optically active methylphenyl- and propylphenyl-carbinols. (With A. Rothen.) Science, **87**, 510.

Synthesis of proteinogenic alcamines and their N-dialkyl derivatives. [I] (With C. C. Christman.) J. Biol. Chem., **124**, 453.

The effect of nucleophosphatase on "native" and depolymerized thymonucleic acid. (With G. Schmidt.) Science, **88**, 172.

Conversion of uronic acids into corresponding hexoses. V. Transformation of the aldobionic acid (from gum arabic) to the corresponding disaccharide. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **125**, 345.

Conversion of uronic acids into corresponding hexoses. VI. Configuration of the glycosidic union of the aldobionic acid from gum arabic. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **125**, 355.

Conversion of uronic acids into corresponding hexoses. VII. Catalytic reduction of methyl ester of hexamethyl methylglycoside of aldobionic acid (of gum arabic) to methylglycoside of hexamethyl 6-glucosidogalactose. Further methylation to methylglycoside of heptamethyl 6-glucosidogalactose. (With G. M. Meyer and M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **125**, 703.

Proteinogenic alkyl alcamines. II. (With C. C. Christman.) J. Biol. Chem., **125**, 709.

Structure of desoxyribonucleic acid. On the diphosphoric esters of pyrimidinedesoxyribosides. J. Biol. Chem., **126**, 63.

Ribonucleodepolymerase (the Jones-Dubos enzyme). (With G. Schmidt.) J. Biol. Chem., **126**, 423.

The configurational relationship of 3-aminoheptane to that of norleucine. (With M. Kuna.) Compt. rend. trav. Lab. Carlsberg, S. P. L. Sørensen Jubilee, **22**, série chimique, 295.

A new method for the preparation of furanose derivatives of pentoses. Monoacetone-1-arabinofuranoside. (With J. Compton.) J. Physiol., U. S. S. R., **24**, 238.

Rotatory dispersion. (With A. Rothen.) H. Gilman, Organic chemistry, New York, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., **2**, 1779.

1939

Partially O-methylated hexitols. I. 1,2,3,5,6-o-pentamethyl-*d*-sorbitol. (With M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **127**, 49.

On the union of the nucleotides in ribonucleic acid. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **127**, 105.

Walden inversion. XXI. The halogenation of aromatic carbinols. Rotatory dispersion of aromatic carbinols and corresponding bromides. (With A. Rothen.) J. Biol. Chem., **127**, 237.

Enzymatic dephosphorylation of desoxyribonucleic acids of various degrees of polymerization. (With G. Schmidt and E. G. Pickels.) J. Biol. Chem., **127**, 251.

Preliminary note on the mode of union of the galacturonic residues in pectic acid. (With G. M. Meyer and M. Kuna.) Science, **89**, 370.

The structure of the aldobionic acid from flaxseed mucilage. (With R. S. Tipson and C. C. Christman.) J. Biol. Chem., **128**, 609.

Partially O-methylated hexitols. II. Synthesis of 1,2,3,5,6,-o-pentamethyl dulcitol. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **129**, 575.

The substitution of glucose in position 4. II. 2,3-Diacetyl-β-benzyl-glucoside and its derivatives. (With A. L. Raymond and R. S Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **130**, 47.

Partially O-methylated hexitols. III. Synthesis of 1,3,4,5-tetramethyl *l*-rhamnitol. (With R. S. Tipson.) J. Biol. Chem., **130**, 235.

The structure of yeast ribonucleic acid. Guanine-uridylic acid. (With R. S. Tipson.) Chem. and Ind., **58**, 1010.

Rotatory dispersion and absorption spectra of carboxylic acids and hydrocarbons containing a phenyl or cyclohexyl group. (With A. Rothen.) J. Chem. Physics, **7**, 975.

1940

Reduction over a Raney catalyst of the esters of α-amino acids to corresponding alkamines. (With G. Ovakimian and M. Kuna.) J. Am. Chem. Soc., **62**, 676.

Methylation of chondrosamine hydrochloride. J. Biol. Chem., **133**, 767.

The reaction of the esters of *dl*-leucine and of *l*-leucine on the Raney catalyst. (With G. Ovakimian, C. C. Christman, and M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **134**, 151.

The reaction of the esters of phenylaminoacetic acid and of phenylalanine on the Raney catalyst. (With G. Ovakimian and M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **135**, 91.

1941

Methylation of hexosamines. J. Biol. Chem., **137**, 29.

The correlation of the configurations of α-aminophenylacetic acid and of alanine. (With M. Kuna and G. Ovakimian.) J. Biol. Chem., **137**, 337.

Configurational relationship of 2-methylheptanoic and 4-methylnonanoic acids. (With M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **140**, 255.

Configurational relationships of aliphatic amines. (With M. Kuna.) J Biol. Chem., **140**, 259.

On chondrosin. J. Biol. Chem., **140**, 267.

On the carbohydrate group of egg proteins. III. J. Biol. Chem., **140**, 279.

Homologous series of α-substituted aliphatic acids. (With M. Kuna.) J. Biol. Chem., **141**, 391.

William A. Setchell

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—FIFTH MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

WILLIAM ALBERT SETCHELL

1864–1943

BY

D. H. CAMPBELL

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE AUTUMN MEETING 1943

WILLIAM ALBERT SETCHELL

1864–1943

BY D. H. CAMPBELL

William Albert Setchell was born April 15, 1864 in Norwich, Connecticut, son of George Case Setchell and Mary Ann (Davis) Setchell. His father was a native of Norwich, his mother was born in Trowbridge, England, from which her father, George Washington Davis, moved when she was a small child.

Professor T. H. Goodspeed in his biographical sketch of Professor Setchell[1] says that Dr. Setchell, at an early age showed a strong interest in natural history which later became centered in botany. While a student at the Norwich Free Academy he studied Gray's Lessons in Botany, and spent much time in collecting and studying the flora of the country about Norwich. He made the acquaintance of Mr. George R. Case, deputy collector of Internal Revenue of the Norwich district, and together they undertook the preparation of a local flora to include all plants within a radius of ten miles, to be identified by Gray's Manual. These were to be arranged according to the flowering season. This list of Norwich plants was published in 1883, the year he entered Yale.

At this time Yale had no organized department of botany, although Professor Daniel Cady Eaton, a recognized authority on ferns, was a member of the Yale faculty.

Setchell in the course of his collecting excursions had discovered a fern, *Asplenium montanum,* far west of its hitherto known range. This incident had attracted Eaton's notice and aroused his interest in the young botanist. As there was no special provision in the college for special work in botany, Eaton offered Setchell the privileges of his own library and collections which were in his own house. To quote from Goodspeed's sketch, Setchell wrote "I occupied a table in the

---

[1] *William Albert Setchell,* a biographical sketch, University of California Press, Berkeley, 1936.

corner of his (Eaton's) combined library, herbarium and study room, a good library, a good herbarium, a very sympathetic instructor".

It was not remarkable that Setchell's interests, for a long time, were centered in the taxonomic problems in botany. The biological influences which were becoming so potent in some of the botanical work in the western institutions, had not yet reached New Haven.

The last two decades of the 19th century marked a radical change in research and teaching in the biological sciences. This was largely the result of the opening of Johns Hopkins University, and the emphasis on research in the universities where graduates from Johns Hopkins were active.

In botany another equally strong influence was operating from the translation of the great textbook of Julius Sachs, by which most botanists in England and America became acquainted with the work of the great German botanists of the last half of the 19th century. Students became more familiar with the textbooks of Bessey and Coulter, based on the German texts, than with Gray's Manual, and were more interested in morphology and physiology than in taxonomy. During the 80's and 90's many American botanists went to Germany for botanical study especially with Strasburger at Bonn, and Pfeffer at Leipzig.

At the end of his senior year at Yale, Setchell had decided to continue his studies in algae, and through the recommendation of Professor Eaton, and the aid of Professor W. G. Farlow, he received a fellowship at Harvard which provided for study in zoology and botany. Setchell did some work in E. L. Mark's laboratory but his principal interest was his studies of the algae under Farlow's direction. Professor W. G. Farlow had been appointed to the new chair of cryptogamic botany at Harvard on his return from Europe, where he had studied with De Bary at Strasburg and with Bornet and Thuret in France. Farlow did much to advance the study of algae and fungi in the United States, and attracted many students.

Setchell's three years of graduate work with Farlow were of very great value to him in directing his future investigations in algae.

While at Yale Setchell, through Eaton, became acquainted with Mr. Isaac Holden of Bridgeport, an amateur botanist interested in sea-weeds. Setchell joined Holden in collecting the marine algae of the region and later, in association with Frank S. Collins of Malden, Massachusetts, issued a series of dried specimens, which finally reached fifty-one fascicles, under the name *Phycotheca Boreali-Americana* (1895-1919). In the later numbers, Dr. N. L. Gardner, a colleague of Setchell's at Berkeley, was an important contributor.

Gardner took a graduate course at Berkeley under Setchell, received his Ph. D., and later became a member of the faculty and collaborated with Setchell in much of his later work.

At the time Setchell was pursuing his botanical studies at Harvard, there was a number of students, mostly working with Mark, with whom he became associated. Among these were men who later became noted in their professions, including Kingo Miyabe, W. C. Sturgis, G. H. Parker, H. H. Field, C. B. Davenport, H. B. Ward, and C. H. Eigenmann. There were others who were not scientists but whose interest in music, art, and literature was shared by most of the scientific group, and no doubt stimulated Setchell's interest in more general cultural subjects—as might be expected with Boston next door.

Setchell received his Ph. D. in 1890 in biology, and from 1888 to 1891 was assistant to Dr. Farlow. From 1890 to 1895 Setchell acted as instructor at Woods Hole, and continued his researches principally in the Laminariaceae.

While at Harvard Setchell published several papers. The first was a study in the structure and development of a fresh-water alga *Tuomeya fluviatilis,* an important contribution in comparative morphology and his first investigation except in distribution of algae, and taxonomy. His thesis for the Ph. D. was a morphological study but dealt with a kelp *Saccorhiza dermatoidea,* a characteristic species of the northern New Eng-

land coast. He also made a study of a peculiar aquatic fungus *Doassansia.*

A year after receiving the doctorate he was appointed assistant in botany at Yale, and later to an assistant professorship. During this period he became interested in the problems of the distribution of the marine algae, especially kelps. He was especially concerned with the role of temperature, as a primary factor governing their distribution. In 1895 he was called to the University of California as professor of botany and this undoubtedly strongly influenced his future career.

As professor of botany and chairman of the department, he also had the position of botanist to the California Agricultural Experiment Station which later developed into its present great organization at Berkeley and Davis. Under Professor E. L. Greene, his predecessor, the department included Marshall A. Howe, instructor, who later became a member of the staff at the New York Botanical Garden, and a member of the National Academy of Sciences. One of Greene's assistants, W. L. Jepson, still remains in Berkeley as professor emeritus, and an authority on the flora of California.

The transfer of one's home from New England to California involves many changes in one's life, both physical and psychological. Fifty years ago the journey across the continent seemed a much more serious undertaking than it does today. To one who makes this journey for the first time, one's scale of distances undergoes a rapid change. "The West" no longer includes everything beyond the Hudson River, and one learns that Honolulu is a thousand miles nearer to San Francisco than is New Haven.

The Pacific coast is a strange country to one who sees it for the first time. The mild climate, the lofty mountains, and the rugged coast and huge waves are a great contrast to most of the Atlantic coast. The vast evergreen forests clothing the mountains are very different from the forests of the East.

To the botanist California is known as one of the richest floral regions in the world, and Setchell must soon have realized the immense new field opened to him in the Pacific sea-weeds,

some of which, like the giant kelps, attract the attention of the most casual tourist. The climate too, gives the botanist an uninterrupted twelve months for his out-of-door studies.

Moreover, all the lands of the vast Pacific area are accessible directly from San Francisco, and after the three thousand mile journey across the continent, one looks ahead to possible visits to some of these fascinating places. Although California has been politically American for nearly a century, geographically it really is nearer to Mexico, to which it formerly belonged, than to the eastern United States; and there are still many evidences of the Spanish era.

The University of California was founded in 1868, but although it had on its faculty men of recognized standings like John and Joseph La Conte, Hilgard, and others, the college remained small, and was little known outside California. There were several small sectarian colleges, like Santa Clara College, but these offered little competition with the State University.

In 1891 Stanford University opened with Dr. David Starr Jordon as president. Jordon, as president of the University of Indiana, had been successful in reorganizing that college and was already known as an energetic reformer in educational affairs; and Senator Stanford selected him to head the university founded as a memorial to his only son.

The establishment of another university in the Bay Region was not too warmly welcomed at Berkeley, but the new university undoubtedly did stimulate the activities of the State University. In 1899, with the appointment of Benjamin Ide Wheeler as president, a new era began at Berkeley and the State University started its extraordinary development which carried it to its present brilliant position in the front rank of the nation's great universities.

At the beginning of Wheeler's regime, Setchell was active in the organization of the university as a member of various committees, administrative and academic.

Goodspeed writes "He was one of those who interpreted the academic atmosphere of Harvard and Yale in terms of western ideals. He was both official and unofficial advisor to members

of the student body, and their appreciation was expressed in his early election to membership in their honor societies".

In 1895 when Setchell reached California, Berkeley was a small town on the eastern shore of the bay opposite San Francisco. In many ways Berkeley resembled the small college towns in New England and elsewhere. There were several men in the faculty, both from Yale and Harvard, and Setchell probably soon adjusted himself to his new environment.

However, looking across the bay, and reached by a short ferry trip, one could see San Francisco and the Golden Gate, opening into the Pacific and to all the wonder lands of that vast ocean.

Fifty years ago, San Francisco was the only major city in the United States west of the Mississippi, and the recognized metropolis of the whole region west of the Rocky Mountains. Throughout the Pacific coast it was "The City", with a very marked atmosphere of its own, and its superb location and picturesque social life made it unique among the country's cities.

The cosmopolitan population and sensational history were unequalled by any other American city, except possibly New Orleans. The European element in the population was large, and many prominent citizens were of French, Italian, Spanish, or German origin, and the numerous Chinese added a distinct flavor of the Orient. The many foreign restaurants were also a feature of the city, which in many ways was more like a Continental city than like the typical American ones.

Many of its leading citizens were graduates of famous universities, American and European, and there was a general appreciation of music and art. From the days of Mark Twain and Bret Harte there were many capable writers and painters, some of whom became famous. The city was accustomed to the visits of all the world-famous actors and musicians, who were always liberally patronized.

From an early period there was a marked interest in scientific activities, and in the early 50's the California Academy of Sciences was established and became the most important center of scientific activity on the Pacific coast. A legacy from James

Lick, who also endowed the Lick Observatory, enabled the Academy to provide a building, and support a considerable staff of scientific workers, and funds for the publication in excellent form of the results of their investigations.

There was a competent staff of botanists and a valuable herbarium, and the Academy was the principal center of botanical work in the state. Setchell undoubtedly found the resources of the Academy of great help in his early days at Berkeley. The president of the Academy at that time was Dr. H. W. Harkness, well known for his studies in a curious group of subterranean ("hypogaeous") fungi, (truffles and related forms). Setchell met Harkness, and became interested in his work.

Setchell's interests in San Francisco were not restricted to fungi. He was by no means unaware of the many attractions of the city, aside from its scientific advantages, and it is not unlikely that these at times may have diverted him from his strictly professional interests.

Setchell's first year at Berkeley was evidently a very busy one, as shown by the list of his publications for 1896. He published several papers in the Laminariaceae (kelps) in which he was always much interested. There are many extraordinary genera of these big brown algae peculiar to the Pacific coast. In 1897 he published a textbook, *Laboratory Practice for Beginners in Botany*. Among his most important investigations were studies of the factors determining the distribution of the Laminariaceae.

The immediately following years seem to have been less productive, but in 1899 he made his first trip to Alaska, and made extensive collections. He described the algae of the Pribilof Islands in President Jordon's report on the fur-seal islands of the Alaska region.

In 1903, in collaboration with Dr. N. L. Gardner, was issued by the University of California Press, the first volume of Algae of Northwestern America, which must be ranked as Setchell's most important contribution to American botany. The last volume of this important work appeared in 1925.

In 1920, Setchell was engaged by the Carnegie Institution of Washington to conduct certain investigations in the Samoan Islands. This first visit to the South Seas had a marked influence upon his future work and he developed a strong interest in the biological problems of the southern Pacific, especially the distribution of insular floras both marine and terrestrial, coral reef formations, especially the role of Coralline algae, in reef building, and various problems concerned with plant distribution. As director of the botanical garden of the university, he made a collection of the commercial varieties of tobacco, and other species of *Nicotiana,* grown from seed from many sources. These showed much uncertainty as to nomenclature. Continued experiments resulted in the establishment of a collection of stable and correctly named species and varieties. Setchell spent much time in studying the results of hybridizing these forms of *Nicotiana,* and the cytogenetics of the genus *Nicotiana* was carried on later by Goodspeed and R. E. Clansen of the university.

Setchell's numerous collecting trips began in 1896, his first year in California. With Dr. W. L. Jepson, then an assistant in the department, he made a wagon trip from Berkeley to the Santa Cruz Mountains on the coast south of San Francisco, and then to the San Joaquin Valley and the Yosemite. Collections were made of the vascular plants, fungi, and fresh-water algae. Two years later he visited Yellowstone Park, and made a special study of the thermal algae. In 1900 he spent the summer in Hawaii. Three years later, on sabbatical leave, he made a round-the-world trip, visiting important herbaria in Europe, and later visiting Egypt, India, and New Zealand, and collecting material, especially marine and thermal algae. He visited Europe later for further study of types of algae in the most important herbaria.

In 1920 Dr. Setchell married Mrs. Clara B. Caldwell, of Providence, and during the next twelve years made several extensive journeys on which his wife accompanied him and was associated with him in his botanical investigations. These journeys included visits to many islands of Polynesia—Hawaii,

Samoa, Tahiti, Fiji—also New Zealand, Australia, including the Great Barrier Reef, South Africa and Java. The great collections of material accumulated from these extensive journeys were, of course, of enormous value in his investigations. Mrs. Setchell evidently made a favorable impression on Setchell's associates at Berkeley, and she took an active interest in his work, both at home and when traveling. "She assisted her husband in the organization and classification of his library, notes, and collections, and later having perfected herself in microtechnique, in the researches which he had in progress." [2] She died several years before her husband, but he himself was an invalid for several years before he died.

Setchell's investigations made in Samoa on his first trip, for the Carnegie Institution, developed a new interest in the biological problems relating to the marine algae, and these problems became an important feature in his subsequent expeditions to most of the important South Sea Islands, as well as Australia and New Zealand, South Africa and Japan.

He thus collected algae in all these regions, and his first-hand knowledge of the algae of most of the Pacific area was probably unequalled by any other student of these important organisms.

In these extensive travels he became acquainted with the land floras, as well, and some of the problems connected with their distribution. The great importance of his work was recognized by his colleagues everywhere. His explanation of the factors dealing with the distribution of the kelps and his demonstration of the important role of the coralline algae as reef-builders are examples.

The recognition of his standing as a botanist was shown by his election to membership in all the leading American scientific societies, and also in many foreign ones.

Setchell died in Berkeley, April 5, 1943, ten days before his seventy-ninth birthday.

[2] Goodspeed, *loc. cit.*

SPECIES OF PLANTS NAMED FOR PROFESSOR WILLIAM ALBERT SETCHELL

Algae

Arthrocardia Setchellii Manza. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 23: 570, 1937.
Ceramium Setchellii. A. H. S. Lucas. Proc. Linn. Soc. N. S. Wales, 60: 236, 1935.
Codium Setchellii Gardner. U. C. Pub. Bot. 6: 489, 1919.
Corophyllum Setchellii Weber van Bosse. Liste du Algues du Siboga, 2: 300, 1921.
Cystoseira Setchellii Gardner. U. C. Pub. Bot. 4: 329, 1913.
Dictyosphaeria Setchellii Boergesen. Det. Kgl. Danske Videikeb. Selskab Biol. Medd. 15: 13, 1940.
Duthiea Setchellii Manza. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 23: 48, 1937.
Gonolithon Setchellii Foslie. Rev. Syst. Surv. Melobesiae, no. 5, 16, 1900.
Gracilariophila Setchellii Weber van Bosse. Liste du Algues du Siboga III, Rhodoph. pt. 2: 443, 1923.
Grateloupia Setchellii Kylin-Lund. Univ. Arskkr. N. F. Avd. 2, 37: 10, 1941.
Hymenena Setchellii Gardner. U. C. Pub. Bot. 13: 245, 1927.
Liagora Setchellii Yamada. Inst. Alg. Res. Hokkaido Imp. Univ. 2(1): 13, 1938.
Microdictyon Setchellii M. A. Howe. Jour. Wash. Acad. Sci. 24: 38, 1934.
Phormidium Setchellianum Gomont. Monog. des Oscill. 210, 1893.
Phycodrys Setchellii Skottsb. Notes on Pacific Coast Algae II, 433, 1922.
Rhodopeltis Setchellii Yamada. Inst. Alg. Res. Hokkaido Imp. Univ. 2(1): 13, 1938.
Rhodymenia Setchellii Weber van Bosse. Siboga Exped. Mon. 49a: 462, 1928.
Tolypothrix Setchellii Collins. Erythea 5: 96, 1897.
Ulvella Setchellii Dangeard. Bull. Soc. Botanique, 78: 318, 1931.

Fungi

Hymenogaster Setchellii Hark. Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci. 3d Ser. Bot. 1: 246, 1899.
Nigrosphaeria Setchellii Gardner. U. C. Pub. Bot. 2: 169-180, 1905.
Pseudobalsamia Setchellii Fischer. Ber. Deuts. Bot. Ges. 25: 374, 1907.

Lichen

Parmelia Setchellii Vainio. U. C. Pub. Bot. 12: 5, 1924.

Bryophytes

Bryum Setchellii Card. and Ther. U. C. Pub. Bot. 2: 302, 1906.
Eusmolejeunea Setchellii Pearson. Carneg. Inst. Wash. Pub. 341: 146, 1924.

Fullania Setchellii Pearson. U. C. Pub. Bot. 10: 326, 1923.
Marchantia Setchellii Pearson. U. C. Pub. Bot. 10: 308, 1923.
Pallavicinia Setchellii Pearson. U. C. Pub. Bot. 10: 373, 1923.
Sphagnum Setchellii Warnstorf. Hedwigia 47: 121, 1908.
Taxilejeunia Setchellii Pearson. Carneg. Inst. Wash. Pub. 341: 146, 1924.

Pteridophytes

Cyathea Setchellii Copeland. U. C. Pub. Bot. 12: 389, 1931.
Eria Setchellii Copeland. U. C. Pub. Bot. 12: 162, 1926.
Selaginella Setchellii Schmidt. U. C. Pub. Bot. 12: 33, 1924.
Stenochlaena Setchellii Maxon. U. C. Pub. Bot. 12: 23, 1924.
Tectaria Setchellii Maxon. Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. 36: 174, 1923.

Angiosperms

Alstoma Setchelliana Christopherson. B. P. Bishop Mus. Bull. 128: 178, 1935.
Cotyledon Setchellii Fedde. Just Bot. Jahresbr. 31: 826, 1904.
Erigeron Setchellii Jepson. Flora Mid. Calif. 568, 1901.
Eschscholtzia Setchellii Fedde. Rep. Nov. Spec. 3: 183, 1906.
Ixora Setchellii Fosberg. B. P. Bishop Mus. Occas. Pa. 13: no. 19, 266-269, 1937.
Pandanus odoratissimus var. Setchellii Martelli. U. C. Pub. Bot. 12: 357, 1930.
Psychotria Setchellii Gillespie. B. P. Bishop Mus. Bull. 91: 35, 1932.
Salix Setchelliana C. R. Ball. U. C. Pub. Bot. 17: 410, 1934.

GENERA OF PLANTS NAMED FOR PROFESSOR W. A. SETCHELL

Setchellia Magnus—in Tilletiaceae. Ber. Deuts. Bot. Ges. 13: 468, 1895.
Setchelliella De Toni—in Blue Green Algae. Not. Nomencl. Alg. VIII, 1936.
Setchellanthus Brandegee—in Capparidaceae. U. C. Pub. Bot. 3: 378, 1909.

SPECIES OF ANIMALS NAMED FOR PROFESSOR W. A. SETCHELL

Mesenchytraeus Setchellii Eisen—an annelid. Harriman Alaska Exped., vol. 12: 27, 1905.
Pocillophora Setchellii Hoffmeister—a coral. Jour. Wash. Acad. Sci. 19: 359, 1929.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM ALBERT SETCHELL

(Prepared by T. H. Goodspeed and Lee Bonar)

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

Am. Anthrop. = American Anthropologist.
Am. Jour. Bot. = American Journal of Botany.

Am. Nat. = American Naturalist.
Ann. Bot. = Annals of Botany.
Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. = Annals, Missouri Botanical Garden.
Ann. Rept. Marine Biol. Lab., Wood's Hole, Mass. = Annual Report, Marine Biological Laboratory, Wood's Hole, Massachusetts.
Ber. Deuts. Bot. Ges. = Berichte der Deutsche botanischen gesellschaft.
Biog. Mem. Nat. Acad. Sci. = Biographical Memoirs, National Academy of Sciences.
Bot. Gaz. = Botanical Gazette.
B. P. Bishop Mus. Bull. = Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Bulletin.
B. P. Bishop Mus. Occas. Pa. = Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum Occasional Papers.
Bull. Soc. Botanique = Bulletin, Societe botanique de France.
Bull. Torr. Bot. Club = Bulletin, Torrey Botanical Club.
Carneg. Inst. Wash. Pub. = Carnegie Institution of Washington Publications.
Compt. Rend. Somm. Séances Soc. Biogéogr. = Compte rendus Sommaire des seánces Societe de biogéographie, Paris.
Det. Kgl. Danske Videikeb. = Det Kongelige danske videnakabbemes.
Fern Bull. = Fern Bulletin.
Flora Mid. Calif. = Flora of Middle California.
Hong Kong Nat. = Hong Kong Naturalist.
Inst. Alg. Res. Hokkaido Imp. Univ. = Institute of Algological Research, Hokkaido Imperial University.
Johns Hopk. Univ. Circ. = Johns Hopkins University Circular.
Jour. Mycol. = Journal of Mycology.
Jour. Wash. Acad. Sci. = Journal, Washington Academy of Sciences.
Just. Bot. Jahresbr. = Just's Botanischer Jahresbericht.
Mem. Nat. Acad. Sci. = Memoirs, National Academy of Sciences.
Mid-Pacific Mag. = Mid-Pacific Magazine.
Monog. des Oscill. = Monographie des Oscillariées (Nostocacées Homocystées) Paris, 1893.
Proc. Am. Acad. Arts and Sci. = Proceedings, American Academy of Arts and Sciences.
Proc. Am. Philos. Soc. = Proceedings, American Philosophical Society.
Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash. = Proceedings, Biological Society of Washington.
Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci. = Proceedings, California Academy of Sciences.
Proc. Linn. Soc. N. S. W. = Proceedings, Linnean Society of New South Wales.
Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. = Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences.
Proc. 3d Pan-Pac. Sci. Congr., Tokyo = Proceedings, Third Pan-Pacific Scientific Congress, Tokyo.
Proc. 4th Pac. Sci. Congr., Java = Proceedings, Fourth Pacific Scientific Congress, Java.

Proc. 5th Pac. Sci. Congr., Victoria and Vancouver = Proceedings, Fifth Pacific Scientific Congress, Victoria and Vancouver.
Records, Am. Soc. Nat. = Records, American Society of Naturalists.
Rept. Nov. Spec. = Repertorium novarum specierum regni vegetabilis.
Rept. Work Agr. Exp. Sta., Univ. Calif. = Report, on Work of the Agricultural Experiment Station, University of California.
Rev. Algologique = Revue Algologique.
Rev. Sudam. Bot. = Revista sudamericana de botanica.
Rev. Syst. Surv. Melobesiae = Revised systematical survey of the Melobesieae (Norske videnskabers-selskab. Skrifter, 1900).
Siboga Exped. Mon. = Siboga-expeditie Monographie.
Sierra Club Bull. = Sierra Club Bulletin.
Trans. Conn. Acad. = Transactions, Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences.
U. C. Agr. Exp. Sta. Circ. = University of California Agricultural Experiment Station Circular.
U. C. Pub. Bot. = University of California Publications, Botany.
Univ. Arskkr. N. F. = Lund Universitet Arsskrift.
Univ. Chron. Berkeley = University of California Chronicle.
Year Book Carneg. Inst. Wash. = Yearbook, Carnegie Institution of Washington.

1883

A catalogue of wild plants growing in Norwich and vicinity, arranged in the order of flowering for the year 1882. (With G. R. Case.) Norwich, Conn. (Privately printed.) 12 pp.

1884

Monthly check list of plants. Addenda for 1883. Norwich, Conn. (Privately printed.) 3 pp.

1886

List of plants from Abaco Island, Bahama. (With D. C. Eaton.) Johns Hopk. Univ. Circ., 6: 46-47.

1890

Concerning the structure and development of *Tuomeya fluviatilis,* Harv. Proc. Am. Acad. Arts and Sci., 25 (n. s. 17) : 53-68, 1 pl.

1891

Preliminary notes on the species of *Doassansia,* Cornu. Proc. Am. Acad. Arts and Sci., 26 (n. s. 18) : 13-19.
Concerning the life-history of *Saccorhiza dermatoidea* (De la Pyl.) J. Ag. Proc. Am. Acad. Arts and Sci., 26 (n. s. 18) : 177-217, pls. 1-2.

1892

An examination of the species of *Doassansia,* Cornu. Ann. Bot., 6: 1-48, pls. 1-2.

Report concerning the work of the Botanical Department. Fifth Ann. Rept. Marine Biol. Lab., Wood's Hole, Mass., 43-44.

1893

On the classification and geographical distribution of the Laminariaceae. Trans. Conn. Acad., 9: 333-375.

Notes on Ustilagineae. Bot. Gaz., 19: 185-190, pl. 18.

1895

(Secretary's Report.) Records Am. Soc. Nat., 1: 313-343.

The Baltimore meeting of the American Society of Naturalists. Science, n. s., 1: 34-42.

Daniel Cady Eaton, 1834-1895. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, *22*: 341-351, port., bibliog.

Notes on some Cyanophyceae of New England. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, *22*: 424-431.

1895-1919

Phycotheca Boreali-Americana. A collection of dried specimens of the algae of North America. (With F. S. Collins and I. Holden.) Malden, Mass. 51 fascc. (1-46 and A-E.)

1896

Sphaeroplea annulina in California. Erythea, 4: 35.

Some aqueous media for preserving algae for class material. (With W. J. V. Osterhout.) Bot. Gaz., 21: 140-145.

Notes on kelps. Erythea, 4: 41-48, pl. 1.

Oscillatoria trapezoidea, Tilden. Erythea, 4: 69-71.

Notes on Cyanophyceae. I. Erythea, 4: 87-89.

Tendril-structures among the algae. Erythea, 4: 98-99.

Eisenia arborea Aresch. Erythea, 4: 129-133, pl. 4.

Eisenia arborea Aresch. (Continued.) Erythea, 4: 155-162, pl. 5.

The Elk-Kelp. Erythea, 4: 179-184, pl. 7.

Notes on Cyanophyceae. II. Erythea, 4: 189-194.

Report concerning the Botanical Department. Eighth Ann. Rept. Marine Biol. Lab., Wood's Hole, Mass., 69-73.

The botanical garden of the University. Rept. Work Agr. Exp. Sta. Univ. Calif., 1894-1895: 312-316.

1897

Death lurks in the dish. (The peril of partaking of mushrooms.) Evening Post, San Francisco, 51 (no. 60), 3 figs. in text.

Sphaeroplea annulina. Erythea, 5: 84.

Laminaria sessilis Ag. in California. Erythea, 5: 98-99.

Laboratory practice for beginners in botany. New York: The Macmillan Company, 199 pp.

1898

Life in hot waters. Univ. Chron., Berkeley, 1: 110-119.

1899

Directions for collecting and preserving marine algae. Erythea, 7: 24-34.
Notes on Cyanophyceae. III. Erythea, 7: 45-55, pls. 2-3.
A botanical trip to Alaska. Univ. Chron., Berkeley, 2: 321-332.
Algae of the Pribilof Islands. *In* Jordan, D. S., The fur seals and fur-seal islands of the North Pacific Ocean, pt. 3: 589-596, pl. 95, Washington, D. C.: Government Printing Office.

1900

Critical notes on the New England species of *Laminaria*. Rhodora, 2: 115-119, 142-149.
Daniel Cady Eaton. Fern Bull., 8: 49-52, port.

1901

Notes on algae. I. Zoe, 5: 121-129.

1903

Algae of northwestern America. (With N. L. Gardner.) U. C. Pub. Bot., 1: 165-418, pls. 17-27.
The upper temperature limits of life. Science, n. s., 17: 934-937.

1905

Limu. U. C. Pub. Bot., 2: 91-113.
Post-embryonal stages of the Laminariaceae. U. C. Pub. Bot., 2: 115-138, pls. 12-14.
Parasitic Florideae of California. Nuova Notarisia, 16: 59-63.
Gymnogongrus Torreyi (Ag.). J. Ag. Rhodora, 7: 136-138.
Regeneration among kelps. U. C. Pub. Bot., 2: 139-168, pls. 15-17.

1906

The Sierran puffball. Sierra Club Bull., 6: 39-42, pl. 13.
A revision of the genus *Constantinea*. Nuova Notarisia, 17: 162-173.

1907

Some unreported Alaskan *Sphagna*, together with a summary of the cryptogamic work of the University of California Botanical Expedition to Alaska in 1899. U. C. Pub. Bot., 2: 309-315.
Two new hypogaeous Secotiaceae. Jour. Mycol., 13: 236-241, pl. 107.

1908

Nereocystis and *Pelagophycus*. Bot. Gaz., 45: 125-134.
Critical notes on Laminariaceae. Nuova Notarisia, 19: 90-101.

Some algae from Hudson Bay. (With F. S. Collins.) Rhodora, 10: 114-116.

Notes on *Lycoperdon sculptum* Harkness. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, 35: 291-296, pl. 20.

Juvenile substitutes for smoking tobacco. Am. Nat., 42: 682-684.

1910

The genus *Sphaerosoma*. U. C. Pub. Bot., 4: 107-120, pl. 15.

1912

Algae novae et minus cognitae. I. U. C. Pub. Bot., 4: 229-268, pls. 25-31.

Studies in *Nicotiana*. I. U. C. Pub. Bot., 5: 1-86, pls. 1-28.

The kelps of the United States and Alaska. *In* U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Fertilizer resources of the United States. Sixty-second Congr., 2d Sess., Sen. Doc. 190, app. K, pp. 130-178. Washington, D. C.: Government Printing Office.

1913

Mushrooms and toadstools. U. C. Agr. Exp. Sta. Circ. 84, 4 pp.

Our trees. San Francisco. (Printed for the members of the Bohemian Club by John B. Farish.) 18 pp., 1 pl.

1914

Parasitic Florideae. I. U. C. Pub. Bot., 6: 1-34, pls. 1-6.

The *Scinaia* assemblage. U. C. Pub. Bot., 6: 79-152, pls. 10-16.

Christmas Essay. *In* Christmas Dinner and Chirps of the Athenian Club. Oakland (Calif.), 7 pp.

1915

The law of temperature connected with the distribution of the marine algae. Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard., 2: 287-305.

The marine flora of the Pacific Coast. *In* Am. Assoc. Ad. Sci., Nature and science on the Pacific Coast; pp. 177-184. San Francisco: Paul Elder and Co.

1917

Geographical distribution of the marine algae. Science, n. s., 45: 197-204.

Our trees (Reprint of "Our trees" and first printing of "Our other trees.") San Francisco. (Printed for the members of the Bohemian Club by John B. Farish.) 55 pp., front., 5 pl.

1918

Parasitism among the red algae. Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 57: 155-172.

1919

The marine algae of the Pacific Coast of North America. Pt. I. Myxophyceae. (With N. L. Gardner.) U. C. Pub. Bot., 8: 1-138, pls. 1-8.

1920

The marine algae of the Pacific Coast of North America. Pt. II. Chlorophyceae. (With N. L. Gardner.) U. C. Pub. Bot., 8: 139-374, pls. 9-33.

Phycological contributions. I. (With N. L. Gardner.) U. C. Pub. Bot., 7: 279-324, pls. 21-31.

The temperature interval in the geographical distribution of the marine algae. Science, n. s., 52: 187-190.

Stenothermy and zone-invasion. Am. Nat., 54: 385-397.

Geographical distribution of the marine spermatophytes. Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, 47: 563-579.

1921

Marine algae and terrestrial plants on Tutuila, Samoa. Year Book Carneg. Inst. Wash., no. 19: 198-199.

A preliminary note on the results of crossing certain varieties of *Nicotiana Tabacum*. (With T. H. Goodspeed and R. E. Clausen.) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 7: 50-56.

Aboriginal tobaccos. Am. Anthrop., n. s., 23: 397-414, pl. 3.

1922

Cape Cod in its relation to the marine flora of New England. Rhodora, 24: 1-11, pl. 134.

Inheritance in *Nicotiana Tabacum*. I. A report on the results of crossing certain varieties. (With T. H. Goodspeed and R. E. Clausen.) U. C. Pub. Bot., 5: 457-582, pls. 55-85, 2 figs. in text.

Phycological contributions. II to VI. New species of: II. *Myrionema;* III. *Compsonema;* IV. *Hecatonema;* V. *Pylaiella* and *Streblonema;* VI. *Ectocarpus.* (With N. L. Gardner.) U. C. Pub. Bot., 7: 333-426, pls. 32-49.

Zostera marina in its relation to temperature. Science, n. s., 56: 575-577.

1923

A reconnaissance of the vegetation of Tahiti, with special reference to that of the reefs. Year Book Carneg. Inst. Wash., no. 21: 180-187.

Dumontia filiformis on the New England Coast. Rhodora, 25: 33-37.

Parasitic Florideae. II. U. C. Pub. Bot., 10: 393-396.

A revision of the west North American species of *Callophyllis*. U. C. Pub. Bot., 10: 397-401.

Fraternity in research. Biologist, 5: 54-57.

1924

A botanical reconnaissance of Tahiti in the summer of 1922. Year Book Carneg. Inst. Wash., no. 22: 169.

New marine algae from the Gulf of California. (With N. L. Gardner.) Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci., ser. 4, 12: 695-949, pls. 12-88, map.

American Samoa: Pt. I. Vegetation of Tutuila Island; Pt. II. Ethnobotany of the Samoans; Pt. III. Vegetation of Rose Atoll. Pub. Carneg. Inst. Wash., 20(no. 341): 1-188, pls. 1-20, text figs. 1-46; 189-224, pls. 21-31; 225-275, pls. 32-37, text figs. 47-57.

Ruppia and its environmental factors. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 10: 286-288.

Three new fungi. Mycologia, 16: 240-244, pls. 18-19.

Phycological contributions. VII. (With N. L. Gardner.) U. C. Pub. Bot., 13: 1-13.

1925

Frank Shipley Collins, 1848-1920. Am. Jour. Bot., 12: 54-62, port., bibliog.

Temperature and anthesis. Am. Jour. Bot., 12: 178-188, 4 figs. in text.

Marine algae and the production of human food. Mid-Pacific Mag., 29: 633-637, 6 figs. in text, 1 pl.

Townshend Stith Brandegee. Science, n. s., 61: 464.

The marine algae of the Pacific Coast of North America. Pt. III. Melanophyceae. (With N. L. Gardner.) U. C. Pub. Bot., 8: 383-898, pls. 34-107.

Notes on *Microdictyon*. (1.) U. C. Pub. Bot., 13: 101-107.

1926

Some ecological relations of the hypogaeous fungi. (With M. G. Watson.) Science, n. s., 63: 313-315.

Tahitian algae collected by W. A. Setchell, C. B. Setchell, and H. E. Parks. U. C. Pub. Bot., 12: 61-142, pls. 7-22.

Tahitian spermatophytes collected by W. A. Setchell, C. B. Setchell, and H. E. Parks. U. C. Pub. Bot., 12: 143-240, pls. 23-36.

Les migrations des oiseaux et la dissémination des plantes. Compt. Rend. Somm. Séances Soc. Biogéogr., 3: 54-56.

Nullipore versus coral in reef-formation. Proc. Am. Philos. Soc., 65: 136-140.

Notes on *Microdictyon*. II. U. C. Pub. Bot., 13: 147-153.

Townshend Stith Brandegee and Mary Katherine (Layne) (Curran) Brandegee. U. C. Pub. Bot., 13: 155-178, pls. 13-14, bibliog.

Phytogeographical notes on Tahiti. I. Land vegetation. U. C. Pub. Bot., 12: 241-290.

Phytogeographical notes on Tahiti. II. Marine vegetation. U. C. Pub. Bot., 12: 291-324.

Thé Tonga expedition of 1926. (With J. E. Hoffmeister and J. M. Ostergaard.) Science, n. s., 64: 440-442.

1927

Zostera marina latifolia: ecad or ecotype? Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, 54: 1-6.

William Gibson Farlow, 1844-1919. Mem. Nat. Acad. Sci., 21, no. 4, 22 pp., port., bibliog.

1928

Report of the delegate of the Botanical Society of America to the Third Pan-Pacific Congress. Science, n. s., 67: 153-154.
Coral reefs as zonational plant formations. Science, n. s., 68: 119-121.
The coral reef problem in the Pacific. Proc. 3d Pan-Pac. Sci. Congr., Tokyo, 1926, 1: 323-329.
Migration and endemism with reference to Pacific insular floras. Proc. 3d Pan-Pac. Sci. Congr., Tokyo, 1926, 1: 869-875.
A botanical view of coral reefs, especially those of the Indo-Pacific Region. Proc. 3d Pan-Pac. Sci. Congr., Tokyo, 1926, 2: 1837-1843.

1929

Morphological and phenological notes on *Zostera marina* L. U. C. Pub., Bot., 14: 389-452, 59 figs. in text.
The genus *Microdictyon*. U. C. Pub. Bot., 14: 453-588, 105 figs. in text.

1930

Marine algae of the Revillagigedo Islands Expedition in 1925. (With N. L. Gardner.) Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci., ser. 4, 19: 109-215, pls. 4-15.
Biotic cementation in coral reefs. (Abstract.) Science, n. s., 72: 375.
Biotic cementation in coral reefs. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 16: 781-783.
Nullipore reef control and its significance. Proc. 4th Pac. Sci. Congr., Java, 1929, 3: 265-286.
The Wallace and Weber lines: a suggestion as to climatic boundaries. Proc. 4th Pac. Sci. Congr., Java, 1929, 3: 311-321.

1931

Hong Kong seaweeds. I. Hong Kong Nat., 2: 39-60, 9 figs. in text.
Some early algal confusions. (I.) U. C. Pub. Bot., 16: 351-366, pl. 31.
Hong Kong seaweeds. II. Hong Kong Nat., 2: 237-253, 41 figs. in text.

1932

Macrocystis and its holdfasts. U. C. Pub. Bot., 16: 445-492, pls. 33-48.
Balania Harlandii (Hook. f.) V. T. of the Hong Kong region and its relatives. Hong Kong Nat., Suppl., no. 1: 2-14, pls. 1-9.

1933

Hong Kong seaweeds. III. Sargassaceae. Hong Kong Nat., Suppl., no. 2: 33-49, pls. 3-20.
A preliminary survey of the species of *Zostera*. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 19: 810-817.
Some early algal confusions. II. U. C. Pub. Bot., 17: 187-254, pls. 26-45.
A preliminary survey of *Gigartina*, with special reference to its Pacific North American species. (With N. L. Gardner.) U. C. Pub. Bot., 17: 255-340, pls. 46-65.

Frank Shipley Collins (1848-1920). Proc. Am. Acad. Arts and Sci., 68: 615-618.
Roland Thaxter (1858-1932). Proc. Am. Acad. Arts and Sci., 68: 678-682.

1934

Thermal overflows, thallophytes and rock building. (Abstract.) Science, 79: 435.
De Gigartinis. (With N. L. Gardner.) Rev. Algologique, 7: 131-138.
South American sea grasses. Rev. Südam. Bot., 1: 107-110, 4 figs. in text.
Marine plants and Pacific paleogeography. Proc. 5th Pac. Sci. Congr., Victoria and Vancouver, 1933, 4: 3117-3131, 11 figs. in text.

1935

An occurrence of *Zostera* on the east coast of South America. Rev. Sudam. Bot., 2: 15-17, 1 fig. in text.
Some marine plants of southeastern Melanesia. (The Templeton Crocker Expedition to Western Polynesian and Melanesian Islands, 1933; no. 21.) Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci., ser. 4, 21: 259-276, pls. 11-15.
Preliminary notes on *Sarcopygme,* a new Rubiaceous genus from Samoa. (With E. Christopherson.) B. P. Bishop Mus., Occas. Pa., 11: 3-5.
Hong Kong seaweeds. IV. Sargassaceae. Hong Kong Nat., Suppl., no. 4: 1-24, pls. 1-17.
Notes on *Microdictyon.* III. U. C. Pub. Bot., 19: 129-139, pls. 13-15.
Acroblastum vs. *Polyplethia:* a complex of the Balanophoraceae. U. C. Pub. Bot., 19: 141-158, pls. 16-19.
Pacific insular floras and Pacific paleogeography. Am. Nat., 69: 289-310, pl. 1.
Geographic elements of the marine flora of the North Pacific Ocean. Am. Nat., 69: 560-577, 12 figs. in text.
In A. H. S. Lucas, The marine algae of Lord Howe Island; Proc. Linn. Soc. N. S. W., 60: (pls. 3-4), 200-206, 216 (Transcription of notes on *Codium* with two new sub-genera, three new sections, and two new species; also an arrangement of species of *Liagora.*)

1936

Hong Kong Seaweeds, V. Sargassaceae. Hong Kong Nat., Suppl. no. 5: 11-20, 8 pls.
Iridophycus gen. nov. and its representation in South America. (With N. L. Gardner.) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 22: 469-473.

1937

The Templeton Crocker Expedition of the California Academy of Sciences, 1932. A preliminary report on the Algae. (With N. L. Gardner.) Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci. 22: 65-98, pls. 3-25, 1 text fig.

Iridophycus in the Northern Hemisphere. (With N. L. Gardner.) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 23: 169-174.

Iridophycus, with special reference to the South American species. (With N. L. Gardner.) U. C. Pub. Bot. 19: 195-244, pls. 23-29.

Nathaniel Lyon Gardner. Science 86: 300-301.

Nathaniel Lyon Gardner. Madrono 4: 126-128.

The Templeton Crocker Expedition of the California Academy of Sciences, 1932. no. 34, Report on the Sargassums. Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci., 22: 127-158, pls. 28-33.

1938

Biographical memoir of Marshall Avery Howe. (With bibliography by John Hendly Bernhart.) Biog. Mem. Nat. Acad. Sci., XIX, 243-269.

Sarcopygme, in Flowering Plants of Samoa. II, by Erling Christophersen. B. P. Bishop Mus. Bull. 154: 1-8.

1940

Some trabeculate Codiums. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 26: 443-448.

Fucus Cordatus Turner. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 26: 643-651.

1941

Binghamia, the alga, versus *Binghamia* the cactus. (With E. Y. Dawson.) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 27: 376-381.

1943

Goniolithon and *Neogoniolithon:* two genera of crustaceous coralline algae. (With Lucile Roush Mason.) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 29: 87-92.

New or little known crustaceous corallines of Pacific North America. (With Lucile Roush Mason.) Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 29: 92-97.

In press

Marine algae of the plankton collections of the Carnegie. Carneg. Inst. Wash. Pub.

The genus *Ruppia,* Studies and Illustrations. Proc. Calif. Acad. Sci., v. 25.

Mastophora and the *Mastophoreae:* genus and subfamily of Corallinaceae. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.

Ruppia in nature and in cultivation. (A contribution to a volume honoring Professor B. P. G. Hocheutiner, Geneva, 1943.)

R. A. Gortner

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—SIXTH MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

ROSS AIKEN GORTNER

1885–1942

BY

SAMUEL COLVILLE LIND

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE AUTUMN MEETING, 1943

ROSS AIKEN GORTNER

1885–1942

BY SAMUEL COLVILLE LIND

Ross Aiken Gortner was born on his father's farm ten miles north of Ewing, Nebraska, March 20, 1885. George Gortner, his great great grandfather, was of Pennsylvania Dutch stock and was said to be the first white man to settle in Lycoming County, Pennsylvania, where he was killed by the Indians in 1778. Ross' father and mother, with their daughter, Lide Edith, a baby of only a few months, left Pennsylvania in 1868 and joined the western migration, settling in Hampshire, Illinois. Here two sons, Harley Dewitt and John Narver, were born, but Harley died in infancy. The pioneer spirit still persisted, and in 1882 the family moved farther west in a covered wagon and settled in Nebraska, where they homesteaded. At the time of Gortner's birth, his father was active as a Methodist minister. In this capacity he rode circuit each week, preaching Friday night, Saturday night, three times on Sunday, and Monday night. Most of the farm work devolved upon the mother, while the father was away on the circuit of sixty miles, which he covered part of the time on horseback and part in a two-wheeled cart.

This family life represented typical American pioneering of that period. According to Gortner's own statement, he was born "in a sod house". At the time it was built in 1883, it was the only sod house in that section of the country which could boast both a wooden floor and two windows with glass. It was looked upon in the neighborhood as an exceedingly luxurious abode. Later a frame house was built on the homestead which the family occupied.

When he reached the age of two and a half years, his father finished "proving up" on the homestead and enlisted as a Methodist missionary to go to Africa, taking with him his family consisting of his wife, young Gortner, and an older brother. They sailed in the fall of 1887 for "Garraway Station" approximately thirty miles up the coast west of Cape Palmas, Liberia. The

location of the station proved to be extremely unhealthy and later came to be known as "The white man's grave." After a few months his father and mother were stricken with "African fever", probably either malaria or yellow fever. His father died early in March 1888 while his mother was unconscious and the older brother so ill as to be unable to walk. His father was buried near the mission house in a rude casket made by tearing down a partition of the house. The family fell temporarily to the care of a Christian native during which period there was a gap of approximately six weeks in the family recollection. When his mother had recovered sufficiently to inquire about her son, no one knew where he was until he was found in the native village a mile from the mission where he had adopted the life of the native children and having learned to speak Kru fluently had more or less forgotten English. As soon as his mother was well enough, she returned with the two boys to the United States and rented a farmhouse in Holt County, Nebraska. The sod house in which he was born had been torn down for the lumber which it contained.

When Gortner was five years of age, the family moved to Evanston, Illinois, so that his brother, who was eleven years older, might study for the ministry, while he started in kindergarten. After he had finished the first grade in the public schools at Evanston, his brother became very ill and the family moved back to the homestead for a year's recuperation following which the family moved to Inman, Nebraska, where his brother had a pastorate for two years, then at Newman's Grove, Nebraska, for two years, and later at Osmond, Nebraska. Gortner attended public school at all of these places. Certainly his youthful education was very irregular and much interrupted.

When Gortner was in his early teens, his mother became very ill. They moved back to the homestead while she was completely bedridden. Gortner then did all of the housework and took complete care of his mother who gradually improved. He attended the country school terms during this period though not during the first year after their return to the homestead. When he was fourteen years old his mother realized the inadequacy of the rural schooling and following his father's

last wish "give the boys an education," he and his mother moved to Neligh, where he entered the seventh grade. They remained there three years by which time he completed the ninth grade. His mother then sold the homestead and purchased a house at University Place, Nebraska, close to the Nebraska Wesleyan University. Here he entered the preparatory school in the fall of 1902 which was closely affiliated with the college, so that he was able to take college work together with preparatory subjects for the Bachelor of Science degree which he received in June 1907. He thus completed three years of preparatory work and four years of college in a five-year period carrying as much as 25 credit hours most of the time. During the first three years of this time, his mother was almost entirely a bedridden invalid, and again the entire housework and her complete care fell upon him. He states there were three weeks at a time when he did not take his clothes off except for a bath or to change them, sleeping on a cot drawn across the door of his mother's room so that he could be at her side when needed. His lessons were prepared in the evening after the housework was done. Washing, bread baking, etc., were finished before he left for a 7:15 class. He had no time for outside activities and during the last two years of his mother's life, spent every evening at home. She died in June 1905 of pernicious anemia. This account of Gortner's early life and schooling reminds one of Abraham Lincoln's early life. Both illustrate typical pioneering spirit. Gortner was also a great reader. While there was no public library in the smaller towns and villages of Nebraska at that time, fortunately his father had left a rather extensive private library, and although many of these books were ecclesiastical, nevertheless, Gortner believed that he had read everything in his father's library with the exception of Caesar's Commentaries in Latin, which he tried to read, picking out one word at a time from the Latin dictionary, but finally gave it us as a hopeless task. Apparently Gortner never had any systematic training either in Latin or Greek.

Partly on account of defective eyesight, first recognized after he entered college and partly because of his mother's invalid-

ism, he was unable to enter into any of the usual boy's sports. He took his recreation in reading instead of play.

Evidently Gortner's preliminary education was obtained under the greatest difficulties, all of which he overcame by his will to accomplish and his unflagging enthusiasm which marked him throughout his later life.

Gortner's description of his first coming under the influence of Professor F. J. Alway with whom he was closely associated later at the University of Minnesota, and his choice of the field of chemistry is quoted as follows: "I had no particular objective in mind at the time I entered the Academy of Nebraska Wesleyan University. In this small school registration was carried out with all of the faculty assembled in the library, each student going to each specific faculty member to ask for permission to register for specific courses. When I matriculated in the fall of 1902, I had a hazy idea that chemistry might be interesting and approached Professor F. J. Alway and asked him what chemistry was like. I shall never forget how he looked up at me, smiled and replied, 'If you stick at it long enough, some day you will be able to do something that no one ever did before.' Then and there I resolved to try to be a chemist."

Even in his undergraduate career, Gortner developed a taste for research and published two papers giving the results of experimental investigations within three years after he came to know Dr. Alway. During his undergraduate years, Gortner gradually worked up to be one of the recognized assistants in chemistry. In return for his services, he received free tuition and laboratory fees. His duties consisted of the care of the stockroom, and, as he says, "the winding up of the windlass which lifted the large drum of rock which in turn acted as a weight and operated the gasoline-gas machine which provided gas for the laboratories." Even under these conditions, all of the assistants were encouraged to carry on research. In 1904 Gortner had his first introduction to organic chemistry. In 1905 his second research paper was published jointly with Dr. Alway in the *Berichte der deutschen chemischen Geschellschaft,* 38: 1899-1901 (May, 1905). He

was so thrilled by the logic of the science of organic chemistry that he resolved to become an organic chemist. During the year 1905-06 he worked practically all of the organic syntheses in Gattermann's "Practical Methods of Organic Chemistry."

He went with Dr. Alway to the Nebraska Agricultural Experiment Station in the fall of 1906 as research assistant, a half-time position that paid fifteen dollars a month. In the remaining half-time, he completed the work for the Bachelor of Science degree at Nebraska Wesleyan University.

Upon graduation he was appointed to a scholarship at the University of California, but resigned to accept the position as assistant in chemistry at the University of Toronto where he worked under the late Dr. W. Lash Miller during 1907-08, and received the Master of Arts degree in June 1908. During his stay with Lash Miller, he gained a training in the field of physical chemistry which stood him in good stead for the rest of his career. In the spring of 1908 he applied for and received appointment as University Fellow at Columbia University where he took a major in organic chemistry under Professor Marston T. Bogert, a minor in physical chemistry under Professor J. Livingston Morgan, and biological chemistry under professor W. J. Gies. He thus rounded out his training both in the field of organic and of physical chemistry and had an unusual preparation to combine the two in his future studies and in their application, including colloid chemistry, to the problems of biological chemistry. During the summers of 1907-08-09 he held full-time positions as research assistant under Dr. Alway at the Nebraska Agricultural Experiment Station. He received his doctorate in June 1909 at Columbia. Shortly before completion of his work he was recommended for a position in the Station for Experimental Evolution of the Carnegie Institution of Washington at Cold Spring Harbor, Long Island, in spite of the fact, as he says, that he never had a formal lecture in biological chemistry. He accepted the position and began work at Cold Spring Harbor on September 1, 1909. He states that he never told Dr. Davenport why he could not begin earlier, but the fact was that he wished to get hold of a good text of biological chemistry and find out what the

subject was about. Besides this preoccupation, he also acted in the summer of 1909 as research assistant with Dr. Alway and read biological chemistry in the evening. He married Catherine Victoria Willis, of Dorchester, Nebraska, on August 4th.

Gortner remained five years in a research capacity in the Carnegie Institution at Cold Spring Harbor. All of his associates were biologists. In the beginning he knew little or no biology. These five years, therefore, gave him an invaluable postgraduate training in that field. During this period he first became associated with Dr. J. Arthur Harris. He also valued highly his associations with Dr. A. M. Banta, Dr. C. B. Davenport, Dr. H. D. Goodale, and Dr. A. F. Blakeslee. Gortner states that this period of association at Cold Spring Harbor made up for much of the inadequacies in his undergraduate preparation. He soon came to realize that his future interest would lie in the field of biological chemistry rather than in synthetic organic chemistry.

Late in 1914 he was offered an associate professorship of soils at the University of Minnesota where Dr. Alway had gone as head of the Division of Soils, a position which he held until his retirement in 1942. Dr. Harris strongly urged that he accept, believing that it would be an advantage for him to come in contact with student thought, which opportunity was not available at Cold Spring Harbor. He entered his new duties on August 1, 1914, and remained for two years as Associate Professor in the Division of Soils. During this time he became associated with Professor R. W. Thatcher who was Chief of the Division of Agricultural Biochemistry. Later with Dr. Alway's consent, Dr. Gortner transferred to that division. A year later Dr. Thatcher was made Director of the Department of Agriculture at the University of Minnesota and Gortner was promoted to a full professorship and was made Chief of the Division of Agricultural Biochemistry which position he held until his death in 1942.

Gortner states that at the time when he became Chief of the Division of Agricultural Biochemistry in August 1917, the University of Minnesota was just emerging from the status of one of a number of state universities to one of the larger

of the American universities. The graduate school was just beginning. It developed subsequently under the leadership of Guy Stanton Ford as Dean of the Graduate School who became Acting President in 1937, and President in 1938. The first doctorate in biochemistry was conferred in June 1915. In the early days of the Graduate School nearly all of the students were subsidized by assistantships or fellowships which was also true of graduate students in agricultural biochemistry. Later Gortner attracted more and more graduate students from all over the world. In 1927 a special building was constructed on the Agricultural College campus to house agricultural biochemistry. It was planned to accommodate thirty-five graduate students. Before Gortner's death more than twice this number had to be accommodated to take care of those who came to him from all parts of the world.

Besides his unusually good training for the field to which he contributed so much, Gortner bore a personal spirit of enthusiasm and a universal interest for scientific knowledge and research which was in my opinion the real secret of his great success. He was a great teacher. His students were devoted to him and he was devoted to his students. He collected about him a very able staff of associates in carrying on the work of his division. He maintained a personal library and a reprint file which was open to all of his students and which provided a most valuable center of research facilities.

One of Gortner's most outstanding contributions to the field of biochemistry was his "Outlines of Biochemistry," a work of about 1,000 pages, the first edition of which appeared in 1929, the second in 1938. In his treatment he cut loose from any restrictions of specialization or application and gave himself widest range over the entire realm of biochemistry. Here he could bring to bear his remarkable knowledge of organic, physical, colloidal and physiological chemistry to produce a remarkable treatise useful alike to all specialists in the fields of biology, physiology and medicine.

The book was received with universal approval. Professor Wilder D. Bancroft stated in his review in the Journal of Physical Chemistry, "It is a pleasure to come across a book

occasionally, which is written because the man knows his subject."

The British Medical Journal stated:

"Professor Gortner's book presents, as no other single book has done, a measure of the contribution of organic and of physical chemistry to the problems of vital processes. . . . It is the book of biological chemistry. . . . The general biological outlook of the book has permitted the assembly of a great deal of valuable material not elsewhere collected in one place. The author exercises wise discretion in the presentation of theories and in the balancing of conflicting views. The text is liberally annotated with references to the original literature. This book may be strongly recommended to students in all branches of pure or applied biochemistry."

William Seifritz, in his review in Science, stated:

"The success of the application of physics and chemistry to biology depends upon two conditions: first, the ability of the biologist to master physics and chemistry and yet remain a biologist, and second, the willingness of the physicist and the chemist to cooperate sympathetically with the biologist. Professor Ross Aiken Gortner is an outstanding example of the fulfilment of the first condition. In reading his 'Outlines of Biochemistry,' it would be difficult to say whether Professor Gortner is biologist or chemist. He speaks to both in their own language, an attribute which few possess."

The last section of his "Outlines" is entitled "The Biocatalysts," which in the first edition included only the vitamins and the enzymes. In the second edition a chapter on hormones is added and that on vitamins greatly extended by addition of the new discoveries of their chemical composition and synthesis.

Probably no field of chemistry will change more in the next hundred years than biochemistry. But Gortner's "Outlines" will remain a landmark recording accurately its status and greatest progress in 1938.

His chemical library and his reprint files were presented to the University of Minnesota and will be retained in his institute for agricultural biochemistry. The collection of reprints will be known as the "Gortner Collection of Separates." This together with a similar collection presented to the Uni-

versity by the late Professor Herbert Freundlich, constitute a most valuable collection of literature in the field of colloids and biochemistry. At Gortner's request certain of his files of journals, such as are already represented in the University library, will be presented later to "a reconstructed Chinese university." His chemical library was donated by his sons, Dr. Ross Aiken Gortner, Jr., and Dr. Willis Alway Gortner. The collection of separates was bequeathed by will to the University of Minnesota.

Although Dr. Gortner never worked in a European laboratory, nor even visited Europe, he developed a research organization with all the spirit and charcteristics of the best European institutes. He was well known to all the leaders in colloid chemistry and biochemistry in the world. Those of them who visited Minnesota, expressed highest appreciation of his contributions and eagerly sought him out for personal contact.

Many honors came to Dr. Gortner during his long and productive career. He was Wisconsin Alumni Foundation Lecturer in 1930, Priestly Lecturer at Pennsylvania State College in 1934, and George Fisher Baker Lecturer at Cornell University for the fall semester of the academic year 1935-36. The Cornell lectures were published in a volume entitled, "Selected Topics in Colloid Chemistry." The honorary degree of Doctor of Science was conferred on him by Lawrence College in 1932. He was president of the American Society of Naturalists in 1932, president of Sigma Xi in 1941, and president of Phi Lamda Upsilon from 1921-26. He served on several committees of the National Research Council, and in 1942 was awarded the Thomas Burr Osborne Medal by the Association of Cereal Chemists. Upon the recommendation of the division of chemistry, Gortner was elected a member of the National Academy of Sciences in April, 1935.

On August 1, 1942, he completed twenty-five years as Chief of the Division of Agricultural Biochemistry. A testimonial dinner had been planned for October 2, 1942, at which he was to have been presented with a bound volume of more than two hundred letters from his former associates, colleagues, and

graduate students. Instead of this happy celebration, fate made it the day of his funeral. He never saw the volume, but it remains as a testimonial of affection and regard of all of those who had worked with him.

In his research and teaching, Gortner adopted and steadfastly held to the principle that if the fundamental phenomena are known and understood, the technological application can be made with greater exactness and certainty.

The number and variety of Dr. Gortner's scientific contributions, more than 300, attests to his wide research interests. The papers may be grouped into about a dozen major fields to which most of his work was directed. They include a study of melanin, the chemistry of embryonic growth, physicochemical properties of vegetable saps, the humin fraction in protein hydrolysates, the organic matter of soil, the chemical and colloidal properties of flour proteins, sulfur in proteins, physicochemical studies on proteins, electrokinetics of colloidal systems, interfacial energy and the molecular structure of organic compounds, the role of water in living processes, the chemistry of wood and of the pulping process. At the time of his death he was engaged in a joint research with Dr. Alway on a comprehensive study of the sulfur metabolism of plants. So varied were his interests that his influence was felt in the research of almost every field of agricultural science.

At the same time, however, that he conducted his researches with so much ability and distinction, he was active in many of the more general interests of the University. He served on many important committees in the Department of Agriculture and in the University. At an early date he became chairman of the Graduate Group Committee for Agriculture in the Graduate School. In this capacity he rendered invaluable service to Dean Ford who perhaps had a more thorough appreciation of his gifted service than anyone else not professionally associated with him.

He also found time to interest himself in such subjects as secondary education. This was brought more forcibly to his attention by the fact that he had two sons and two daughters, who were educated in the public schools of Minne-

sota before entering the University. He acted as chairman of a committee of the American Chemical Society to collect data in the State of Minnesota on the training and preparation of teachers of chemistry in the public schools. His interest in this subject was unabated until his untimely death. Both of Gortner's sons, Ross Aiken, Jr., and Willis Alway have chosen scientific careers. Ross Aiken Gortner, Jr., after taking his Ph.D. degree at the University of Michigan, holds a position as Assistant Professor at Wesleyan University, Middletown, Connecticut, but is now detailed for war service in Washington on the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council. The second son, Willis, who received his Ph.D. from the University of Rochester in 1940, is an Assistant Professor in the School of Nutrition, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York.

His daughters Elora Gortner Page and Alice Gortner Johnson are both married and live in St. Paul. There are seven grandchildren in the four families. All four of Gortner's children were by his first wife who died in March 1930. In 1931 he married Rachel Rude who had served him for many years as secretary. This union proved most suitable and happy, blessing his later years particularly after he was seriously stricken with coronary thrombosis.

The summer of 1938 was spent by Gortner, his wife, and daughter Alice in Hawaii where Gortner served as consultant to the Sugar Planters Experiment Station of which Dr. Harold Lyons was director. Here he renewed an acquaintanceship of long standing with Dr. Royal Chapman who later became Dean of the Graduate School of the University of Minnesota, which position he held until his death. While in Hawaii Gortner was first stricken with what he failed to recognize as a very serious heart attack. He misjudged it to be indigestion and thought to overcome it by such outdoor exercise as swimming, mountain climbing, and deep-sea fishing. He later told me that he regarded it as a most fortunate circumstance that a large, deep-sea fish which he had hooked managed to break away after a struggle of a half an hour. Had he been compelled to hang on much longer for the capture he believed he might

have lost his life on that occasion. It was not until he returned to Minneapolis in the fall of 1938, that his ailment was diagnosed as coronary thrombosis. The peak of the attack had already passed, probably while he was in Hawaii. His condition was found to be quite serious. He was never given any great hope of long survival. After several months of complete rest he was able to return to partial duties and gradually recovered to a point where he again directed the research activities of his laboratory and performed all of his usual daytime duties. He realized that his days were numbered. A few months before his death he told me that he thought he might go on for several years or he might go off suddenly at any moment. He never let this thought disturb him. He proceeded with his daily duties and kept up all his activities with enthusiasm unabated. He died almost literally in the harness, as he had wished. The end came suddenly on September 30, 1942, after he had been forced by one or two severe attacks to be hospitalized for a few days. Thus came to an untimely close a life devoted to science with all the energy and enthusiasm with which it was so richly endowed.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ROSS AIKEN GORTNER

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS USED IN BIBLIOGRAPHY

Amer. Chem. Jour. = American Chemical Journal
Amer. Jour. Bot. = American Journal of Botany
Amer. Jour. Physiol. = American Journal of Physiology
Amer. Nat. = American Naturalist
Amer. Sci. = American Scientist
Ann. Int. Med. = Annals of Internal Medicine
Ann. Rev. Biochem. = Annual Review of Biochemistry
Ber. deut. chem. Ges. = Berichte der deutschen chemischen Geschellschaft
Biochem. Bull. = Biochemical Bulletin
Biol. Abstr. = Biological Abstracts
Biol. Bull. = Biological Bulletin
Bot. Gaz. = Botanical Gazette
Bull. Soc. Chim. (France) = Bulletin Société chimique de France
Bull. Torrey Bot. Club = Bulletin, Torrey Botanical Club
Cereal Chem. = Cereal Chemistry
Chem. Bull. = Chemical Bulletin
Chem. Met. Eng. = Chemical and Metallurgical Engineering
Ind. Eng. Chem. = Industrial and Engineering Chemistry
Jour. Agr. Res. = Journal of Agricultural Research
Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. = Journal, American Chemical Society
Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc. = Journal, American Medical Association
Jour. Amer. Soc. Agronomy = Journal, American Society of Agronomy
Jour. Biol. Chem. = Journal of Biological Chemistry
Jour. Chem. Educ. = Journal of Chemical Education
Jour. Dairy Sci. = Journal of Dairy Science
Jour. Exper. Zool. = Journal of Experimental Zoology
Jour. Gen. Physiol. = Journal of General Physiology
Jour. Home Economics = Journal of Home Economics
Jour. Ind. Eng. Chem. = Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry
Jour. London Chem. Soc. = Journal, London Chemical Society
Jour. Organic Chem. = Journal of Organic Chemistry
Jour. Phys. Chem. = Journal of Physical Chemistry
Ohio Nat. = Ohio Naturalist
Physiol. Res. = Physiological Researches
Phys. Rev. = Physical Review
Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. = Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences
Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med. = Proceedings, Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine
Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. = Proceedings, United States National Museum
Rev. Sci. Instr. = Review of Scientific Instruments
School and Soc. = School and Society

Sci. Mo. = Scientific Monthly
Trans. Chem. Soc. (London) = Transactions, Chemical Society of London
Trans. Faraday Soc. = Transactions, Faraday Society

1904

(With F. J. Alway) The Molecular Weights of the Yellow Nitroso Compounds. *Amer. Chem. Jour. 32*, 400-403.

1905

——— Ueber Zwei Aromatische Nitrosoverbindungen. *Ber. deut. chem. Ges. 38*, 1899-1901.

1906

——— The Condensation of the Three Nitranilines with p-Nitrosobenzaldehyde. *Amer. Chem. Jour. 36*, 510-15.

1907

——— Studies on the Soils of the Northern Portion of the Great Plains Region. The Third Steppe. *Amer. Chem. Jour. 37*, 1-7.

——— The Detection of Bleached Flours. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 29*, 1503-1513.

1908

(With Leverne L. Clark and Carey E. Vail) Studies on Some Soils from Saskatchewan. *Amer. Chem. Jour. 39*, 163-165.

(With W. R. Lang and J. F. MacKey) Some Esters of Arsenous Acid. *Trans. Chem. Soc.* (London) *93*, 1364-1372.

A Supposedly new Compound from Wheat Oil. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 30*, 617.

Some Effects of Sunlight upon Colorless Glass. *Amer. Chem. Jour. 39*, 157-162.

The Induction by Ferrous Salts of the Reaction between Chromic and Hydriodic Acids. *Jour. Phys. Chem. 12*, 632-646.

1909

On Some New Quinazoline Derivatives. Eschenbach Publishing Co., Easton, Pa. 49 pp.

(With Marston Taylor Bogert) On 2-Methyl, 3-Amino, 4-Quinazolone and Certain of its Derivatives. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 31*, 943-947.

1910

On Oxalyl Anthranilic Compounds and Quinazolines derived therefrom. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 32*, 119-128.

A Contribution to the Study of the Oxidases. *Jour. London Chem. Soc. 97*, 110-120.

Spiegler's "White Melanin" as Related to Dominant and Recessive Whites. *Amer. Nat. 44*, 497-502.

Studies on Melanin I. Methods of Isolation. The Effect of Alkali on Melanin. *Jour. Biol. Chem.* 341-363.

(With Catherine V. W. Gortner) The Stereomeric Azobenzenes. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 32,* 1294-1296.

The Origin of the Brown Pigment in the Integuments of the Larva of *Tenebrio Molitor. Jour. Biol. Chem. 7,* 365-370.

1911

The Decomposition of Alloxan. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 32,* 85.

A New Decomposition Product of Keratin which gives Millon's Reaction. *Jour. Biol. Chem. 9,* 355-357.

Studies on Melanin II. The Pigmentation of the Adult Periodical Cicada (Tibicen septendecim L.) *Jour. Biol. Chem. 10,* 89-94.

Studies on Melanin III. The Inhibitory Action of Certain Phenolic Substances upon Tyrosinase. A suggestion as to the cause of Dominant and Recessive Whites. *Jour. Biol. Chem. 10,* 113-122.

On Melanin. *Biochem. Bull. 1,* 207-215.

Studies on Melanin IV. The Origin of the Pigment and the Color Pattern in the Elytra of the Colorado Potato Beetle (Leptinotarsa decemlineata Say). *Amer. Nat. 45,* 743-755.

A Variant in the Periodical Cicada. *Science, n.s. 34,* 153.

(With Marston Taylor Bogert and Carl Gustave Amend) The Synthesis of 3-amino, 1-4-Quinazolenes from Acetanthranil and Aromatic Diamines. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 33,* 949-962.

1912

On Two Different Types of Melanin. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med. 9,* 120-121.

The Occurrence and the Significance of Tyrosinase in the Reproductive Organs of Certain Amphibians. *Ibid. 9,* 118-120.

The Misuse of the term "Melanin". *Science, n.s. 36,* 52-53.

Sur les pigments melanique d'une origine animale. *Bull. Soc. Chim.* (France) *11,* 498-501.

(With Clayton O. Rost) The Determination of Total Manganese in Soils. *Jour. Ind. Eng. Chem. 4,* 522-524.

(With E. D. Clark) The Chromogen and associated oxidase in the mushroom, *Strobilomyces strobiloaceus. Science 35,* 389.

1913

Studies on the Chemistry of Embryonic Growth I. Certain Changes in the Nitrogen Ratios in Developing Trout Eggs. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 35,* 632-645.

Studies on Melanin V. A Comparison of Certain Nitrogen Ratios in Black and White Wool from the same Animal. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 35,* 1262-1268.

Notes on a Differential Mortality Observed between *Tenebrio Molitor* and *T. Obscuris. Amer. Nat. 47,* 572-576.

The Bleached Flour Decision. *Biochem. Bull. 2,* 532-534.

Hass and Hill's "Introduction to the Chemistry of Plant Products" (A book review). *Science 38,* 407-408.

(With A. M. Banta) Induced Modifications of Pigment Development in Spelerpes Larvae. *Ohio Nat. 13,* 49-55.

(With A. M. Banta) Certain observations on the Occurrence of Tyrosinase in Amphibian Egg Jell. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med. 10,* 191.

(With J. Arthur Harris) On a Possible Relationship between the Structural Peculiarities of Normal and Teratological Fruits of Passiflora Gracilis and some Physico-Chemical Properties of their Expressed Juices. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club 40,* 27-34.

(With J. Arthur Harris) On the Relationship between the Weight of the Sugar Beet and the Composition of its Juice. *Jour. Ind. Eng. Chem. 5,* 192-193

Further Notes on the Relationship between the Weight of the Sugar Beet and the Composition of its Juice. *Biochem. Bull. 2,* 524-529.

(With A. F. Blakeslee) On the Occurrence of a Toxin in Juice Expressed from the Bread Mould, Rhizopus nigricans. *Biochem. Bull. 2,* 542-544.

1914

Studies on the Chemistry of Embryonic Growth II. Comparative Analyses of the Eggs and the Newly Hatched Larvae of the Giant Salamander. (Cryptobranchus Alleghaniensis.) *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 36,* 1556-1566.

The Lowest Temperature Obtainable with Ice and Salt. *Science 39,* 584-585.

(With A. F. Blakeslee) Observations on the Toxin of *Rhizopus Nigricans. Amer. Jour. Physiol. 34,* 353-367.

(With J. Arthur Harris) On Axial Abscission in Impatiens Sultani as the Result of Traumatic Stimuli. *Amer. Jour. Bot. 1,* 48-50.

(With J. Arthur Harris) Notes on the Technique of the Determination of the Depression of the Freezing Point of Vegetable Saps. *Plant World, 17,* 49-53.

(With J. Arthur Harris) Tables for the Relative depression of the Freezing point, 1860/Delta, to Facilitate the Calculation of Molecular Weights. *Biochem. Bull. 3,* 259-273.

(With J. Arthur Harris) On the Influence of the Order of Development of fruits of Passiflora Gracilis upon the frequency of Teratological Variations. *Plant World 17,* 199-203.

(With J. Arthur Harris) Researches on the Physico-Chemical Properties of Vegetable Saps II. Note on the Comparison of the Physico-Chemical Constants of the Juice of Apples and Pears of Varying Size and Fertility. *Biochem. Bull. 3,* 196-201.

(With J. Arthur Harris) Notes on the Calculation of the Osmotic Pressure of Expressed Vegetable Saps from the Depression of the Freezing Point, with a Table for the Values of *P.* for (delta) = 0.001° to (delta) = 2.999°. *Amer. Jour. Bot. 1,* 75-78.

A Device to Aid in Freezing a Precipitate from Mother Liquor when filtering by Suction. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 36,* 1967.

(With Arthur M. Banta) The Production of Accessory Appendages and other Abnormalities in Amphibian Larvae through the action of Centrifugal Force. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med. 11,* 177-178.

(With A. M. Banta) Notes on the Toxicity of Dilute Solutions of certain Phenolic Compounds as indicated by their effect on Amphibian eggs and Embryos, together with references on Modifications of Pigment Development. *Biochem. Bull. 3,* 357-368.

Note on the solubility of urea in ether and of uric acid in alcohol and ether. *Biochem. Bull. 3,* 468-469.

(With A. M. Banta) A milky white amphibian egg jell. *Biol. Bull. 27,* 259-261.

1915

(With A. F. Blakeslee) Reaction of rabbits to intravenous injections of mould spores. *Biochem. Bull. 4,* 45-51.

(With J. Arthur Harris) Studies on the physico-chemical properties of Vegetable Saps. III. A Comparison of the physico-chemical Constants of the Juices Expressed from the wall with those from the Included Carpellary Whorl in Proliferous Fruits of *Passiflora Gracilis. Biochem. Bull. 4,* 52-78.

(With J. Arthur Harris and J. V. Lawrence) On the osmotic pressure of the juices of desert plants. *Science 41,* 656-658.

(With A. M. Banta) Accessory Appendages and other abnormalities produced in Amphibian larvae through the action of Centrifugal Force. *Jour. Exper. Zool. 18,* 433-445. 3 plates.

(With M. J. Blish) On the Origin of the humin formed by the Acid Hydrolysis of Proteins. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 37,* 1630-1636.

Review of Rosenthaler's "Der Nachweiss Organischer Verbindungen." *Science 42,* 573-574.

(With A. M. Banta) An albino Salamander, Spelerpes bilineatus. *Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. 49,* 377-379.

1916

(With J. V. Lawrence and J. Arthur Harris) The Extraction of Sap from Plant Tissues by Pressure. *Biochem. Bull. 5:* 139-142. 1 Plate.

A Rapid Method for the Estimation of Calcium Oxide in Peat Soils. *Soil Science 1:* 505-508.

The Origin of the Humin formed by the Acid Hydrolysis of Proteins. II. Hydrolysis in the Presence of Carbohydrates and of Aldehydes. *Jour. Biol. Chem. 26:* 177-204.

(With W. M. Shaw) Does Vanadium interfere with the determination of Phosphorus in soils when the Phosphorus is weighed as magnesium pyrophosphate? *Soil Science 2:* 299-304.

(With J. A. Harris and J. V. Lawrence) The Cryoscopic Constants of expressed vegetable saps, as related to local environmental conditions in the Arizona deserts. *Physiol. Res. 2:* 1-50.

The organic matter of the soil. I. Some data on humus, humus carbon, and humus nitrogen. *Soil Science 2:* 395-442.

The organic matter of the soil. II. A study of carbon and nitrogen in seventeen successive extracts; with some observations on the nature of the black pigment of the soil. *Ibid. 2:* 539-548.

1917

The organic matter of the soil. III. On the production of humus from manures. *Ibid. 3:* 1-8.

(With W. M. Shaw) The organic matter of the soil. IV. Some data on humus phosphoric acid. *Ibid. 3:* 99-111.

(With C. A. Morrow) The organic matter of the soil. V. A study of the nitrogen distribution in different soil types. *Ibid. 3:* 297-331.

(With J. A. Harris and J. V. Lawrence) The relationship between the osmotic concentration of leaf sap and height of leaf insertion in trees. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club 44,* 267-286.

The relative proficiency of college students. *School and Soc. 5:* 623.

Section on "Animal Pigments" in Reference Handbook of the Medical Sciences *7:* 192-195.

(With A. J. Wertz) Comparative analyses of fibrin from different animals. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 39:* 2239-2242.

(With G. E. Holm) On the origin of the humin formed by the acid hydrolysis of proteins. III. Hydrolysis in the presence of aldehydes. II. Hydrolysis in the presence of formaldehyde. *Ibid. 39:* 2477-2501.

(With C. Kennedy) The nitrogen distribution in protalbinic and lysalbinic acids. *Ibid. 39:* 2734-2736.

(With G. E. Holm) The effect of prolonged acid hydrolysis upon the nitrogen distribution of fibrin with especial reference to the ammonia fraction. *Ibid. 39:* 2736-2745.

1918

(With E. H. Doherty) Hydration capacity of gluten from "strong" and "weak" flours. *Jour. Agr. Res. 13:* 389-418.

The origin of the custom of tea drinking in China. *Science (n.s.) 47:* 269-270.

Organic chemicals for research, or the need of a philanthropist. *Ibid. 47:* 590-591.

Agricultural education. *School and Soc. 8:* 51-52.

Review of Muriel Wheldale, The Anthocyanin Pigments of Plants. *Science (n.s.) 47:* 418-419.

On the hydrolysis of proteins in the presence of extraneous materials and on the origin and nature of the "humin" of a protein hydrolysate. *Science (n.s.) 48:* no. 1231, 122-124.

1920

The gold numbers of protalbinic and lysalbinic acids. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 42:* 595-597.

(With George E. Holm) On the origin of the humin formed by the acid hydrolysis of proteins IV. Hydrolysis in the presence of aldehydes III. Comparative analyses of fibrin and gelatin in the presence of various aldehydes. *Ibid.* *42:* 632-640.

(With George E. Holm) The origin of the humin formed by the acid hydrolysis of proteins. V. *Ibid.* *42:* 821-827.

Is wild vetch seed a safe feed? *The Breeder's Gazette* *77:* 1230-1232.

(With George E. Holm) The colorimetric estimation of tyrosine by the method of Folin and Denis. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc.* *42:* 1678-1692.

The humin formed by the acid hydrolysis of proteins. VI. The effect of acid hydrolysis on tryptophane. *Ibid.* *42:* 2378-2385.

(With J. A. Harris and J. V. Lawrence) On the relationship between freezing point lowering and specific electrical conductivity of plant tissue fluids. *Science (n.s.)* *52:* 494-495.

(With J. A. Harris) The occurrence of Gammerus Limnaeus in a saline habitat. *Ibid.* *53:* 460-462.

1921

(With J. A. Harris and J. V. Lawrence) On the differentiation of the leaf tissue fluids of ligneous and herbaceous plants with respect to osmotic concentration and electrical conductivity. *Jour. Gen. Physiol.* *3:* 343-345.

(With J. A. Harris, W. F. Hoffman, and A. T. Valentine) Maximum values of osmotic concentration in plant tissue fluids. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med.* *18:* 196-199.

(With J. A. Harris and J. V. Lawrence) The osmotic concentration and electrical conductivity of the tissue fluid of ligneous and herbaceous plants. *Jour. Phys. Chem.* *25:* 122-146.

Reviews of W. M. Clark. The determination of hydrogen ions. *Jour. Ind. Eng. Chem.* *13:* 373.

Association of Official Agricultural Chemists, Methods of analysis. *Chem. Met. Eng.* *24:* 982.

The Direction of the Evolution of Science and the Place of Sigma Xi in such Evolution. *Science (n.s.)* *54:* 363-367.

1922

Thirty-five years of research. Problems they have uncovered at the University of Minnesota. *Baking Technology* *1:* 116-117.

(With Paul Sharp) Physico-Chemical studies of Strong and Weak Flours. II. The imbibitional properties of the Glutens from Strong and Weak Flours. *Jour. Phys. Chem.* *26:* 101-136.

(With W. F. Hoffman) Sulfur in Proteins I. The effect of acid hydrolysis upon cystine. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc.* *44:* 341-360.

(With W. F. Hoffman) An Interesting Colloid Gel. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc.* *43:* 2199-2202.

(With W. F. Hoffman) Evidence of a Structure in Gelatin Gels. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med.* *19:* 257-264.

(With W. F. Hoffman) Determination of Moisture Content of Expressed Plant Tissue Fluids. *Bot. Gaz.* *74:* 308-313.

(With Robert Newton) A Method for Estimating Hydrophilic Colloid Content of Expressed Plant Tissue Fluids. *Bot. Gaz.* *74:* 443-446.

1923

(With Earl B. Norris) The Origin of the Humin Formed by the Acid Hydrolysis of Proteins. VII. Hydrolysis in the Presence of Ketones. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc.* *45:* 550-553.

(With W. F. Hoffman) The Determination of Sulfur in Organic Compounds. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc.* *45:* 1033-1036.

What is a Plant? *Science* *57:* 614.

(With Paul Francis Sharp) The Physico-Chemical Properties of Strong and Weak Flours. III. Viscosity as a Measure of Hydration Capacity and the Relation of the Hydrogen Ion Concentration to Imbibition in the Different Acids. *Jour. Phys. Chem.* *27:* 481-492.

(With Paul Francis Sharp) The Physico-Chemical Properties of Strong and Weak Flours. IV. The Influence of the Ash of Flours upon the Viscosity of Flour-in-Water Suspensions. *Jour. Phys. Chem.* *27:* 567-576.

(With Paul Francis Sharp) The Physico-Chemical Properties of Strong and Weak Flours. V. The Identity of the Gluten Protein Responsible for the Changes in Hydration Capacity Produced by Acids. *Jour. Phys. Chem.* *27:* 674-684.

(With Paul Francis Sharp) The Physico-Chemical Properties of Strong and Weak Flours. VI. The Relation between the Maximum Viscosity Obtainable by the Addition of Lactic Acid and the Concentration of Flour-in-Water Suspensions. *Jour. Phys. Chem.* *27:* 771-788.

(With Paul Francis Sharp and Arnold H. Johnson) The Physico-Chemical Properties of Strong and Weak Flours. VII. The physical state of the Gluten as Influencing the Loaf Volume. *Jour. Phys. Chem.* *27:* 942-947.

(With Norville C. Pervier) The Estimation of Pentoses and Pentosans. I. The Formation and Distillation of Furfural. II. The Determination of Furfural. *Ind. Eng. Chem.* *15:* 1167 and 1255.

Flour and Bread as Colloid Systems. *Ind. Eng. Chem.* *15:* 1218.

The Application of Colloid Chemistry to Some Agricultural Problems. *Colloid Symposium Monograph, Vol. I,* pp. 392-419.

1924

(With Paul Francis Sharp) The Physico-Chemical Properties of Strong and Weak Flours. VIII. Effect of Yeast Fermentation on Imbibitional Properties of Glutenin. *Cereal Chemistry,* *1:* 29-37.

(With J. Arthur Harris, W. F. Hoffman, J. V. Lawrence, and A. T. Valentine) The Osmotic Concentration, Specific Electrical Conductivity, and Chloride Content of the Tissue Fluids of the Indicator Plants of Tooele Valley, Utah. *Jour. Agr. Res., 27:* 893-924.

Viscosity as a Measure of Gluten Quality. *Cereal Chemistry 1:* 75-81.

(With Walter F. Hoffman) Quantitative Estimation of Chlorides and Sulphates in Expressed Plant Tissue Fluids. *Bot. Gaz. 77:* 96-102.

(With George Oswald Burr) The Humin Formed by the Acid Hydrolysis of Proteins. VIII. The Condensation of Indole Derivatives with Aldehydes. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 46:* 1224-1246.

(With Paul Francis Sharp) Viscosity as a Measure of Hydration Capacity of Wheat Flour and Its Relation to Baking Strength. *Tech. Bull. 19,* Minn. Agr. Exper. Sta.

Observations on the Mechanism of the Tyrosine-Tyrosinase Reaction. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med., 21:* 543-545.

(With Julian H. Lewis, H. Gideon Wells, and W. F. Hoffman) An Immunological and Chemical Study of the Alcohol-Soluble Proteins of Cereals. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med. 22:* 185-187.

Research Fundamentaal to the Solving of Crop-plant Problems. V. Biochemistry. *Jour. Amer. Soc. Agronomy, 16:* 607-614.

Über die Herkunft des bei der Säurehydrolyse der Eiweisskörper gebildeten Humins in besonderer Beziehung auf die Kritik von S. Edlbacher. *Hoppe-Seyler's Zeitschrift für physiologische Chemic, 139:* 95-96.

Inexpensive Lantern Slides for Text or Tabular Data. *Science, 60:* 162.

Biological Chemical Nomenclature. News Edition, *Ind. Eng. Chem. 2:* 5.

Review of Alexander's Colloid Chemistry. *Ind. Eng. Chem. 16:* 1290.

(With J. W. Read and H. R. Kraybill) The Teaching of Agricultural Chemistry. *Jour. Chem. Educ. 1:* 177-181.

Recognizing Scholarship Attainments. *Register of Phi Lambda Upsilon, 9:* 31-37.

1925

(With Walter F. Hoffman) Evidence of a New Amino Acid in Proteins. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 47:* 580-584.

(With Walter F. Hoffman) Physico-Chemical Studies on Proteins. The Prolamines—Their Chemical Composition in Relation to Acid and Alkali Binding. *Colloid Symposium Monograyh, Vol. II,* pp. 209-368.

(With W. M. Sandstrom) Proline and Tryptophan as Factors Influencing the Accuracy of Van Slyke's Method for the Determination of Nitrogen Distribution in Proteins. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 47:* 1663-1671.

(With L. S. Palmer and S. J. Dahl) A Test of Indolinones as Agents for Prevention and Cure of Polyneuritis. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med. 22:* 231-233.

(With Walter F. Hoffman) Physico-Chemical Studies on Proteins. II. Alkali Binding. A Comparison of the Electrometric Titration of Proteins and of Phosphoric Acid with Sodium and Calcium Hydroxides. *Jour. Phys. Chem. 29:* 769-781.

Agricultural Biochemistry and the Food Problem. *The Mid-Pacific, 30:* 33-48.

(With Walter F. Hoffman) The Electrodialysis of Agar. A Method for the Preparation of the Free Agar-Acid. *Jour. Biol. Chem. 65:* 371-379.

Review of Freundlich's Grundzüge der Kolloidlehre. *Jour. Chem. Educ. 2:* 157-158.

Evolution from the Standpoint of Cell Structure and Chemical Composition. *Chicago Daily News,* June 8, 1925.

(With Walter F. Hoffman) The Binding of Acid and Alkali by Proteins. *Science, 62:* 464-467.

Installation Address at the Installation of Upsilon Chapter of Phi Lambda Upsilon at the University of Iowa. *Register of Phi Lambda Upsilon. 10:* 129-131.

1926

(With C. D. Ball, Jr.) A Study of Wheat Oil. *Cereal Chemistry, 3:* 19-39.

A Meteor Fall. *Science, 63:* 166.

(With Walter F. Hoffman) A Chemical Study of Cystine from Kidney Stones. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med. 23:* 691-693.

(With J. J. Willaman) Chapter IX, Fermentations on the Farm, in "Chemistry in Agriculture," pp. 186-209.

Review of Kruyt's "Einführung in die physikalische Chemie und Kolloidchemie. *Jour. Chem. Educ. 3:* 848-849.

Chapter XLI, Chemistry in Living Processes, in Sneed's "General Inorganic Chemistry," pp. 576-595.

(With Walter F. Hoffman) On the Presence of Amines in the Distillate from Kjeldahl-Gunning Nitrogen Determinations, Preliminary Paper. *Jour. Biol. Chem. 70:* 457-459.

Review of Ambronn and Frey's "Kolloidforschung in Einzeldarstellungen. Vol. V. Das Polarisationsmikroskop." *Jour. Chem. Educ. 3:* 1455-1456.

A message from the President. *The Register of Phi Lambda Upsilon. 11:* 1-3.

Review of Lisegang's "Kolloidchemie." Physical Reviews.

Review of Alexander's "Colloid Chemistry—Theoretical and Applied—Vol. I, Theory and Methods." Physical Reviews.

Chemistry and Home Economics. *Jour. Home Economics, 18:* 613-619.

1927

English versus Metric System. *Science, 65:* 163.

Review of Weiser's "The Hydrous Oxides." *Chem. Met. Eng.*

The Organic Chemistry of Casein. In American Chemical Society Monograph, No. 30, "Casein and Its Industrial Applications," Chap. I, pp. 13-39. New York: Chemical Catalog Company.

(With W. F. Hoffman) The Imbibition of Gelatin Dried as a Gel and as a Sol. *Jour. Phys. Chem. 31:* 464-466.

(With Walter F. Hoffman) Sulfur in Proteins III. Derivatives of *l*- and *i*-cystine. *Jour. Biol. Chem. 72:* 433-448.

New Building for Agricultural Biochemistry at the University of Minnesota. *Chem. Bull.*, April, 1927.

(With Walter F. Hoffman) The Preparation and Analysis of the Various Proteins of Wheat Flour with Special Reference to the Globulin, Albumin, and Proteose Fractions. *Cereal Chem., 4:* 221-229.

Correlation of Loaf Volume with Peptizing Action of Salts on Wheat Flour Proteins. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med. 24:* 530-532.

Review of Freundlich's "New Conceptions in Colloid Chemistry." *Phys. Rev. 30:* 88.

Review of Huckel's "Katalyse mit kolloiden Metallen." *Jour. Chem. Educ. 4:* 930-931.

The Nature of the Combination between Certain Acid Dyes and Proteins. *Jour. Biol. Chem., 74:* 409-413.

Sulfur in Proteins. III. Derivatives of *l*- and *i*-cystine. A reply. *Jour. Biol. Chem. 75:* 199-200.

Absorption and vital phenomena. (pp. 133-64 in Mayo Foundation lectures on biologic aspects of colloidal and physiological chemistry). Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders Company.

1928

Water and Living Processes. *The Register of Phi Lambda Upsilon 13:* 35-43.

The Fascinating Study of the Chemistry of Living Organisms. *The Gopher Countryman, 5:* 11.

To Specialize or Not to Specialize—That Is the Question. *Chem. Bull. 15:* 39.

(With W. F. Hoffman and W. B. Sinclair) Physico-chemical studies on proteins III. Proteins and the lyotropic series. *Colloid Symposium Monograph 5:* 179-198.

(With W. F. Hoffman and W. B. Sinclair) Zur Kenntnis der Proteins und der lyotropen Reihen. *Kolloid-Zeitschrift 44:* 97-108.

(With Rachel Rude) Interrelationship of certain physico-chemical constants of plant saps. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med. 25:* 30-35.

Review of Weiser's Colloid Symposium Monograph, Vol. 5, *Phys. Rev. 31:* 1103.

Review of P. Lecomte du Nouy's Surface Equilibria of Biological and Organic Colloids. *Biol. Abstr., Vol. II.*

Review of, Associates of Lore A. Rogers in the Research Laboratories of the Bureau of Dairy Industry, Fundamentals of Dairy Science. *Ind. Eng. Chem. 20:* 445.

The Appeal of Biochemistry in an Educational Program. *Jour. Chem. Educ., 5:* 569-572.

(With David R. Briggs) Glass Surfaces versus Paraffin Surfaces in Blood-Clotting Phenomena—A Hypothesis. *Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. Med., 25:* 820-821.

A note on the Agricultural Biochemistry Building at the University of Minnesota. *Jour. Chem. Educ., 5:* 997-1000.

(With S. R. Olsen) The Rosin Sizing of Paper. Pt. I. Historical Review. Pt. II. Experimental. *Paper Trade Journal,* 87, No. 15: 59-63; No. 16: 47-50.

The Conservation of Intellect. *Science, 68:* 402-403.

1929

(With W. F. Hoffman and W. B. Sinclair) The Peptization of Wheat Flour Proteins by Inorganic Salt Solutions. *Cereal Chem., 6:* 1-17.

Review of, Colloid Chemistry by The Svedberg. *Phys. Rev. 33:* 105.

Review of, The Colloid Chemistry of Protoplasm by L. V. Heilbrunn. *Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc. 92:* 1473-1474.

Colloid Chemistry. *Annual Survey of American Chemistry, Vol. IV,* pp. 47-83.

On the Evolution of Science. *Minnesota Chats, 11, No. 115,* pp. 11-14.

Atmospheric Electricity During Sand Storms. *Science, 70:* 118-119.

(With Walton B. Sinclair) Sulfur in Proteins. IV. The Effect of Alkalies upon Cystine. *Jour. Biol. Chem., 83:* 681-696.

1930

(With S. I. Aronovsky) The Cooking Process. I. Role of Water in the Cooking of Wood. *Ind. Eng. Chem., 22:* 264-274.

Biochemistry and the Problems of Organic Evolution. *Sci. Mo., 30:* 416-426.

(With T. A. Pascoe and R. C. Sherwood) Some Comparisons between Commercially and Experimentally Milled Flours. *Cereal Chem., 7:* 195-221.

In Memorium—J. Arthur Harris (1880-1930). *The Gamma Alpha Record,* 20 (No. 2): 16-17.

(With William McKinley Martin) Studies on Electrokinetic Potentials. V. Interfacial Energy and the Molecular Structure of Organic Compounds. I. Electrokinetic Potentials at Cellulose-Organic Liquid Interfaces. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 34:* 1509-1539.

Colloids in Medicine. *Ann. Int. Med.,* 4 (No. 1): 14-20.

(With S. I. Aronovsky) The Cooking Process. II. Cooking Wood with Sodium Carbonate. *Ind. Eng. Chem., 22:* 941-945.

(With L. S. Palmer and Rachel Rude) The Biometry of Calcium and Inorganic Phosphorus in the Blood Plasma of Dairy Cattle. Application of Results to Bone Mineralization. *Jour. Dairy Sci., 13:* 360-367.

The State of Water in Colloidal and Living Systems. *Trans. Faraday Soc., 26:* 678-686.

1931

(With Henry B. Bull) Studies on Electrokinetic Potentials. VI. Electrical Phenomena at Interfaces. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 35:* 309-330.

(With Henry B. Bull) Studies on Electrokinetic Potentials. VII. The Temperature Coefficient of the ζ-Potential. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 35:* 456-466.

(With Henry B. Bull) Studies on Electrokinetic Potentials. VIII. Ion Antagonism. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 35:* 700-721.

(With Lawrence Zeleny) The Action of Formaldehyde on Amino Acids with Special Reference to the Formation of Amines. *Jour. Biol. Chem., 90:* 427-441.

The University and Fundamental Research. *Jour. Chem. Educ., 8:* 679-682.

(With Henry B. Bull) Studies on Electrokinetic Potentials. IX. The Electrical Field of Force at Liquid-Liquid Interfaces. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 17:* 288-294.

(With Ernest V. Staker) Physico-Chemical Studies on Proteins. V. A Comparative Study of the Peptization of the Protein Complex in Various Seeds and Grains. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 35:* 1565-1605.

The Colloid Chemistry of Wheat, Wheat Flour and Wheat Flour Products. Chapter 42; pages 597-626 in Volume III of Colloid Chemistry, Edited by Jerome Alexander. Chem. Catalog Co., N. Y.

Review of "A Monograph of Viscometry" by Guy Barr. *Phys. Rev. 38:* 1084-1085.

1932

(With Henry B. Bull) Electrokinetic Potentials. X. The Effect of Particle Size on the Potential. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 36:* 111-119.

(With Henry B. Bull) Electrokinetic Potentials. XI. Effect of Sodium Soaps on the Electric Moment of the Double Layer at an Aqueous-Cellulose Interface. *Physics, 2:* 21-32.

(With Ivan D. Jones) Free and Bound Water in Elastic and Non-Elastic Gels. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 36:* 387-436.

The Role of Water in the Structure and Properties of Protoplasm. *Ann. Rev. Biochem. Vol. I,* pp. 21-54.

(With Clifford J. B. Thor) Preparation and Properties of the Normal Barium Salt of *l*-Cystine. *Jour. Am. Chem. Soc., 54:* 3009-3011.

(With Allen D. Robinson and Leroy S. Palmer) Physico-Chemical Studies on Proteins. VI. The Effect of Salts on the Casein-Sodium Hydroxide and Paracasein-Sodium Hydroxide Equilibria. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 36:* 1857-1881.

James Arthur Harris (Sept. 29, 1880—Apr. 24, 1930). *Dictionary of American Biography, 8:* 311-312.

(With Vernon A. Wilkerson) The Chemistry of Embryonic Growth. III. A Biochemical Study of the Embryonic Growth of the Pig with Special Reference to Nitrogenous Compounds. *Amer. Jour. Physiol., 101:* 153-166.

Biochemistry and the World Today. *Sigma Xi Quarterly, 20:* 124-139.

(With Monroe E. Freeman) The Gums of the Cereal Grains. *Cereal Chem., 9:* 506-518.

(With Otto G. Jensen) Electrokinetics. XII. Interfacial energy and the molecular structure of organic compounds. II. Al_2O_3-organic liquid interfaces. *Jour. Phys. Chem. 36:* 3138-3151.

Review of D. M. Needham's Biochemistry of Muscle. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 54:* 4758.

1933

Chemistry remaking the world. *The Register of Phi Lambda Upsilon, 18:* 25-33 and 53-56.

The water content of medusae. *Science, 77:* 282-283.

Others. *Sci. Mo., 36:* 435-43.

(With A. Kay Smith) The electrical conductivity of mixed salt solutions. *Jour. Phys. Chem. 37:* 79-86.

(With Clifford J. B. Thor) Sulfur in proteins. V. The effect of alkalis upon cystine with special reference to the action of sodium hydroxide. *Jour. Biol. Chem. 99:* 383-403.

(With S. I. Aronovsky) The cooking process. III. Cooking wood with sodium sulfate. *Ind. Eng. Chem. 25:* 305-310.

(With J. J. McNair) Alpha celluloses from different wood sources. *Ind. Eng. Chem. 25:* 505-510.

(With W. B. Sinclair) Physico-chemical studies on proteins. VII. The peptization of gliadin by solutions of inorganic salts. *Cereal Chem. 10:* 171-188.

Review of I. M. Kolthoff and Harry Fischgold's Säure-Basen-Indicatoren. Ihre Anwendung bei der colorimetrischen Bestimmung der Wasserstoffionenkonzentration. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 37:* 401-402.

Review of A. Boutaric's Les colloides et l'état colloidal. *Phys. Rev., 40:* 475.

Review of G. Florence and J. Enselme's Les problèmes de la biochimie moderne. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 37:* 660-661.

The hydration capacity of starch. *Cereal Chem. 10:* 298-312.

(With S. I. Aronovsky) The cooking process. IV. Cooking wood with sodium thiosulfate. *Ind. Eng. Chem., 25:* 1260-1265.

(With S. I. Aronovsky) The cooking process. V. Cooking wood with sodium sulfite. *Ind. Eng. Chem. 25:* 1349-1354.

Review of C. Ainsworth Mitchell's "Allen's Commercial Organic Analysis, Fifth Edition, Vol. X." *Ind. Eng. Chem. 25:* 1407.

Review of Carl Oppenheimer's Chemische Grundlagen der Lebensvorgänge. Eine Einführung in Biologische Lehrbucher. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc., 55:* 3903.

Review of Ch. Marie's Annual International Tables of Constants and Numerical Data, Chemical, Physical, Biological and Technical, Vol. VIII, Vol. IX: Indices to Vols. I-V and to Vol. IX; Numerical Data of Spectrographic Literature of 1925-6. *Jour. Phys. Chem. 37:* 1223-1224.

1934

The border line between physical chemistry and life processes (Outlines of the Eighth Annual Series of Priestley Lectures). Dept. of Chemistry, Pennsylvania State College, 28 mimeographed pages.

(With S. I. Aronovsky) The Cooking Process. VI. Cooking wood with sodium sulfide. *Ind. Eng. Chem., 26:* 61-65.

(With S. I. Aronovsky) The cooking process. VII. Cooking wood with sodium hydroxide and trisodium phosphate. *Ind. Eng. Chem., 26:* 220-226.

(With H. O. Wiles) Physico-chemical studies on proteins. VIII. The rotatory dispersion of three gliadin preparations peptized by different solutions. *Cereal Chem. 11:* 36-48.

(With W. A. Gortner) The cryoscopic method for the determination of "bound water." *Jour. Gen. Physiol. 17:* 327-339.

A suggestion regarding the chemical formulae of compounds containing hydrogen and oxygen isotopes. *Science, 79:* 203-204.

(With C. P. Fitch, Lucille M. Bishop, W. L. Boyd, C. F. Rogers and Josephine E. Tilden) "Water Bloom" as a cause of poisoning in domestic animals. *Cornell Veterinarian, 24:* 30-39.

Water in its biochemical relationships. Annual Review of Biochemistry, Chapt. I, pages 1-22, Stanford University Press, Palo Alto, Calif.

Colloids in biochemistry. An appreciation of Thomas Graham. *Jour. Chem. Educ., 11:* 279-283.

Review of A. R. Rabinowitsch, N. A. Bach and A. G. Passynski's Theorie der Oberflächenerscheinungen. *Jour. Phys. Chem. 38:* 408-409.

Review of Wo. Pauli and E. Valko's Kolloidchemie der Eiweisskörper. *Ind. Eng. Chem.* (News Edition), 12: 71.

Review of T. R. Parsons' Fundamentals of Biochemistry in Relation to Human Physiology, Fourth Edition. *Jour. Phys. Chem. 38:* 713-714.

Review of H. Fischer and Marion O. Hooker's The Lyophilic Colloids—Their Theory and Practice. *Rev. Sci. Instr., 5:* 169-170.

Lake Vegetation as a Possible Source of Forage. *Science, 80:* 531-533.

(With G. O. Burr, and C. O. Rosendahl, Editors). The Physico-Chemical Properties of Plant Saps with Relation to Phytogeography—Data on Native Vegetation in its Native Environment. By the late J. Arthur Harris. Univ. Minn. Press. 339 pp.

"Race Prejudice." *School and Soc., 40:* 665.
Review of "An Introduction to the Biochemistry of Nitrogen Conservation" by Gilbert J. Fowler. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc., 56:* 2505-2506.
Review of "The Physico-Chemical Properties of Plant Saps in Relation to Phytogeography," by J. Arthur Harris. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 38:* 987-989.
Review of "Practical Methods in Biochemistry," by Frederick C. Koch, *Jour. Phys. Chem., 38:* 990-991.
Review of "Electrokinetic Phenomena and Their Application to Biology and Medicine," by Harold A. Abramson. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 38:* 1128-1129.
(With Edward R. Linner) Interfacial Energy and the Molecular Structure of Organic Compounds. III. The Effect of Organic Structure on Adsorbability. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 39:* 35-57.
(With Stanley J. Buckman and Henry Schmitz) A Study of Certain Factors Influencing the Movement of Liquids in Wood. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 39:* 103-120.
(With S. I. Aronovsky) The Cooking Process. VIII. Volatile Organic Acids by the Saponification of Aspen Wood. *Ind. Eng. Chem., 27:* 451-454.
Review of "Der Speisewert der Kartoffel," by Karl Rathsack. *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, News Edition, 13: 252.
Review of "Der Einfluss der Düngung auf den Pflanzenbestand des Dauergrunländes" by K. Plotz. *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, News Edition, 13: 325.
Review of "Physical Chemistry for Students of Biology and Medicine" by D. I. Hitchcock. *Jour. Chem. Educ., 12:* 100.
Review of "Fundamentals of Dairy Science," Second Edition, by Lore A. Rogers. *Jour. Chem. Educ., 12:* 250.
Review of "Quantitative Chemical Analysis" by Alfred Stock and Arthur Stähler. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc., 57:* 962-963.
Review of "The Farm Chemurgic" by William J. Hale. *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, News Edition, 12: 32.
Plants and Man as Seen by a Biochemist, pages 54-57 in "Along Scientific Trails," Minnesota Section of the American Chemical Society. (No reprint available.) Also published in Minnesota Chats, 17 (No. 5) 1934.
Introduction to "The Biochemistry of the Lipids" (Mimeographed Edition) by Henry B. Bull.
Harris the Man, pp. 9-21, in "J. Arthur Harris, Botanist and Biometrician," University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis.
Apropos the Nazi Edicts. *Science, 83:* 351.
The High School Teaching of Chemistry (American Chemical Society Committee Report, R. A. Gortner, Chairman). *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, News Edition, 14: 447-448; *School and Soc., 43:* 604-606.

(With W. R. Brown and W. E. Petersen) A Study of the Variations in the Lactose Content of Milk. *Jour. Dairy Sci., 19:* 81-92.

(With W. R. Brown and W. E. Petersen) The Decrease in Lactose Content of Milk Following the Production of Artificial Hypoglycemia. *Jour. Dairy Sci., 19:* 147-154.

(With W. R. Brown and W. E. Petersen) The Effect of Intravenous Injections of Sugar upon the Lactating Bovine. *Jour. Dairy Sci., 19:* 177-184.

(With W. R. Brown and W. E. Petersen) Intra-mammary Duct Injections in the Study of Lactose Formation. *Jour. Dairy Sci., 19:* 243-256.

(With C. O. Rosendahl and G. O. Burr, Editors). J. Arthur Harris, Botanist and Biometrician, vii + 209 pp., Univ. Minn. Press, Minneapolis.

(With S. I. Aronovsky) The Cooking Process. IX. Pulping Woods with Alcohols and Other Organic Reagents. *Ind. Eng. Chem., 28:* 1270-1276.

Kurt Walter Franke, 1889-1936. *Science, 84:* 365-366.

Review of "Body Water—The Exchange of Fluids in Man," by John P. Peters. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 40:* 422-423.

Review of "Protoplasm," by William Seifriz. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc., 58:* 1825-1826.

Review of "Laboratory Manual of Colloid and Surface Chemistry," by F. E. Bartell. *Jour. Chem. Educ., 13:* 400.

Review of "Die Fermente und ihre Wirkung," by Carl Oppenheimer. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 40:* 700.

Review of "The Collected Scientific Papers of Sir William Bate Hardy, F.R.S.," by Colloid Committee of the Faraday Society. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 40:* 856-857.

1937

(With V. L. Frampton) Electrokinetics. XVIII. Interfacial Energy and the Molecular Structure of Organic Compounds. IV. The Electrokinetic Behavior of Charcoals in Aqueous Solutions of Organic Acids. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 41:* 567-582.

(With H. B. Bull) Electrokinetics. XIX. Interfacial Energy and the Molecular Structure of Organic Compounds. V. The Electric Moment of Al_2O_3: Benzene-Nitrobenzene Interface. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 23:* 256-258.

(With L. Hessler) The Carbon Metabolism of *Gibberella saubinetii* on Glucose. *Jour. Biol. Chem., 119:* 193-200.

(With C. F. Rogers) Secondary Education, Arithmetic, and College Science Students. *School and Soc., 45:* 545-546.

Cobalt, an Essential Element. *Science, 85:* 382-383.

Review of "Principles of Biochemistry," by A. P. Mathews. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 41:* 338-339.

Review of "Enzymologia," by Carl Oppenheimer, Editor-in-Chief. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 41:* 340.

Review of "Enzyme Chemistry," by Henry Tauber. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 41:* 772-773.

Selected Topics in Colloid Chemistry (George Fisher Baker Non-Resident Lectureship Series), xiii + 163 pp., 35 figs., Cornell Univ. Press, Ithaca, N. Y.

(With H. D. Erickson and Henry Schmitz) The Permeability of Woods to Liquids and Factors affecting the Rate of Flow. Tech. Bull. No. 122, Minn. Agri. Exper. Sta., 42 pp.

(With S. I. Aronovsky) The Cooking Process. X. Pulping Woods with Alcoholic Nitric Acid Solutions. *Ind. Eng. Chem., 29:* 1431-1434.

1938

Viruses—Living or Non-Living? *Science, 87:* 529-530.

(With M. A. Lauffer) Electrokinetics. XX. Interfacial Energy and the Molecular Structure of Organic Compounds. VI. The Electric Moment of Aliphatic Alcohols, Acids, and Esters at Cellulose and Al_2O_3 Interfaces. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 42:* 641-656.

(With S. M. Jackson) A Study of the Proteins of the Active and Inactive Bovine Mammary Gland. *Jour. Biol. Chem., 123:* 719-727.

(With J. M. McMillen, Henry Schmitz and A. J. Bailey) The Cooking Process. XI. Butanol Cooking for Hard Woods and Soft Woods. *Ind. Eng. Chem., 30:* 1407-1409.

(With H. D. Erickson and Henry Schmitz) Directional Permeability of Seasoned Woods to Water and Some Factors which Affect It. *Jour. Agr. Res., 56:* 711-745.

Outlines of Biochemistry—The Organic Chemistry and the Physico-Chemical Reactions of Biologically Important Compounds and Systems, Second Edition, 1017 pp., 165 figs. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York.

Review of "Organic Chemistry—An Advanced Treatise," Henry Gilman, Editor-in-Chief, *Science, 88:* 57-58.

Review of "The Origin of Life," by A. I. Oparin. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc., 60:* 2829-2830.

1939

The Organic Chemistry of Casein, Chapter II, pp. 36-65 in "Casein and Its Industrial Applications," Second Edition, edited by E. Sutermeister and F. K. Browne, A.C.S. Monograph Series, Reinhold Publishing Company, New York.

(With M. A. Lauffer) Electrokinetics. XXI. Electrokinetic Theory. Streaming Potential and the Electro-osmotic Effect. *Jour. Phys. Chem., 43:* 721-732.

Review of "The Chemistry of the Proteins," by D. J. Lloyd and A. Shore. *Jour. Chem. Educ., 16:* 197.

Review of "Colloidal Phenomena," by E. A. Hauser. *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, News Edition, September 10, 1939.

1940

(With Carl Hamalainen) Protein Films and the Susceptibility of Raw Starch to Diastatic Attack. *Cereal Chem.*, *17:* 378-383.

(With E. P. Painter and K. W. Franke) Organic Selenium Compounds. Their Decomposition in Alkaline Solutions, and Other Properties Related to the Behavior of Selenium Compounds in Cereals. *Jour. Org. Chem.*, *5:* 579-589.

Electrokinetics XXIII. Electrokinetics as a Tool for the Study of the Molecular Structure of Organic Compounds. *Trans. Faraday Soc.*, *36:* 63-68.

1941

Herbert Freundlich, 1880-1941. *Science 93 (2418):* 414-416.

(With Fred L. Greenwood) The Reaction of Ethyl Glycinate Hydrochloride with Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Grignard Reagents. *Jour. Organic Chem.*, *6:* 601-609.

Review of "Electrophoresis" by Abramson, Cohn, Davis, Horsfall, Longsworth, MacInnes, Mueller and Stern. *Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 63:* 1774.

(With Bror E. Anderson and Henry Schmitz) Factors Affecting the Decreasing Rate of Flow of Liquids Through Woods. *Minn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Tech. Bull. #146,* June, 1941.

Review of "Physical Chemistry for Students of Biology and Medicine" by D. I. Hitchcock. *Jour. Chem. Educ. 18:* 399.

1942

(With H. A. Lillevik, R. L. Hossfeld, H. V. Lindstrom and R. T. Arnold) Technics in the Synthesis of Porphyrindin. *Jour. Organic Chem. 7:* 164-168.

The Graduate School of the University of Minnesota. *Gamma Alpha Record 32:* 28-30.

(With Henry C. Reitz and Raymond E. Carlson) Hysteresis of Air-dry Wheat Starch. *Cereal Chem. 19:* 423-424.

Student Training during the National Emergency. *Amer. Sci. 30 (3):* 230-231.

President's Message to The Society of the Sigma Xi. *Amer. Sci. 30 (1):* 79.

The Plant Proteins. (Thomas Burr Osborne Medal Address) *Suppl. Cereal Chem. 19,* No. 6.

1943

(With Baak Wai Lew) The Gums From the Carob Bean, *Ceratonia Siliqua,* L. *Archives of Biochem. 1 (3):* 325-338.

(With Ralph L. Hossfeld and Frank H. Kaufert) The Cooking Process. Action of Aqueous Solutions of Pure Sodium Hydrosulfide on Aspen Wood. *Ind. Eng. Chem. 35:* 717.

PATENTS

Ross Aiken Gortner and W. F. Hoffman; U. S. Patent 1757768, May 6, 1930, Purified Fiber.

Ross Aiken Gortner and W. F. Hoffman; U. S. Patent 1915568, June 27, 1933, Recovery and Purification of Materials by Electrodialysis.

W. F. Hoffman and Ross Aiken Gortner; U. S. Patent 1878237, September 20, 1932, Electrical Purification of Water.

Ross Aiken Gortner and W. F. Hoffman; U. S. Patent 1878235, September 20, 1932, Electrodialysis.

BOOKS

Outlines of Biochemistry—The Organic Chemistry and the Physico-Chemical Reactions of Biologically Important Compounds and Systems, xv + 793 pp., 133 figs., John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, 1929.

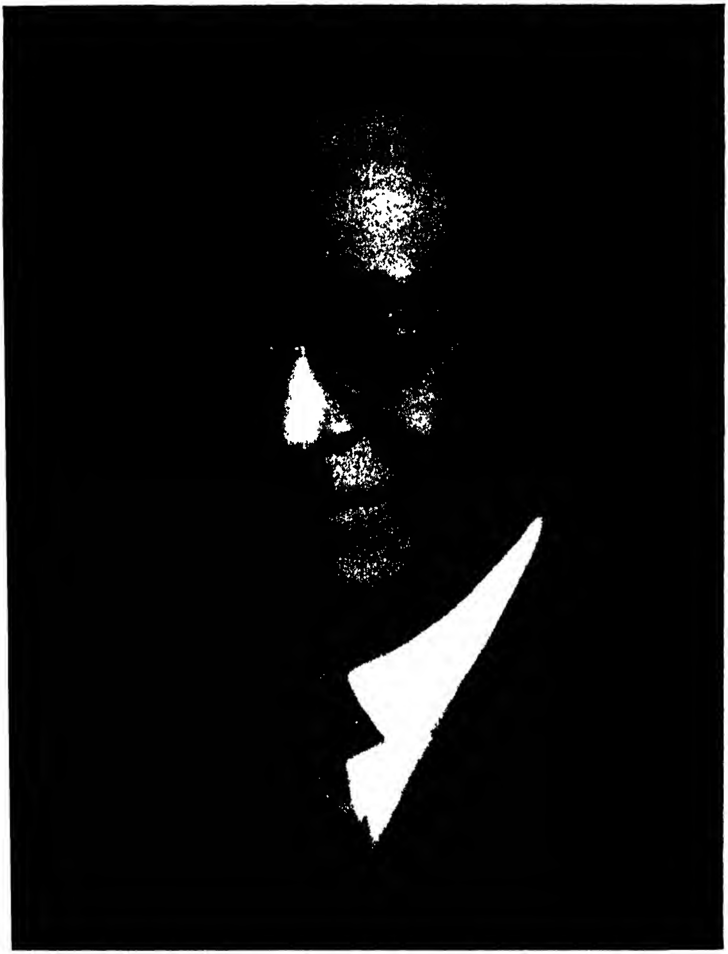
Second Revised Edition, xx + 1017 pp., 165 figs., John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1938.

Selected Topics in Colloid Chemistry with Especial Reference to Biochemical Problems, xiii + 163 pp., 35 figs., Cornell University Press, Ithaca, New York, 1937.

Joint Editor of two volumes. See under 1934 and 1936 in above bibliography.

EDITORIAL POSITIONS

At various times, R. A. Gortner has served as associate editor of the Journal of the American Chemical Society, of the Journal of Physical Chemistry, and for a long period of years as assistant editor of Chemical Abstracts.



Joseph S. Ames

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—SEVENTH MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

JOSEPH SWEETMAN AMES

1864–1943

BY

HENRY CREW

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE ANNUAL MEETING, 1944

JOSEPH SWEETMAN AMES

1864–1943

BY HENRY CREW

There are times when a single act characterizes the entire life of a man. Such an occasion was the publication of his first scientific paper by Joseph S. Ames. He had just taken his bachelor's degree at Johns Hopkins University; was an assistant in the laboratory and was, at the same time, working toward a doctor's degree. On his way to those experimental results which later formed his doctor's dissertation, he had met for the first time the then recently invented concave grating. This remarkable instrument he mastered, in theory and in practice, so completely that he was invited by its inventor to describe, for the leading journal of physics, its construction, adjustment and use. This he did with such accuracy, clarity and completeness that this first paper soon became and remained, on both sides of the Atlantic, the standard guide for the Rowland mounting.

The outstanding features of this paper (*Phil. Mag. 27,* 369, 1889) are simplicity, logical sequence, accuracy, fine perspective; and these are also the outstanding features of Ames' life.

Two great English poets have taught us that the child is father to the man; a dictum which every man who has lived through two generations has verified for himself. It is therefore well worthwhile to follow the rather meagre record of this man's ancestry in order to discover, if possible, among his forebears and friends—for these latter are often one's most important ancestors—the origin of some of those qualities so highly cherished by men who knew him.

From the rather scanty data which Dr. Ames deposited with this Academy in 1926, one learns that both of his paternal grandparents were born in Vermont, while the maternal pair

came from the neighboring state of New York. The genealogy of the family is briefly set forth in following table:

Benjamin Ames of East Dorset, Vt. b. 1798—d. 1866	married	Lydia Griffith of Danby, Vt. b. 1804—d. 1866

and had a son,
George L. Ames,
who lived in Manchester, Vt.
b. 1832—d. 1869.

Nathaniel Bacon of Ballston Spa, N. Y. b. 1802—d. 1869	married	Jane S. Sweetman of Charlton, N. Y. b. 1801—d. 1841

and had a daughter,
Elizabeth L. Bacon,
who lived in Manchester, Vt.
later in Niles, Mich. and in
Faribault, Minn.
b. 1836—d. 1921.

In 1859, George L. Ames married Elizabeth L. Bacon. Their only child, Joseph Sweetman Ames, was born in Manchester, Vermont, on July 3, 1864.

The fact that his grandfather Ames was known "for his fair-mindedness," that he possessed an excellent library, and was a man of scholarly tastes, allows us no reason for surprise at the scholarly instincts of the grandson.

Still less are we surprised when we learn that his grandfather Bacon, a graduate of Union College, was a lawyer, judge and farmer, "devoted to travel and legal studies." Ames' mastery of clear and forcible English may not be unrelated to his grandmother Bacon's "marked literary ability." The father, Dr. George L. Ames, found his favorite study along the lines of botany and entomology: but was "a great reader, especially in history and biography and had an exceptionally good library." Having completed the course at the Louisville Medical School he began the practice of medicine at Niles, Michigan. His death in 1869 brought an irreparable loss to his young son. The lad, however, was fortunate in having an able mother, a woman who had inherited from her own mother definite literary tastes and was devoted to poetry; so that the boy was brought

up, as he says, "in an environment of books and among well educated people."

As indicating the manner in which the twig was bent, witness the following from his autobiographical memoranda:

"My father died when I was four years old and my only recollections of the period before I went to boarding school are those of ordinary boyish games. I remember, however, that when I was about twelve years old I was asked by a cousin what I was going to be when I grew up, and I replied 'A teacher of Mathematics!' This subject always appealed to me, and when I was eight years old, I could do such operations as square roots."

In 1872, the eight-year-old boy was sent to the Shattuck School in Faribault, Minn., because his mother was very favorably impressed with the personality of Bishop Whipple, who lived in Faribault and who was an outstanding pioneer in the Episcopal Church as well as one of the founders of the Shattuck School.

Two years later, in 1874, Mrs. Ames married the Rector of the school, Dr. James Dobbin, a graduate of Union College. A result was that here, in the invigorating atmosphere of southern Minnesota, and among its glacial hills, the young Ames spent the next nine years of his life. Here also he had all the social advantages (and disadvantages) of being at once in school and at home. Here too he had the privilege of training in a school which still respected the fundamentals. Here by a thorough study of the two basic languages of western civilization—the languages of Homer and Virgil—he acquired a rare mastery of clear and accurate English. The Shattuck Catalogue for 1866-7 shows that "The course of study covers six years, with Latin and Mathematics in each year, Greek and English in each year but one, and French and German each for two years." A footnote explains that "Declamations and compositions are required throughout the course." The present headmaster of the Shattuck School, Mr. Nuba A. Pletcher, writes me that on the walls of the building is a record of "the scholastic leaders of the school through all the years." "In that list," he says, "Joseph Ames stands as first boy of the school in 1879, '80, '81, '82, '83."

His friends of that period report him as "very reserved," "very smart," "knew all that was going on," was good company and possessed of a fine sense of humor. "In school," says Ames, "I was especially interested in Mathematics, Latin and Greek." It is easy to believe that these studies are to some extent responsible for the logical acumen and the fine sequence of thought so constantly exhibited during all his later life.

Just how the attention of this young man was first directed to Johns Hopkins University is not entirely clear; but there is good reason to believe that the initial incentive came from the following paragraph in a magazine article which fell under his eye in 1880. The writer of this article, in describing Johns Hopkins University and emphasizing its devotion to pure research, said: "It possesses no history, claims no distinguished sons, has, indeed, hardly reached the dignity of *alma mater*." In any event, Ames tells us very distinctly how, when once there, he entered upon the pursuit of physics. Following is one of the few paragraphs in his brief autobiographical memorandum:

> "My reason for starting in with Physics when I came to the Johns Hopkins University was because I realized that here was an entirely new field of investigation and study, to which I had had no approach in school. I determined, therefore, to simply look at Physics as a part of a general education, but I soon became so interested in it and in the mathematical side of it that I determined to pursue it definitely."

As an undergraduate at Baltimore, he maintained the same reserve, the same quiet dignity, the same military bearing which had characterized his school life at Faribault. No student who sat in the same class with him ever failed to acquire a high respect for his native ability and quick wit. In conversation he was direct and incisive; candid with every one; confidential with none; an excellent listener withal. The dignified manner in which he wrestled with and conquered an impediment of speech heightened the regard of all his fellow students and, later, of his colleagues. A large part of all his undergraduate work—such, for example, as chemistry, hydrodynamics and

differential equations—was done in courses where the majority of the students were graduates of other institutions.

Along in the seventies and eighties of the last century, the custom of study in a foreign university had become so popular among graduate students in America that it was a veritable

J. S. AMES, STUDENT AT THE UNIVERSITY OF BERLIN, 1887.

craze. The fashion had been initiated by men such as B. A. Gould, Harvard '44, and Basil Gildersleeve, Princeton '49, who, at Göttingen and at Bonn, had left an honorable and long-lived tradition of American scholarship. At the time when Ames matriculated, there was, indeed, a "Johns Hopkins University Club" to which the sole requirement for admission was that the applicant had previously studied in some foreign university.

One evening in the spring of 1885 Ames, as a guest of the present writer, attended a *Kneipe* of this club, a highly amusing affair, where the program included the reading of a *Bier-zeitung,* the drinking of a *Bier-duell* and various songs from the *Kommers-buch.* The prestige of the German university was already beginning to decline; but the dominant fashion had affected Ames much in the same manner as the rest of us. He wanted his foreign experience to be first hand. Accordingly, in the following summer, immediately after his graduation, he and the writer of this sketch took passage on the steamship *Anchoria,* a twelve-day boat of the Anchor Line. The ship was not more than two days out of New York when Ames knew all the more interesting men and women on the passenger list. Passionately fond of society, he was never a mere recipient; but always a contributor to any group in which he found himself. As a traveling companion, he was remarkable. Stepping off the train at Glasgow, Edinburgh, London or Paris, he had already mastered his Baedeker in such a thorough and characteristic fashion that he was instantly at home. This geographic familiarity never ceased to amaze his fellow traveler, who on a previous trip had acquired it only at considerable expense of time and energy. A short while in Paris was spent on French conversation.

At the end of the summer, Ames went, *via* Switzerland, to the University of Berlin where he spent the remainder of the academic year. Working in Helmholtz's laboratory, he there met those two kindred spirits, Arthur Gordon Webster and Michael I. Pupin. No three men ever possessed more distinct personalities than these; and yet they had in common a versatility, a largeness of heart, a breadth of view, and a respect for the unglossed facts which made them fast friends as long as they lived. The tradition of this trio lingered in Berlin much as that of Gould and Gildersleeve in Göttingen and Bonn. As one can imagine, Ames was, during this winter in Berlin, exactly in his element. For, in this well policed and orderly city, there were approximately five hundred American girls; some traveling with their families, some there for music, others for art, and all

learning the German language. His correspondence during this period shows how thoroughly Ames enjoyed swapping conversation with these young people.

Never fascinated by German methods, Ames returned to Baltimore in the summer of 1887; proceeded to do three excellent pieces of work in spectroscopy; and took his doctor's degree in 1890. From 1888 to 1891, he held an assistantship in Rowland's laboratory; and in 1891, he was invited to occupy the associate-professorship left vacant by the migration of Professor A. L. Kimball to Amherst College. Ames thus became the second man in the department and one upon whom Rowland relied and trusted absolutely, his *alter ego,* in fact. Promotion to a full professorship came in 1899. This chair he held for twenty-seven years, yielding it only to accept the provostship of the University in 1926.

Following the early and lamented death of Professor Rowland in 1901, Ames was, with the widest approval, chosen to succeed him as Director of the Physical Laboratory. These first eleven years after taking his doctor's degree were full of work; and by the turn of the century he had established his reputation as an inspiring teacher and as an expositor of the first order. During this same period, while Rowland was creating the modern science of spectroscopy, Ames was giving an elementary course in general physics [represented by his *Theory of Physics,* Harpers, 1897] and also a more advanced one, known as the Major Course, besides handling much of the administrative work of the department. It was in this same period that, on invitation of Dr. George E. Hale, he joined the editorial staff of *Astrophysical Journal.*

His interest in the history of physics awakened about this time, and led him to undertake the supervision of *Harpers Scientific Memoirs,* a series of twelve volumes in which are reprinted, with expository and biographical notes, a large number of fundamental researches in modern (not recent) physics. Four of these volumes were edited by Ames himself. Along this same historical and critical line is a paper on "The Mechanical Equivalent of Heat" which he presented to the *Congrès International*

de Physique (Paris: 1900.) Here, within some thirty pages, he gives an admirable appraisal of the methods employed and the results obtained by the best experimentalists up to the date of the congress. While not a skilful manipulator himself, Ames had surprising familiarity with the best that had been done and said in the laboratory. Accordingly he joined with his late colleague, Professor W. J. A. Bliss, in the production of *A Manual of Experiments in Physics* (American Book Co. 1896), an authoritative and widely used guide to sound laboratory practice.

As one might well expect, Ames was, along with Webster and Pupin, one of the prime movers, charter-members and, later president of the American Physical Society which was launched in New York City in the spring of 1899.

To this last decade of the nineteenth century belongs also one of the happiest events of Dr. Ames' entire life. For it was in the early nineties that he had the good fortune to meet, in a purely social way, Mrs. Mary B. Harrison, *née* Williams, at the home of Colonel David G. McIntosh in Towson, Maryland. She was the mother of three children; had been a widow for several years; was an excellent *raconteuse* and strikingly handsome. In her were combined all those fine qualities which we associate with good ancestry, with the old South, and with a keen sense of responsibility. They were married in St. Marks Church at Pikesville in 1899. The home which they built in Guilford, a mile or two north of the University, soon came to be, and ever remained, a happy spot for the entire family. One of his closest friends, Dr. J. B. Whitehead, a former student and a long-time colleague of Dr. Ames, writes: "I think that his married life and home atmosphere were to him the greatest things in his career; and that he fled to them for refuge often in a life which seems to me to have been even more of a struggle for him than for most of us." The desolation and loneliness which came with the death of Mrs. Ames in 1931, he bore with characteristic courage.

As indicated above, the first period of Dr. Ames' work covers the last decade of the nineteenth century. The second

period extends over the first quarter of the twentieth century and covers his teaching career. Following the death of Professor Rowland in 1901, the departmental strength was gradually increased by the appointment of such productive scholars as Dr. R. W. Wood, Dr. J. B. Whitehead, Dr. A. H. Pfund, Dr. J. C. Hubbard, Dr. K. F. Herzfeld and others.

Superposed upon teaching duties were numerous public addresses. Notably one on Relativity. Others were the course of Harris Lectures given at Northwestern University in February of 1913. These six popular addresses upon *The Constitution of Matter* (Houghton, Mifflin & Co.; 1913) were based largely upon the ideas of Sir J. J. Thomson concerning atomic structure and those of H. A. Lorentz concerning electrons. Delivered, as they were, upon the eve of Bohr's great work, they represent the utmost reach of human effort in solving the mysterious structure of matter *without the idea of the quantum and without the nucleus of Rutherford.* Eleven years later, from the same platform and upon the same topic, he gave a lecture—fascinating in its clarity—dealing with the enormous strides recently made in atomic structure.

The fairest appraisal of a teacher is probably that given by the top men in his classes. The following accurate pen-portrait of Ames, the teacher, was kindly written for this sketch by Dr. Richard T. Cox, one of his ablest students.

"Among Dr. Ames' qualities as a teacher probably the first to impress a student was the great respect in which he held science, especially his own science of physics. This respect combined with his native dignity to give his lecture room an air of some austerity. In his experimental demonstrations he avoided the spectacular; for students, he said, remember only the spectacle and forget the principle. To some young students who laughed at the odd gyrations of a piece of apparatus he said gravely, 'I may be deficient in humor, but I have never seen anything laughable in the laws of nature.' In the same way, in his expositions he avoided every show of cleverness and paradox. The laws of nature were to be understood not by being clever but by using Common Sense, words which he always pronounced as though he were at the same time writing them in capitals. Perhaps it was also a gesture of his respect

for physics that he kept to the old-fashioned custom of lecturing in a cutaway coat, even though he might have only a single student in a class.

"If this trait impressed itself first upon a student mainly by such singularities as these, and if perhaps some noticed these gestures and nothing more, to those who were his students for several years the impression became clearer and deeper and probably remained as their most lasting recollection of Dr. Ames. For it became plain to them that his respect for science was an attitude of spirit far transcending any outward sign. It was evident in his custom of never referring to himself as a physicist but, even when he was eminent in the profession, calling himself still a student of physics. It was clear also in the disdain in which he held the commercialization of science, though in its use for real human welfare he was always interested.

"He prepared his lectures with the greatest care and, although he gave the same cycle of courses for many years, he rewrote his notes in detail each time. But he never looked at a note while lecturing, and he discouraged his students from taking notes in the lecture room, for he wanted them to think rather than take dictation. Although he was himself a man of incisive mind and strong character, he did not expect his students to conform to any pattern of his own or any other. He kept himself free from narrowness, recognized the various talents and handicaps of others, and tried to help each to make the best of what abilities he had. When he talked with his students outside the lecture room, he dropped the greater part of his gravity, encouraged those who were depressed, and listened with good nature to those who were cocksure.

"He had a very wide and accurate knowledge of the literature of physics, and the number of researches of which he remembered the author and the year and place of publication was always a matter of wonder. The contribution he made to research in sharing this knowledge can not be calculated, but they deserve to be remembered. At length, however, the changes in physics were so many and came so fast that he decided he could no longer keep up with them. To others he seemed to be keeping up very well, but he acted on his own judgment. When he gave up his professorship, he called in all of his students and former students and distributed his whole physical library among them. So, generously and without complaint, he ended in his own way his years as a teacher of physics."

In the midst of the second period of Ames' career came the First World War. American intervention brought with it a

two-fold demand upon American men of science. One was to learn of the work already done in various fields bearing upon the war; the other was to offer France and England all possible assistance from our laboratories and scientific workers. It was with these ends in mind that Dr. Ames was invited, by the National Research Council, to head its Scientific Mission to France and England in the spring of 1917. Other members of the commission were Dr. George A. Hulett of Princeton, Dr. George K. Burgess of the Bureau of Standards, Dr. Harry F. Reid of Johns Hopkins, Dr. Richard P. Strong of Harvard and Dr. Linsly R. Williams of New York. The story of the mission and its results are charmingly told, by the leader, in the *Johns Hopkins Alumni Magazine* for November, 1917. A close friend and colleague, who lived and worked with Ames for forty years, Dr. J. B. Whitehead, writes that

". . . the background materials for his programme [in aeronautics] were acquired by his visits to England and France in World War I. He had intimate conferences with authoritative bodies and individuals in both countries, and I have been told that his report upon his return dwelt particularly upon those features of fighting planes which needed study and correction."

The appointment of Dr. Ames to be Provost of the University brought to a close this second period of his work in 1926. But this shift of emphasis was not allowed to interfere with an important joint undertaking with Professor F. D. Murnaghan. The volume on *Theoretical Mechanics* (Ginn & Co.) which these two gentlemen published in 1929 deals with the oldest branch of physics and with one which is fundamental to all the experimental sciences. Yet they treat it with such novelty, clarity and logical consistency as to give it place among the already classical works of Lagrange, Poisson, Thomson and Tait, Kirchhoff and Webster.

It was in this same year, 1929, that Ames had thrust upon him the difficult and uninviting presidency of an impecunious university, at the very moment when the nation was entering upon its deepest financial depression. Fortunately loyalty to his *alma mater* and to his own ideals gave him courage which knew

no limits. He was as ardent as was President Gilman in his advocacy of the early ideals of the university when men counted most, when methods and technique were secondary. The following paragraph is from a letter of congratulation which he received in June of 1929 from a fellow professor in another university:

"You are strong enough not to become drunken (as a smaller man might do) with the great power placed in your hands. Your sense of fairness and justice is so keen that you will always have the loyalty of your faculty. Your judgment is so sound that the trustees will not attempt to steer the ship from some point behind your back."

How well this prediction was fulfilled and how well his administrative duties were performed may be judged, perhaps, from an address presented him by his colleagues in 1933 when he completed his 50th year at the university. The last paragraph of their brief message reads as follows:

"In your progress from freshman to fellow, from professor to president—an office which it has been your lot to fill in most trying times—you have won and held from your colleagues in all departments, that respect and affectionate regard that prompts them now to wish you many more years of health and happiness and the continued enjoyment of the interests with which these past fifty years have been enriched."

Close friends and colleagues will recognize the following sentences from Professor George Boas as an accurate and penetrating appraisal of Ames as a university president:

"Among his outstanding qualities was a *great intuitive sense of human character.* He would sweep away all rules and regulations for the benefit of a man whose character he trusted. Bibliographies, national reputation, etc., were nil if the man in question was narrow-minded, uncultivated or ungentlemanly. He had no use for pedants, for people with bad manners or for bigots.

"His office door was always open to the youngest and newest member of the faculty as well as to the most famous and oldest. He had a healthy but imprudent contempt for his trustees and the alumni, which was of no help in raising money. In extenuation, it must be admitted that he received from his

trustees utterly inadequate support, (moral as well as financial). One outstanding reform was his abolition of professional athletics."

One who wishes to see the other side of the shield can find it in the perfectly frank after-dinner address which Dr. Ames gave before the American Association of University Professors at Duke University in December of 1929. He was speaking on the functions of trustees, president and faculty, and said:

"As to the trustees it is their absolute duty to accept any recommendation that comes to them from the faculty when proposed by the president. I don't see how any university can exist if this policy is not adhered to. . . . As for the president, his primary duty without any exception is to uphold the faculty. . . . I refer to tenure of office, freedom of speech, morale, all that goes to make up a faculty. This is his primary duty. . . . The primary purpose in life of a professor is to conduct his own investigations and lead his own scholarly life, and the more attention he can pay to that, the better it is for an institution."

If one recalls that evening in the spring of 1875, when Mr. Gilman, the newly chosen president of Johns Hopkins University, had just met the young Rowland of Troy and was strolling with him along the edge of the cliff at West Point, and presently offering him a professorship in the university about-to-be at Baltimore; if one recalls this event, I say, he will be interested in remembering also that, at that moment, the eleven-year-old lad in Shattuck School, out in Minnesota, was in the next twenty-five years to succeed Rowland in his chair of physics and at the end of another twenty-five years to succeed Gilman in the presidency of the University. Even more remarkable is the fact that, in each case, Ames was the conservator of his predecessor's ideals.

The retirement of President Ames was the outstanding feature of the Commencement Exercises, held in the Lyric Theater on the afternoon of June 11, 1935. His address to the graduating class upon *Freedom of Thought* was followed by a congratulatory address from the Board of Trustees. In this manner came to an end the third period in the life of this unselfish, straightforward, friend of every honest scholar.

Never since the early experiments of Langley in aerodynamics and the actual flight of the Wright brothers in 1903 has there been any doubt, in the minds of intelligent men, concerning the important rôle of the airplane either in civil life or in warfare. It was on the 3rd of March 1915, that the Congress of the United States established, as a war measure, the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics. Dr. Ames was one of the original members. The Committee has always included a distinguished group of scholars such as Admiral D. W. Taylor, Professor W. F. Durand, Dr. George K. Burgess, Admiral William A. Moffet, Mr. Orville Wright, Mr. Charles A. Lindbergh, Dr. S. W. Stratton, Dr. C. D. Walcott, Dr. George W. Lewis, Professor Michael I. Pupin, and Professor W. C. Sabine.

No more authoritative account of Dr. Ames' aeronautical work can probably be found than the following minute adopted by this eminent committee on January 26, 1943, and kindly furnished to the present writer by Dr. W. F. Durand:

"During the twenty-four years which he served on the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics, Dr. Ames probably contributed more than any other man to the development of the science of aeronautics in this country. One of the original members of the NACA appointed in 1915 by President Wilson, Dr. Ames served as Chairman of the Executive Committee of the NACA from 1919 to 1936, as Chairman of the main committee from 1927 to 1939, and at different times on more than twenty of its subcommittees. The patriotic and generous public-minded spirit with which Dr. Ames made his numerous contributions to the Committee is brought out by the fact that he served all these years without pay.

"The fact that few people know of Dr. Ames' many achievements and contributions is attributable to the quiet and modest way in which he conducted both his own affairs and those of the NACA. The success of his 'All Work and No Talk' policy, however, has not escaped the attention of the outstanding leaders of aeronautical science. Few men before their death have been so deservedly honored as was Dr. Ames. Shortly after his resignation as Chairman of the NACA in 1939, because of failing health, Dr. Ames was informed that the new NACA $16,000,600 aeronautical research laboratory at Moffet Field, California, was to be named the 'Ames Aeronautical Laboratory' in his honor. This laboratory, the second aeronauti-

cal research station of the NACA, now plays a vital role in the world-wide struggle for qualitative supremacy in aircraft.

. . . "Members of the Air Commands of the Army and Navy placed great faith in Dr. Ames and followed his inspiring leadership in the prosecution of aeronautical research directed to keeping America ahead of other nations in the design of airplanes. Among the signers of a testimonial resolution adopted at the October 19, 1939, meeting of the NACA, recognizing the great work of Dr. Ames were the following responsible chiefs of military aeronautics: Lt. General Henry H. Arnold, now Commanding General of the Army Air Forces; Lt. General George H. Brett, formerly Chief of Air Operations in the Southwest Pacific under General MacArthur and now Army air commander in the Caribbean area; and Vice Admiral John H. Towers, formerly chief of the Navy Bureau of Aeronautics and now Chief of Air Operations in the Pacific. This resolution stated:

" 'For over twenty years Dr. Ames has served as chairman of the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics or as Chairman of its Executive Committee. His long service leaves upon the organization the indelible imprint of his character. He is not only a great scientist, he is a great man, and we are proud to have been associated with him.

" 'When aeronautical science was struggling to discover its fundamentals, his was the vision that saw the need for novel research facilities and for organized and sustained prosecution of scientific laboratory research. His was the professional courage that led the Committee along new scientific paths to important discoveries and contributions to progress that have placed the United States in the forefront of progressive nations in the development of aeronautics. His was the executive ability and farsighted policy of public service that, without seeking credit for himself or for the Committee, developed a research organization that holds the confidence of the governmental and industrial agencies concerned and commands the respect of the world. Withal Dr. Ames was an inspiring leader of men and a man beloved by all his colleagues because of his rare personal qualities.'

"Dr. Ames' scientific knowledge and professional attainments are exemplified by the fact for many years he was an outstanding physicist on the faculty of Johns Hopkins University and for the latter part of his career served as president of that great educational institution.

"Other public honors have come to Dr. Ames in spite of his

unassuming and modest ways. In 1923 he was invited to present the Wilbur Wright Memorial Lecture before the Royal Aeronautical Society of Great Britain.

"In 1935 he was presented the Langley Gold Medal for Aerodromics by Mr. Chief Justice Charles Evans Hughes, then Chancellor of the Smithsonian Institution, in recognition of the 'surpassing improvement of the performance, efficiency, and safety of American aircraft resulting from fundamental scientific research by the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics under the leadership of Dr. Ames.'

"Much credit for the many outstanding accomplishments of the NACA must also be given to Dr. Ames, for it was under his courageous leadership that the foundation for the progress in airplane design now being realized was laid. In 1930 the NACA was awarded, by President Hoover, the Collier Trophy for having made, during the previous year, 'the greatest achievement in aviation' in the development of the NACA cowling.

"A glance at a group of modern airplanes on almost any American airport would bring into view many features developed by the Committee under the guidance of Dr. Ames. The famous NACA cowling for radial air-cooled engines, the NACA low-drag wing, the proper location of engines and nacelles in the wing of an airplane, the size and location of the control surfaces, the tricycle landing gear, and the general streamlining and contour of the modern airplane represent results of work done in the laboratories of the Committee.

"With the nation now involved in a global war in which air power is a dominant factor, the work done by Dr. Ames in improving the efficiency and performance of our aircraft over a period of more than twenty years is of inestimable value to his country."

It was in 1939, four years after retiring from the presidency of the University, that Dr. Ames resigned the chairmanship of the NACA. Only two years earlier he had suffered a stroke of paralysis which confined him to his home for the remainder of his days. This disaster he met unflinchingly, as indeed he had every other crisis of his life.

"His courage and high spirit" says his close friend, Dr. J. B. Whitehead, "were never seen more clearly than during his last illness when he was nearly helpless for months. I saw him often and he was always cheerful; although his progress was steadily downward, he always reported his condition as 'fair'."

His death came on Thursday, June 24, 1943. The funeral services—full Requiem Mass—were held on the following Saturday at the Mt. Calvary Protestant Episcopal Church in Baltimore—the church of which he was a vestryman. The burial was in St. Thomas Churchyard in Garrison Forest, near Pikesville, Maryland.

Much more important than any single piece of work was the influence which Dr. Ames exerted, through his warm human spirit and his high aims, upon his students, his colleagues, and all who learned to know him.

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS USED IN BIBLIOGRAPHY

Amer. Jour. Chem. = American Journal of Chemistry.
Astrophys. Jour. = Astrophysical Journal.
Astron. and Astrophys. = Astronomy and Astrophysics.
Conserv. Rev. = Conservative Review.
Johns Hopkins Alumni Mag. = Johns Hopkins Alumni Magazine.
Johns Hopkins Univ. Cir. = Johns Hopkins University Circular.
Jour. Franklin Inst. = Journal, Franklin Institute.
Jour. Roy. Aero. Soc. = Journal, Royal Aeronautical Society.
N. A. C. A. = National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics.
New Ped. = The New Pedagogue.
Phil. Mag. = Philosophical Magazine.
School Sci. and Math. = School Science and Mathematics.
Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Met. Eng. = Transactions, American Institute of Mining and Metallurgical Engineers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF JOSEPH S. AMES

BOOKS

Theory of Physics. Harper and Brothers, New York, 1897. pp. 513.
Textbook of General Physics. American Book Co. 1904.
Harper's Scientific Memoirs.
Vol. 1—Free Expansion of Gases. 1898. pp. 106.
Vol. 2—Prismatic and Diffraction Spectra. 1898. pp. 68.
Vol. 11—The Discovery of Induced Electric Currents. 1900. pp. 110.
Vol. 12.—The Discovery of Induced Electric Currents. 1900. pp. 96.
The Constitution of Matter. Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1913. pp. 242.
Manual of Experiments in Physics. (With W. J. A. Bliss). American Book Co. 1896.
The Elements of Physics. (With H. A. Rowland), New York. 1899.
Theoretical Mechanics. (With F. D. Murnaghan), Ginn & Co. 1929. pp. 462.

PAPERS IN SCIENTIFIC PERIODICALS

1889

Grunwald's Mathematical Spectrum Analysis. Amer. Jour. Chem., Vol. 11, Reviewed in Nature **40**, 19.
The Concave Grating in Theory and Practice. Phil. Mag. **27**, 369-384, Johns Hopkins Univ. Cir. No. 73. Astron. and Astrophys. **11**, 28-42, (1892).

1890

On the Relations between the Lines of Various Spectra, with special reference to those of Cadmium and Zinc, and a Re-determination of their Wave-lengths. Phil. Mag. **30,** 33-48.

On some Gaseous Spectra: Hydrogen and Nitrogen. Phil. Mag. **30,** 48-58.

1891

On Homologous Spectra. (A letter.) Phil. Mag. **32,** 319-320.

1893

On the Probable Spectrum of Sulphur. Astron. and Astrophys., **12,** 50-51.

On the Work of Kayser and Runge on the Spectra of the Elements. Astron. and Astrophys., **12,** 226-230.

1897

On the Spectrum of Heavy and Light Helium. (With W. J. Humphreys). Astrophys. Jour. **5,** 97-98.

1898

Some Notes on the Zeeman Effect: (With R. F. Earhart and H. M. Reese). Astrophys. Jour. **8,** 48-50. Johns Hopkins Univ. Cir. Vol. 17.

1899

New Systems of Telegraphy. Conserv. Rev., Vol. 1.

The Proposed Catalogue System of the Royal Society. Science, **9.** 864-867.

1900

Rapport sur l'Équivalent Mécanique de la Chaleur. Congrès International de Physique T. 1. 178-213.

The Solar Eclipse of May 28, 1900. Baltimore Sun, May 29.

A Brief History of Wireless Telegraphy. New Ped., July.

Apparatus and Plans for Operation at the Total Solar Eclipse, May 28, 1900. Johns Hopkins Univ. Cir., June, 60.

1901

Henry Augustus Rowland. Science, **13,** 681.

Articles on "Photometry" and "Sound" in Baldwin's Dictionary of Philosophy and Psychology.

1904

Memorial Address on Professor Rowland, Troy, June 15, 1904. Polytechnic, **20,** 204.

1905

An Elementary Discussion of the Action of a Prism on White Light. Astrophys. Jour., **22**, 76-83.

1910

Secondary Standards of Wavelength in the Arc Spectrum of Iron. (With H. Kayser and Ch. Fabry.) Astrophys. Jour., **32**, 215-216.

1911

Additional Secondary Standards in the Arc Spectrum of Iron. (With H. Kayser and Ch. Fabry.) Astrophys. Jour., **33**, 85.

Review of Schuster's Introduction to the Theory of Optics. Astrophys. Jour., **34**, 410-412.

1914

Secondary Standards of Wavelength in the Arc Spectrum of Iron, Adopted by the Solar Union in 1913. Astrophys. Jour., **39**, 93-94.

1917

The American Scientific Mission to France and England, 1917. Johns Hopkins Alumni Mag., **6**, 2-10.

Note on the Effect of Pressure upon the Series of the Spectrum of an Element. (With W. J. Humphreys). Phil. Mag. **44**, 119-121. Johns Hopkins Univ. Cir. No. 131.

Aerodynamic Coefficients and Transformation Tables. Third Annual Report, 391.

1919

Temperature. Trans. Amer. Inst. Min. Met. Eng., Chicago Meeting, Sept.

1920

A Brief History of Wireless Telegraphy. New Ped., July, 230.

Einstein's Law of Gravitation. Science, **51**, 253-261.

Einstein's Theory of Gravitation from the Standpoint of the Teacher of Physics. School Sci. and Math., **20**, 477-481.

1921

Einstein's Principle of Relativity and its Bearing upon Physics. Jour. Franklin Inst., **191**, 1-21.

Studies in the Field of Light Radiation by Charles Fabry. Translated by J. S. Ames. Jour. Franklin Inst., **192**, 277-290.

1922

The Importance of Scientific Investigation in a General Aeronautical Program. First National Air Inst. Detroit Aviation Soc. Oct. 10.

1923

Recent Aeronautic Investigations and the Airplane Industry. Nature, **111**, 363-364, Jour. Franklin Inst., **195**, 145-162.
Relation between Aeronautic Research and Aircraft Design. (Wilbur Wright Lecture, May 31, 1925.) Jour. Roy. Aero. Soc., No. 152, Aug.
Illustrations of Electric Displacement Currents. Jour. Franklin Inst., **195**, 787-798.
An Imaginary Thermodynamic Process. Jour. Franklin Inst., **195**, 655-663.

1924

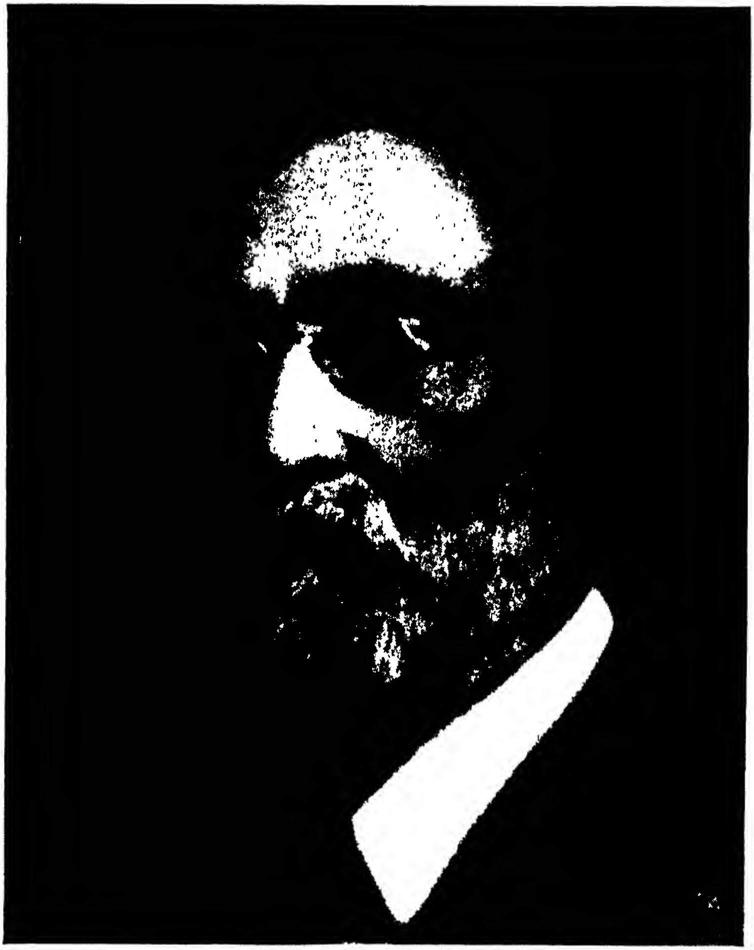
Aeronautic Research. Smithsonian Institution Report for 1922, pp. 167-174.

1925

A Résumé of the Advances in Theoretical Aeronautics made by Max M. Munk. N.A.C.A.: Report No. 213, 46 pp.
Recent Progress in the Science of Aeronautics. An Address on the Occasion of the Centenary Celebration of the Founding of the Franklin Institute. Jour. Franklin Inst., **199**, 83-90.

1935

Commemoration Day Address: February 22, 1935. Johns Hopkins Alumni Mag., **23**, 301-316.
Commencement Address, June 11, 1935. Johns Hopkins Alumni Mag., **24**, 1-6.



Frank Leverett.

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—EIGHTH MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

FRANK LEVERETT

1859–1943

BY

WILLIAM H. HOBBS

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE ANNUAL MEETING, 1944

FRANK LEVERETT

1859–1943

BY WILLIAM H. HOBBS

The greatest American glacial geologist of our generation and one of the greatest of all time died after a brief illness at his home in Ann Arbor, Mich., November 15, 1943. He was born March 10, 1859 in the little village of Denmark in the extreme southeastern corner of Iowa.[1] Denmark had been founded only twenty-two years earlier by pioneer farmers from New Hampshire and Massachusetts. They came with traditions of culture and they were largely Congregationalists in their religious faith. With little delay they had founded Denmark Academy and the first Congregationalist church west of the Mississippi River. The Academy prepared its students for college, and schooling and religion bulked large in the village life.

Frank Leverett's nearer ancestors included college graduates, and he was probably descended in the ninth generation from Thomas Leverett, who emigrated from Boston, England, to Boston, New England, in 1663. Frank's descent is through Major General Sir John Leverett, son of Thomas, an early governor of the Massachusetts Bay Colony, and through John Leverett, son of Sir John, the eighth president of Harvard College.

The nearest ancestors of Leverett were mainly pioneer farmers from Maine and New Hampshire, strong and enduring and of outstanding longevity. So far back as the record is available it is as follows: Frank 84, father 79, mother 70, paternal grandfather 74, paternal grandmother 81, maternal grandfather 87, maternal grandmother 82, maternal great-grandfather 87, his father 87 and mother 96, his grandfather 93 and grandmother

[1] In 1895 Dr. Leverett submitted to the National Academy of Sciences an autobiographical sketch of five manuscript pages together with a list complete to that time of his published work. This list was supplemented by one covering his later papers. This was mailed August 2, 1943, a few months only before his death. The sketch has been used in preparing this memorial and the bibliography has been printed without change.

96. The average age of these eleven successive immediate ancestors including Frank himself is more than 84 years.

Leverett entered Denmark Academy with no plan of later going to college, but expecting to be a farmer as was his father. He completed the academic course in 1878 when nineteen years of age. He was then interested in stock raising, horticulture and scientific agriculture. He taught school for two years, but in 1880, when he became of age, an interest in scientific lines was stimulated by an uncle, Colonel G. B. Brackett, who was a prominent horticulturist later to serve for some years as chief pomologist of the United States Department of Agriculture. Frank decided to reenter Denmark Academy and study Latin and Greek, then required for entrance to college. A year later a teacher of science was needed at the Academy, and arrangements were made which permitted Leverett to teach scientific subjects while pursuing his study of the classics.

Leverett's teaching of sciences at the Academy continued from 1881 to 1883, and during this period he became much interested in geology. Within easy reach of the Academy are exposures of the Mississippian (Burlington) limestone and also of the Coal Measures. Charles Wachsmuth at Burlington possessed a fine collection of fossils from both these formations and Leverett was accustomed to take his students to study these collections as well as visit the quarries and mines. In his own fossil collection was a plant which he was unable to identify from the published descriptions, so he sent it to the paleobotanical authority of the time, Professor Leo Lesquereux. It proved to be a new species and by Lesquereux it was named *Sigillaria Leveretti.*

This, Leverett's initial honor in the field of geology, stimulated further his desire to enter college and he considered seriously the University of Michigan, where Alexander Winchell occupied the chair of geology and was becoming widely known from his itinerant lectures and ultrapopularized books. On the advice of Colonel Brackett, and because of the geological features displayed on a grand scale in the vicinity, Leverett decided in favor of Colorado College at Colorado Springs. To this choice is probably due the change of Leverett's major in-

terest from paleontology to glacial geology,[a] for the incumbent of the chair of geology at Colorado College was Professor George H. Stone, already well launched on his career as glacial geologist, later to be signalized by a ponderous monograph on the glacial gravels of Maine and their associated deposits (Monograph U. S. G. S., xxxiv, 1899, 499 pages, maps).

With Professor Stone frequent geological excursions were made into the neighboring mountains, and in addition to geology Leverett gave considerable time to laboratory work in blowpipe analysis and assaying. He soon realized that he needed more laboratory work in physics and chemistry and in other natural history sciences, so in the fall of 1884 he entered the Iowa Agricultural College at Ames. There in addition to chemistry, physics, botany and zoology, he took other necessary courses in the curriculum and was graduated in November, 1885, with the degree of Bachelor of Science. At Ames he came under the inspiring teaching of a great scientist, the botanist Charles E. Bessey.

As his graduating thesis at Ames, Leverett completed a study of the local artesian well district, during which study he came into correspondence with W J McGee, then an amateur Iowa geologist, and with Professor T. C. Chamberlin at Madison, Wisconsin, who was in charge of glacial geology on the United States Geological Survey. Both these men read and criticized his thesis. On McGee's advice Leverett applied to Chamberlin for a position on the Survey and was invited to come to Madison for a conference. The journey from Denmark of two hundred and fifty miles was made by Leverett on foot, giving close attention throughout to the features within this area where his life work was to begin.

The budding glacialist was engaged on a temporary basis for a single year, but this was extended annually until 1890, when he was given a permanent appointment as assistant geologist. In 1901 he was advanced to geologist and in 1928, a year only

[a] This shift away from paleontology to a different branch of geology speaks for the strong influence of his teacher, for it is well known that our great paleontologists were started on their careers by having rich fossiliferous horizons near their early homes. Examples are Walcott, Schuchert, Ulrich, Bassler, Foerste and Twenhofel.

before his automatic retirement for age, to senior geologist. His retirement from the Federal Survey in 1929 closed a distinguished active career of forty-three years.

To quote from the autobiographical sketch:

"My work has been a steady expansion of the area under investigation, which has spread from the starting points in Iowa and Illinois over the entire glaciated part of the United States between the western limits of the Laurentide ice sheet in Kansas and the Atlantic Coast in New Jersey, and from the Missouri and Ohio valleys northward to the Canadian Boundary. I hastily examined several areas of mountain glaciation in Colorado, California and Washington, and in the Yellowstone National Park in the summer of 1916. I carried on a comparative study of European glacial deposits in the year 1908, and was greatly stimulated by the helpful guidance of the leading glacialists, notably Penck, Keilhack, Wahnschaffe, Kilian and de Martonne, as well as by our eminent American geographer W. M. Davis, who was at the time conducting excursions in the Alps."

For the most part the travels necessary to cover in such detail the North American glaciated area were made on foot, and Leverett himself has estimated that these in the aggregate were more than four times the circuit of our globe. The tough fibre inherited from his long-lived farmer ancestors doubtless in part explains this. His endurance was well known to all who had climbed in his company. He was never seriously ill, and his only tour in a hospital was for eleven months in 1920 with a broken hip. He had slipped on a rug as he rushed to the window to see if a passing cab was the one he had ordered to take him to the railroad station.

His indoor labors were no less untiring as he prepared the great reports which were marked by such meticulous accuracy that his statements were never seriously challenged. Utilized by highway engineers, his reports came to have an authority seldom accorded to the work of scientists. Leverett's memory was so retentive that a colleague's query concerning any locality brought out at once almost the complete glacial history.

Leverett's name is not connected with the more fundamental of the conceptions of glacial geology, most of which had been

formulated before his entry into the field. His studies formed however the foundation on which others have built in their elaboration of these early conceptions. Dr. T. C. Chamberlin, his chief in the Geological Survey, was accustomed to cite Leverett so frequently in his lectures at the University of Chicago that the students came to refer to Leverett as "Chamberlin's eyes."

On December 22, 1887 Leverett was married to Frances E., daughter of James and Anna (Frey) Gibson, who died July 10, 1892. He was married, second, December 18, 1895 to Dorothy C., daughter of Russell and Dorothea (Schmidt) Park, who survives him. There have been no children by either marriage.

In 1909 Leverett was made staff lecturer in glacial geology at the University of Michigan and each spring semester he delivered an elementary course of lectures and an advanced course on the "Comparison of European and North American Glacial Formations." An important feature of the advanced course was a number of long excursions from Ann Arbor through the glaciated area. These were greatly prized by those privileged to participate in them. After Leverett's retirement in 1929 the University of Michigan at the commencement exercises of 1930 conferred upon him the honorary degree of Doctor of Science.

The official publications of Dr. Leverett were issued by the Government in massive quarto monographs, professional papers and reports; in octavo bulletins and water supply papers; and in folio atlases, all luxuriously illustrated (See list at end). These included three massive quarto masterpieces published as Survey monographs. They are: The Illinois Glacial Lobe (Monograph XXXVIII, 1899, 817 pages and 24 plates); Glacial Formations and Drainage Features of the Erie and Ohio Basins (Monograph XLI, 1902, 800 pages and 26 plates); and (With Frank B. Taylor) The Pleistocene of Indiana and Michigan and the History of the Great Lakes (Monograph LIII, 1915, 529 pages and 32 plates). These and his other official publications much exceed in volume those of any other member of the Survey staff from its beginning. His many unofficial publications here appear in his bibliography as a separate list.

Honors in full measure came to Dr. Leverett. In 1891, the year after its foundation, he was elected a fellow of the Geological Society of America. He was a fellow and in 1928 a Vice President of the American Association for the Advancement of Science. In 1910 he was President of the Michigan Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters, and for his presidential address chose "Outlines of the History of the Great Lakes." He was also a member of the Academies of Science of Iowa, Wisconsin and Washington (city), of the Geological Society of Washington, American Geographical Society, American Forestry Association, and American Geophysical Union. He was a corresponding member of the National Geographic Society, and a member of the honorary fraternities of *Phi Kappa Phi* and *Sigma Xi*. He was honored by election to the American Philosophical Society (1924), and to the National Academy of Sciences (1939).

Three natural monuments have been given Dr. Leverett's name. In 1891 an outlet glacier at the head of the Sondre Strömfjord in Southwest Greenland was named Leverett Glacier by the First University of Michigan Greenland Expedition. (Repts. Greenland Exped. Univ. Mich. 1926-1931, Pt. 1, 1931, map on p. 9). In the same year the First Byrd Antarctic Expedition gave his name to one of the largest glaciers discovered by the Expedition (Gould, Cold, the Record of an Antarctic Sledge Journey, pp. 210-212, 232, 1931. Also Some Geographical Results of the Byrd Antarctic Expedition, *Geog. Rev.*, vol. 21, No. 2, 1931, large folding map opposite p. 194). A few months only before his death a great Pleistocene ice-dammed lake of the type to which he had devoted so many years of study was given his name (*Science*, vol. XCVIII, No. 2541, Sept. 10, 1943, pp. 227-230). A fortnight before his death an excellent bust of Dr. Leverett was completed by the sculptor, Carleton W. Angell.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF FRANK LEVERETT

Submitted in July 1935

These writings are arranged in three groups, official publications, papers in scientific periodicals, academies of science, etc., and abstracts of papers presented at scientific meetings, but not published in full.

Official Publications

The water resources of Illinois. U. S. Geol. Survey, 17th Ann. Rept. part 2, pp. 695-828, with maps. 1896.

The water resources of Indiana and Ohio. U. S. Geol. Survey, 18th Ann. Rept. part 4, pp. 419-559, with maps. 1897.

The Pleistocene features and deposits of the Chicago Area. Chicago Acad. of Science, Bull. 2, 86 pages, maps. 1897.

The Illinois Glacial Lobe. U. S. Geol. Survey, Monograph 38:817 pages, maps. 1899.

Wells of northern Indiana. U. S. Geol. Survey, Water Supply Paper 21:82 pages, maps. 1899.

Wells of southern Indiana. U. S. Geol. Survey, Water Supply Paper 26:64 pages. 1899.

(with M. R. Campbell) Description of the Danville quadrangle (Ill.-Ind.) U. S. Geol. Survey, Geol. Atlas, Folio No. 67, 10 pages, maps. 1900.

Glacial Formations and Drainage Features of the Erie and Ohio Basins. U. S. Geol. Survey, Monograph 41:802 pages, maps. 1902.

Report on the surface geology of Alcona County, Michigan. Mich. Geol. Survey, Ann. Rept. for 1901, pp. 35-64, maps. 1902.

Glacial gravels of the Kittanning quadrangle, Pa. U. S. Geol. Survey, Geol. Atlas, Folio 115. 1904.

Glacial Geology of the Grand Rapids Area. Mich. Geol. Survey, Pub. 9, part 2, pp. 56-59. 1904.

Underground waters of Illinois, Indiana and Ohio. U. S. Geol. Survey, Water Supply Paper 114, pp. 248-270, maps. 1905.

Flowing well districts in the eastern part of the northern peninsula of Michigan. U. S. Geol. Survey, Water Supply Paper 160, pp. 29-53. 1906.

(with others) Flowing wells and municipal water supplies in the southern portion of the southern peninsula of Michigan. U. S. Geol. Survey, Water Supply Paper 182:292 pages, maps. 1906.

(with others) Flowing wells and municipal water supplies in the middle and northern portions of the southern peninsula of Michigan. U. S. Geol. Survey, Water Supply Paper 183:393 pages, maps. 1907.

(with I. C. Russell) Description of the Ann Arbor quadrangle, Mich. U. S. Geol. Survey, Geol. Atlas, Folio No. 155: 15 pages, maps. 1908. Reprinted after revision in 1915, enlarged to 18 pages.

Surface geology of the northern peninsula of Michigan, with notes on agricultural conditions and water power. Mich. Geol. Survey, Pub. 7 (g. s. 5): 91 pages, maps. 1911.
Surface geology and agricultural conditions of the southern peninsula of Michigan. Mich. Geol. Survey, Pub. 9 (g. s. 7): 144 pages, maps. 1912.
New edition of Surface Geology and Agricultural Conditions of Michigan. Mich. Geol. Survey, Pub. 25 (g. s. 21): 223 pages, maps. 1917.
Early stages and outlets of Lake Agassiz. N. Dakota Agr'l College Survey, Biennial Rept. 6, pp. 17-28, map. 1913.
The Pleistocene of Minnesota with special reference to clay. Minn. Geol. Survey, Bull. 11, pp. 30-32. 1914.
(with F. B. Taylor) The Pleistocene of Indiana and Michigan and history of the Great Lakes. U. S. Geol. Survey, Monograph 53:529 pages, maps. 1915.
Notes concerning the features of St. Joseph Island, Lake Huron, Ontario. Canada Geol. Survey, Summary Rept. 1912, pp. 271-274, map. 1914.
Surface formations and agricultural conditions in northwestern Minnesota. Minn. Geol. Survey, Bull. 12:78 pages, maps. 1915.
(with F. W. Sardeson) Surface formations and agricultural conditions of northeastern Minnesota. Minn. Geol. Survey, Bull. 13:72 pages, maps. 1917.
The country around Camp Custer, Michigan. Text on back of map of the Camp Custer quadrangle. 1918.
Pleistocene epoch in Minnesota. U. S. Geol. Survey, Bull. 678, pp. 76-78. 1919.
(with F. W. Sardeson) Surface formations and agricultural conditions of the south half of Minnesota. Minn. Geol. Survey, Bull. 14:147 pages, 9 pl. including map, 15 figs. 1919.
The Pleistocene of northern Kentucky. Ky. Geol. Survey, ser. 6, vol. 31: 80 pages, 16 figs. and plates. 1929.
Moraines and shore lines of the Lake Superior region. U. S. Geol. Survey, Prof. Paper 154 A: 72 pages, 10 figs. 8 pls. (including map). 1929.
The Pensacola terrace and associated beaches and bars in Florida. Florida State Geol. Survey, Bull. No. 7: 44 pages, 6 figs. map. 1931.
(with contributions by Frederick W. Sardeson) Quaternary Geology of Minnesota and parts of adjacent States. U. S. Geol. Survey, Prof. Paper 161: 149 pages, 24 figs. 5 pls. (including maps). 1932.
(with H. P. Cushing and Frank R. Van Horn) Geology and Mineral Resources of the Cleveland district, Ohio. U. S. Geol. Survey, Bull. 818: 138 pages, 11 figs. 23 maps and plates. 1933.
Glacial deposits outside the Wisconsin Terminal Moraine in Pennsylvania and New Jersey. Penn. Top. and Geol. Survey, Bull. G. 7: 123 pages, 38 figs., 2 pls. 1934.

Papers in Scientific Periodicals, Academies of Science, etc.

Raised beaches of Lake Michigan. Wis. Acad. Sci. Trans. vol. 7, pp. 177-192. 1889.

Studies in the Indiana natural gas field. Am. Geol. vol. 4, pp. 6-21. 1889.

Changes of climate indicated by interglacial beds and attendant oxidation and leaching. Boston Soc'y Nat. Hist. Proc. vol. 24, pp. 455-459. 1890.

Pleistocene fluvial planes of western Pennsylvania. Am. Jour. Sci. (3) vol. 42, pp. 200-212, map. 1891.

On the correlation of moraines with raised beaches of Lake Erie. Am. Jour. Sci. (3) vol. 43, pp. 281-301, map. 1892. Also in Wis. Acad. Sci. Trans. vol. 8, pp. 233-240, map. 1892. Abst. in Jour. Geol. vol. 1, pp. 99-100. 1893.

On the significance of the white clays of the Ohio region. Am. Geol. vol. 10, pp. 18-24. 1892.

The glacial succession in Ohio. Jour. Geol. vol. 1, pp. 129-146, map. 1893.

Supposed glacial man in southwestern Ohio. Am. Geol. vol. 11, pp. 186-189. 1893.

(with T. C. Chamberlin) Further studies of the drainage features of the upper Ohio basin. Am. Jour. Sci. (3) vol. 47, pp. 247-283, 483. 1894.

Soils of Illinois. Rept. Illinois Board of World's Fair Commissioners at the World's Columbian Exposition, Chicago, 1893, pp. 77-82, map. 1895.

On the correlation of New York moraines with the raised beaches of Lake Erie. Am. Jour. Sci. (3) vol. 50, pp. 1-20, map. 1895.

The preglacial valleys of the Mississippi and its tributaries. Jour. Geol. vol. 3, pp. 740-763. 1895.

The glacial deposits of Indiana. The Inland Educator, vol. 3, pp. 24-32, maps. 1896. Reprinted in Dryer's "Studies in Indiana Geography" pp. 29-41, maps. 1897.

Changes in drainage in southern Ohio. Dennison Univ. Sci. Lab. Bull. 9, part 2, pp. 18-21. 1897.

The weathered zone (Sangamon) between the Iowan loess and the Illinoian till sheet. Jour. Geol. vol. 6, pp. 171-181. 1898. Also in Iowa Acad. Sci. Proc. vol. 5, pp. 71-80. 1898.

The weathered zone (Yarmouth) between the Illinoian and Kansan till sheets. Jour. Geol. vol. 6, pp. 238-243. 1898. Also in Iowa Acad. Sci. Proc. vol. 5, pp. 81-86. 1898.

Correlation of moraines with beaches on the border of Lake Erie. Am. Geol. vol. 21, pp. 195-199. 1898.

The Peorian soil and weathered zone. Jour. Geol. vol. 6, pp. 244-249. 1898.

The lower rapids of the Mississippi River. Jour. Geol. vol. 7, pp. 1-22, map. 1899. Also in Iowa Acad. Sci. Proc. vol. 6, pp. 74-93, map. 1899.

Old channels of the Mississippi in southeastern Iowa. Annals of Iowa (3) vol. 5, pp. 38-51, map. 1901.
Summary of the literature of North American Pleistocene geology, 1901-1902. Jour. Geol. vol. 11, pp. 420-428, 498-515, 587-611. 1903.
Review of the glacial geology of the southern peninsula of Michigan. Mich. Acad. Sci. Rept. 6, pp. 100-110. 1904.
The loess and its distribution. Am. Geol. vol. 33, pp. 56-57. 1904.
Geological conditions of municipal and institutional water supplies in Michigan. Mich. Acad. Sci. Rept. 8, pp. 99-105. 1906.
Geschichte der Eiszeit in Nord Amerika. Naturw. Wochensch. pp. 635-637. 1908.
Weathering and erosion as time measures. Am. Jour. Sci. (4) vol. 27, pp. 349-368. 1909.
Comparison of North American and European glacial deposits. Zeitsch. f. Gletscherk. Band 4, pp. 241-295, 321-342. 1910.
Outline of the history of the Great Lakes. Mich. Acad. Sci. Rept. 12, pp. 19-42. 1910.
Field and office methods in the preparation of geologic reports; field methods in glacial geology. Econ. Geol. vol. 8, pp. 581-588. 1913.
Observations on Craighton Lake, Ohio. Am. Jour. Sci. (4) vol. 38, pp. 432-436, map. 1914.
Outline of the Pleistocene history of Mississippi Valley. Jour. Geol. vol. 29, pp. 615-626, 2 figs. 1921.
Memorial of James E. Todd. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 34, pp. 44-51, portrait, 1923.
The Pleistocene glacial stages: Were there more than four? Am. Phil. Soc'y Proc. vol. 65, pp. 105-118. 1926.
Stratigraphic position of Loveland loess. Pan-Am. Geol. vol. 51, pp. 179-182. 1929. See also Science, May 24, 1929.
Pleistocene glaciations of the northern hemisphere. Science, n. s. vol. 69, pp. 231-239, March 1, 1929. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 40, pp. 745-760. December 31, 1929.
Problems of the glacialist. Science, n. s. vol. 71, pp. 47-57. Jan. 17, 1930. Pan-Am. Geol. vol. 53, pp. 1-22. February 1930.
Probable Illinoian till beneath Wisconsin gravel in the Delaware valley. Am. Jour. Sci. (5) vol. 19, p. 71. January 1930.
Relative length of Pleistocene glacial and interglacial stages. Science, n. s. vol. 72, pp. 193-195. August 22, 1930.
A new interpretation of drainage shiftings in Ohio. Science, n. s. vol. 76, p. 546. December 9, 1932.
Surface Geology of Huron Mountains, Michigan. In "The book of Huron Mountains," pp. 71-76. 1932.
Patrician ice movements. Pan-Am. Geol. vol. 63, pp. 5-8. February 1935.

Abstract of Papers Presented at Scientific Meetings

On the occurrence of the "Forest Bed" beneath intra-morainic drift. Am. Ass. Proc. vol. 37, pp. 183-184. 1889.

Glacial phenomena of northeastern Illinois and northern Indiana. Am. Ass. Proc. vol. 38, p. 248. 1890. Am. Nat. vol. 23, p. 808. 1889. Nature, vol. 40, pp. 557-558. 1889.

Glacial studies bearing on the antiquity of man. Boston Soc'y Nat. Hist. Proc. vol. 24, pp. 585-586. 1890.

The Cincinnati ice-dam. Am. Ass. Proc. vol. 40, pp. 250-251. 1892. Also in Am. Geol. vol. 8, pp. 232-233. 1891.

Relation of a Loveland, Ohio, implement bearing terrace to the moraines of the ice sheet. Am. Ass. Proc. vol. 40, pp. 361-362. 1892.

Notes bearing on changes in the preglacial drainage of western Illinois and eastern Iowa. Am. Ass. Proc. vol. 41, p. 176. 1892. Also in Am. Geol. vol. 10, p. 220. 1892.

Relation of the attenuated drift border to the outer moraine in Ohio. Am. Geol. vol. 11, pp. 215-216. 1893.

Changes of drainage in Rock River basin in Illinois. Am. Ass. Proc. vol. 42, p. 179. 1894. Also in Am. Geol. vol. 12, pp. 179-180. 1893.

Evidences of the diversity of the older drift in northwestern Illinois. Am. Geol. vol. 12, p. 229. 1893.

(with T. C. Chamberlin) Certain features of the past drainage systems of the upper Ohio basin. Am. Geol. vol. 13, pp. 217-219. 1894.

The relation between ice lobes south from the Wisconsin Driftless Area. Science, n. s. vol. 3, p. 54. 1896. Also in Jour. Geol. vol. 4, p. 757. 1896. Also in Am. Geol. vol. 17, p. 102. 1896.

The loess of western Illinois and southeastern Iowa. Science, n. s. vol. 3, pp. 54-55. 1896. Also in Jour. Geol. vol. 4, p. 244. 1896. Also in Am. Geol. vol. 17, pp. 102-103. 1896.

On the changes of drainage in the Ohio River basin. Science, n. s. vol. 5, p. 85. 1897.

The relation of an abandoned river channel in eastern Iowa to the western edge of the Illinois ice lobe. Science, n. s. vol. 5, p. 89. 1897.

Glacial phenomena of central Ohio. Science, n. s. vol. 10, pp. 487-488. 1899. Also in Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 11, p. 2. 1900.

Glacial investigations in Michigan. Science, n. s. vol. 13, p. 616. 1901.

Glacial features of lower Michigan. Science, n. s. vol. 17, p. 224. 1903. Also in Jour. Geol. vol. 11, pp. 117-118. 1903.

Drumlins in the Grand Traverse region, Michigan. Science, n. s. vol. 21, p. 220. 1905. Sc. Am. Sup. vol. 59; p. 24326. 1905. Also Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 16, p. 577. 1906.

Glacial investigations in the Lake Superior region in 1909. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 21, p. 762. 1910.

Postglacial erosion and oxidation (discussion). Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 23, p. 295. 1912.

Glacial investigations in Minnesota in 1911. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 23, pp. 732-735. 1912. Also in Science, n. s. vol. 35, p. 315. 1912.

Correlation of Lake Agassiz with glacial lakes in Great Lakes basins. Mich. Acad. Sci. Rept. 14, p. 115. 1912.

Time relations of glacial lakes in the Great Lakes region. Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. vol. 3, pp. 237-238. 1913.

Beginnings of Lake Agassiz. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 24, p. 697. 1913.

Remarkable deformation of the Algonquin beach. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 24, p. 697. 1913.

Iowan drift. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 24, pp. 698-699. 1913.

Earth-movements in the Minnesota portion of the Lake Agassiz Basin during and since the lake occupancy. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 25, pp. 34-35. 1914.

Problems of the glacial geologist. Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. vol. 4, pp. 171-172. 1914.

Pleistocene deposits of Minnesota and adjacent districts. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 21, pp. 68-69. 1916.

Glacial formations in the western United States. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 28, pp. 143-144. 1917.

Glacial lakes and their correlative ice borders in the Superior basin. Mich. Acad. Sci. Ann. Rept. 19, pp. 101-102. 1917.

Features of the country around Camp Custer (near Battle Creek, Michigan). Mich. Acad. Sci. Ann. Rept. 20, pp. 53-54. 1918.

Glacial lakes of the Saginaw Basin in relation to uplift. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 29, p. 75. 1918.

Drainage features and uplift of shore lines in Elsie and Perrinton quadrangles, Michigan. Mich. Acad. Sci. Ann. Rept. 20, p. 55. 1918.

Glacial and glacial lake features in the vicinity of Kalamazoo, Michigan. Mich. Acad. Sci. Ann. Rept. 21, pp. 91-92. 1920.

Studies on the shore lines of the Saginaw Basin, Michigan. Mich. Acad. Sci. Ann. Rept. 22, p. 89. 1921.

Results of glacial studies in the northern peninsula of Michigan in 1919. Mich. Acad. Sci. Ann. Rept. 22, pp. 89-90. 1921.

Glacial formations on the Coteau des Prairies. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 33, pp. 101-102. March 1922.

What constitutes the Altamount moraine? Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 33, pp. 102-103, with map. March 1922.

Old glaciation in the Cordilleran region. Science, n. s. vol. 56, p. 388. Oct. 6, 1922.

Glacial deposits of Missouri and adjacent districts. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 34, pp. 91-92. March 1923.

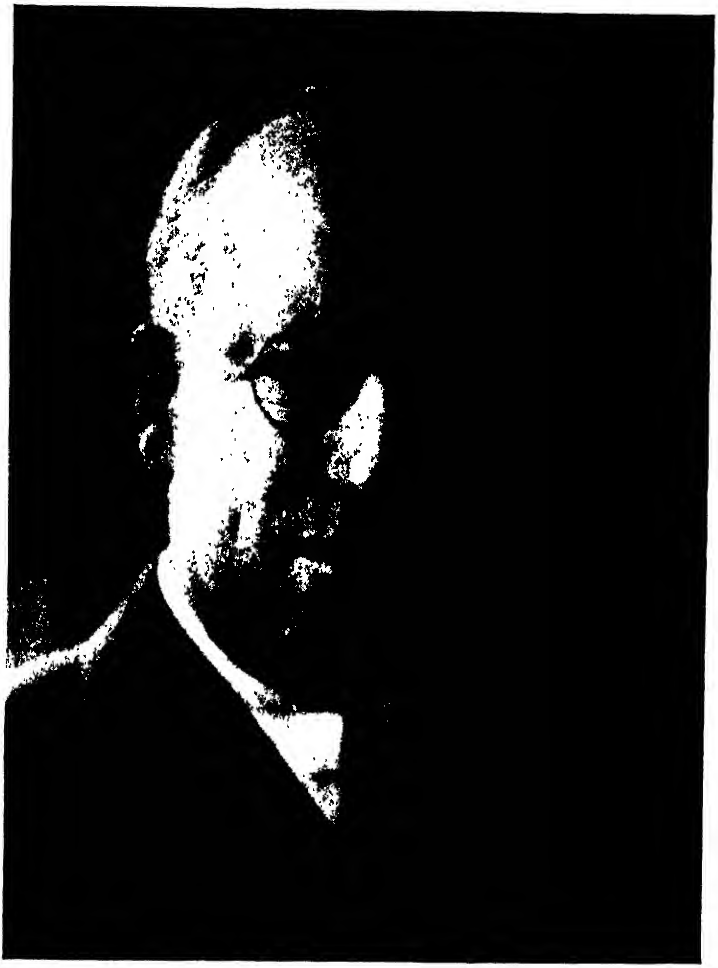
Oldest (Nebraskan?) drift in western Illinois and southeastern Missouri, in relation to "Lafayette gravel" and drainage development. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull., vol. 35, p. 69. March 1924.

Factors that determine direction of ice movement. Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 41, pp. 152-153. Sept. 1925.

Status of Iowan drift problem. Pan-Am. Geol., vol. 45, pp. 171-172. 1926.
Studies of Pleistocene phenomena of Ohio River Basin. Science, n. s. vol. 63, pp. 484-485. May 7, 1926.
Results of glacial investigations in Pennsylvania and New Jersey in 1926 and 1927. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 39, p. 151. March 1928.
Problems of the upper Ohio drainage. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 41, p. 167. March 1930.
Relative value of physiographic and paleontologic criteria in Pleistocene correlations. Science, n. s. vol. 71, p. 544. May 23, 1930.
Deformation of the Pensacola shore line. Science, n. s. vol. 73, p. 537. May 15, 1931.
The Pensacola terrace, eastern Gulf coastal States. Wash. Acad. Sci. Jour. vol. 21, p. 370. Sept. 19, 1931.
(with D. C. MacLachlan) Pleistocene shore lines and correlative moraines in the Huron and the Saginaw Basins. Proc. Geol. Soc'y America for 1933, p. 94. June 1934.
(with D. C. MacLachlan) Variations in tilt lines in the Huron-Erie district. Science, n. s. vol. 80, p. 550. December 14, 1934.

Publications since 1935

Memorial to Frank Bursley Taylor (1860-1938). Proc. Geol. Soc'y Am. for 1938, pp. 191-200, Pl. 10. Published May 1939.
The place of the Iowan Drift. Jour. Geol. vol. 47, No. 4, May-June 1939, pp. 398-407.
Correlation of beaches with moraines in the Huron and Erie Basins. Am. Jour. Sci. vol. 237, No. 7. July 1939.
Illinoian Drift in eastern Ohio. Am. Jour. Sci. vol. 237, No. 11. November 1939.
Stream capture and drainage shifting in the Upper Ohio Region. Jour. Geomorph. vol. II, No. 4, pp. 339-344. November 1939.
Re-establishment of the Mississippi River after the Illinoian glaciation. (Abstract): Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 52, No. 12, Pt. 2, p. 1920. Dec. 1, 1941.
Gravel outwash near Chillicothe, Ohio. Science, vol. 95, No. 2473, pp. 528-529. May 22, 1942.
Wind work accompanying or following the Iowan glaciation. Jour. Geol. vol. 50, No. 5, July-August, 1942, pp. 548-555.
Note by Frank Leverett. Jour. Geol. vol. 50, No. 8, November-December 1942, p. 1001.
Shiftings of the Mississippi River in relation to glaciation. Geol. Soc'y Am. Bull. vol. 53, pp. 1283-1298, 6 figs. Published Sept. 1, 1942.
Review of monograph on "The Glacial Anticyclone and Continental Glaciers of North America", by William Herbert Hobbs. 38 pages, 12 maps and 85 text figures in Proceedings American Philosophical Society, vol. 86, 1943. Jour. Geol. vol. 51, No. 5. July-August 1943.



E. M. East

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—NINTH MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

EDWARD MURRAY EAST

1879–1938

BY

DONALD F. JONES

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE AUTUMN MEETING, 1944

EDWARD MURRAY EAST

1879–1938

BY DONALD F. JONES [1]

Since Edward Murray East was one of the world's distinguished students of heredity, it seems especially appropriate to begin a review of his life with a consideration of his hereditary background.

There is a tradition in the East family that Sir Isaac Newton was numbered among the collateral ancestors, but this is difficult to prove, since his grandfather, Isaac Newton East, left his home in boyhood and spoke but little of his people. There is, at least, no doubt that the distinctive name recurs in several generations, also the name of William Harvey, showing an interest and appreciation of men of science. On his mother's side the immigrant paternal ancestor was Matthew Woodruff, who in 1640 was a member of the colony which established Farmington, Connecticut. A great uncle, Ebenezer Bushnell, was a Congregational minister and an administrative officer in Western Reserve University. The biographer and poet, William Sloane Kennedy, was a cousin once removed on his mother's side. East's father, William Harvey East, was a man of considerable mechanical ability who studied mechanical engineering at the University of Illinois in 1875-1876 and later worked as a machinist, a manufacturer of machinery and chief engineer for a clay products firm. William Harvey East married Sarah Granger Woodruff; their only son, the subject of this sketch, was born at Duquoin, Illinois, on October 4, 1879.

With such an hereditary background, it is not surprising that East should have become interested in creative and scholarly pursuits or that the mental energy, the independence of thought

---

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

[1] In the preparation of this biographical sketch the writer has been helped greatly by relatives, colleagues and students of the late E. M. East. Drs. P. C. Mangelsdorf, O. E. White and H. K. Hayes especially have made valuable suggestions and revisions of the manuscript. To Mrs. E. M. East the writer is grateful for corrections and additions.

and the strong desire for perfection, which characterized his later life, should have been foreshadowed in his ancestry and anticipated in his own precocious childhood. At an age when the majority of children were using the traditional childhood alphabet blocks for toys, young East was already framing words with the letters embossed upon them. Later he had the inevitable boyish collection of birds' eggs, but he also possessed, and studied diligently, a comprehensive treatise on birds purchased with money which he had earned by working in a grocery store during a summer vacation. Like many boys of his age, he eventually acquired a .22 rifle, but few ever became so expert as he as a marksman.

East finished high school at the age of fifteen and for two years worked in a machine shop. Here he became proficient in mechanical drawing and shop methods and gave evidence of inventive ability. After earning enough money to start in college he entered the Case School of Applied Science in Cleveland in 1897, partly because of a family interest there. He often mentioned to his own students, the mathematics professor at Case School who gave him a grade of zero on an examination paper because he had made a single error, explaining that a bridge or other mechanical structure with only one error in design might easily be worthless. This apparently made a deep impression upon him and may well have been a factor in the care which he always exercised in verifying all important statements of fact and in his insistence that his students maintain a high degree of accuracy. It should be noted, however, that his concept of accuracy was a flexible one. He avoided refinements in measurements which would be cancelled by the experimental error and he also quoted, at appropriate moments, a statement of a former chemistry instructor that "there is little to be gained by weighing a ton of hay on an analytical balance".

Finding that his interests were more in general science than in applied mechanics, he transferred, after one year at the Case School, to the University of Illinois. From this institution he received the degree of Bachelor of Science in 1900, Master of Science in 1904 and Doctor of Philosophy in 1907. His Master's thesis was based on chemical and bacteriological studies on

the self-purification of running streams. While working on this subject he devised an original method for obtaining samples of water.

Trained as a chemist, East became actively interested in genetics as a result of a combination of circumstances which deserve a brief review. Investigations in animal nutrition were being actively pursued at the turn of the century. Nutritive ratios were in the forefront and research in nutrition centered upon the proper balance of carbohydrates, fats and proteins. Indian corn, the great American feed crop, was usually deficient in both proteins and fats, but showed great variability in chemical composition. As early as 1892 Jenkins and Winton at the Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station had compiled analyses of American feeding stuffs and showed that the corn kernel ranged from 8.2 to 17.0 per cent in protein content. Variations in fat content were also apparent. These wide variations, considered in connection with the notable success which had been attained in Europe in selecting beets for higher sugar content, suggested strongly that the chemical composition of corn might be considerably improved by breeding. Experiments to accomplish this, to alter the protein and fat content of corn, were begun at the Illinois Agricultural Experiment Station by C. G. Hopkins about 1900.

East's first scientific position was that of assistant chemist in Hopkins's laboratory. It was his job to make chemical analyses of the samples of corn involved in the selection experiment. This task he performed with accuracy and efficiency, but with little satisfaction to himself. He realized that the analyses, as such, served an important end; but that they were only tools in an experiment of considerable significance, and he was eager to understand the meaning of the results which were being obtained. Fortunately for him and for the infant science of genetics, his curiosity was kindled at a propitious time.

Long before the rediscovery of Mendel's laws of heredity Balzac had written that "heredity is a sort of maze in which science loses itself", but in 1865 an unknown Austrian monk published in an obscure journal the results of his classical experiments on heredity in peas. Overlooked by the majority of

scientists of the period, completely overshadowed by Darwin's epoch-making "Origin of Species", and as East himself later pointed out, presented to the scientific world before it was prepared to grasp its significance, Mendel's work lay dormant for thirty-five years. Its rediscovery came at a time when interest in heredity, as an evolutionary mechanism on the one hand, as the basis of plant and animal improvement on the other, was at a high pitch. An "International Conference on Hybridisation and on the Cross-breeding of Varieties" had been held in England in 1899. The American Breeders' Association was founded at a meeting held in St. Louis in 1903 in connection with the American Association for the Advancement of Science. Its second meeting was held at the University of Illinois in February, 1905. Among the list of members appears the name of E. M. East.

The Illinois experiments on altering the chemical composition of corn attracted widespread attention. And nowhere, perhaps, were they followed with greater interest than at New Haven, where much of the pioneer American research in nutrition had been conducted by the Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station in close collaboration with Yale University. It was only natural that E. H. Jenkins, a chemist, when he became Director of the station and decided to expand the work in plant breeding should have thought in terms of improving chemical composition. It was only natural, too, that he should have asked Hopkins to recommend a young man to undertake the new work. East was recommended, accepted the appointment, and came to New Haven in the fall of 1905.

Although East spent only four years in residence at the Connecticut station, these years were, from the standpoint of research, the most productive in his life. He carried on intensive studies on three economic plants, the tobacco, potato, and maize.

His work with potatoes was largely devoted to a study of variation in a vegetatively propagated plant. Part of the results were incorporated in a thesis submitted to the University of Illinois in completion of the requirements for the Doctorate and later published as a bulletin of the Illinois station. Other papers

on inheritance in potatoes appeared in an annual report of the Connecticut station and in the American Naturalist.

His early work on tobacco, although largely of a practical plant breeding nature, laid the foundation for his later genetic research on species of Nicotiana in which he made numerous important contributions.

His most far-reaching experiments of this period were those on maize. It was during this period that he began the study of mendelian characters in maize, the results of which were published with H. K. Hayes in 1911 as a bulletin of the Connecticut station entitled "Inheritance in Maize", one of the classics in the early literature of genetics. It was in maize, too, that he discovered independently of Nilsson-Ehle, the phenomenon now known as multiple factors which, as East recognized almost immediately, provide an orthodox mendelian interpretation for quantitative or "blending" inheritance, then still regarded by many biologists as a separate category of inheritance.

From the standpoint of both theoretical interest and subsequent significance to plant improvement, perhaps East's most important work during his brief stay in New Haven was that upon the effects of inbreeding and cross-breeding. Even before he left Illinois, East had become interested in this subject, for it had become apparent in the Illinois selection experiments that increases in protein and oil content, resulting from selection, were being accompanied by decreases in yield. East suspected that this might be the result of inbreeding for although the plants were not being self-pollinated, intensive selection was constantly narrowing the network of descent. He urged Hopkins to undertake an experiment on the effects of inbreeding in corn. Unsuccessful in this, he, characteristically, initiated some experiments of his own. The records of the dates at which these early experiments on self-fertilization were started are conflicting. A statement in one of his papers in the American Naturalist would indicate that the first selfings were made in 1904. A report in one of the Connecticut Station Bulletins would suggest that they were made in 1905. In any case, the experiments were begun in Illinois and were continued in Connecticut. The first crosses between inbred strains were grown in 1908, and his

first paper on the subject was published in 1908, a second in 1909, and a third with H. K. Hayes in 1912. The experiments were continued by H. K. Hayes and later by D. F. Jones. East never lost his interest in the subject of inbreeding and cross-breeding. His first book "Inbreeding and Outbreeding" published in 1919 with D. F. Jones was on this subject. One of his last papers "Heterosis" published in 1936, was on the same general subject.

The experiments of G. H. Shull at the Carnegie Institution, Cold Spring Harbor, those of E. M. East at the Connecticut station, and other investigators were destined to lead eventually to the development of a radically new method of corn breeding which has had revolutionary effects upon American agriculture. In 1943 more than 50 million acres, approximately half of the corn acreage in the United States, was planted to hybrid corn produced by combining inbred strains.

East's part in the development of hybrid corn is an important one. His investigations with self-fertilized maize were begun on his own initiative to study the effects of inbreeding. He was familiar with the work of Darwin in England and the early corn hybridizers at the Illinois Experiment Station. He was interested primarily in the theoretical interpretation of the reduction following inbreeding and the increased growth resulting from crossing. In his first publications on this subject: "Inbreeding in Corn" (1908) and "The distinction between development and heredity in inbreeding" (1909) he outlined clearly the problem and proposed the stimulation hypothesis to account for hybrid vigor. According to this idea the injurious effects of inbreeding did not keep on accumulating but merely accompanied the isolation of individuals with different genetic constitution and ceased with the attainment of complete homozygosity. This conception he developed more fully with H. K. Hayes in "Heterozygosis in evolution and in plant breeding" (1912) and with D. F. Jones in "Inbreeding and Outbreeding" (1919). Later his ideas on this subject were developed further in a conception of an interaction between alleles and were published in 1936 under the general title of "Heterosis". His vigorous writings and clear presentation of experimental evidence from both corn

and tobacco did much to stimulate interest in the subject and its application to practical plant breeding.

The idea of crossing inbred strains of corn, first proposed by G. H. Shull, did not appear to him to be a practicable method for corn improvement. In a footnote to the American Naturalist paper (1909, p. 180) East says: "his method is more correct theoretically, but less practical than that of the writer." East proposed the crossing of selected strains or varieties that had not been reduced to uniformity. This was a slight modification of the method of crossing varieties previously suggested and tried by several investigators many years before, but which had not led to any important commercial utilization.

Correspondence between East and Shull shows clearly the part that both have had in developing the theoretical basis for hybrid corn. Shull's paper on "The composition of a field of maize" was read at the meeting of the American Breeders' Association held at Washington, D. C., January 28-30, 1908. East attended that meeting and wrote Shull as follows:

New Haven, Connecticut,
February 5, 1908.

Dr. George H. Shull,
Station for Experimental Evolution,
Cold Spring Harbor, Long Island, New York.

MY DEAR DR. SHULL:

Would it be possible for you to let me read a copy of your interesting paper on maize, if you have a duplicate of it? The published report of the American Breeders' Association will probably not be issued before next fall. I should like to study your results before spring planting, if possible.

Thanking you in advance for this favor, I am,

Very truly yours,

(Signed) E. M. EAST.

February 12, 1908.

DEAR DR. SHULL:

I am returning under separate cover, the copy of paper on corn breeding, which you so kindly let me have. I have had a copy made which I shall keep. Since studying your paper, I agree entirely with your conclusion, and wonder why I have

been so stupid as not to see the fact myself. . . . I expect to quote from your paper and add some data of my own in a forthcoming report from this station, also to obtain more data upon the subject this summer in connection with some corn crossing experiments.

Very sincerely yours,

(Signed) E. M. EAST.

To this letter Shull replied:

Santa Rosa, California,
March 3, 1908.

DEAR DR. EAST:

Your favor of Feb. 12, enclosing the copy of my paper on corn breeding was received before I left Cold Spring Harbor. I am glad to find that your extensive experiments in corn breeding might have led you to the same conclusion as that at which I have arrived, and that you are going to base your experimentation to some extent upon this view. I am convinced that there is a wide open field here which has not been touched heretofore. There is little doubt in my mind that if I had held on to my idea of the composition of a field of corn until I could have worked out some of the subsidiary problems, I could have raised a monument to myself which would be worthy to stand with the best biological work of recent times. But the matter seemed to me of too great importance in view of the value of our maize crop to selfishly keep it to myself longer than was necessary to assure myself of its correctness.

Very sincerely yours,

(Signed) GEO. H. SHULL.

In June, 1908, East visited Shull at the Station for Experimental Evolution at Cold Spring Harbor and they went over together the evidence Shull had obtained that self-fertilization merely separated out pure lines which were inferior because they lacked the stimulating effect of a heterozygous condition. As a result of his 1908 experiments Shull prepared a paper on "A pure-line method in corn breeding," which was read at the meeting of the American Breeders' Association at Columbia, Missouri, early in January, 1909 and published in volume 5 of the proceedings.

Under date of February 4, 1909, East wrote to Shull as follows:

Dr. George H. Shull
Station for Experimental Evolution
Cold Spring Harbor, Long Island, N. Y.

DEAR DR. SHULL:

I hasten to answer your letter which I received yesterday enclosing the article which you read at the January meeting of the American Breeders' Association. I did not know that you were continuing this work as you told me in the summer that you did not have land enough to carry on things as you wished and should be glad if the work was taken up in other places. You know that I have had work going on since 1902 studying crosses and self-fertilized maize, but your article of last year gave me the idea which I was not bright enough to see for myself, namely, that self-fertilization was bringing out the homozygous characters.

The receipt of your article rather surprises me, as early in January I had sent an article to the American Naturalist coming to somewhat the same conclusions as you have. I enclose a carbon copy of this article, but I should be glad to have it returned, if this is not asking too much. In this article I thought that my idea of the distinction between deterioration due to the recombination of hereditary characters, and that due to the depriving of the homozygote of the stimulation due to the cross was a new idea. I rather believe from reading your second paper that you have something of the same idea, but you did not express it in your first paper, and do not make the statement clear in your second paper, which rather surprised me, for if you have this idea it seems to me it is the most important part of the whole matter. From the experience that I have had in pedigree breeding, I feel that the method I have outlined will be much more practical than the one you have outlined in your paper, for this reason, that no matter how the line breeders of the Middle West are selecting, they are in reality inbreeding. I have followed a number of varieties, and pedigrees invariably trace back to a single ear, in from four to six years from the start. The very methods of the so-called corn judge, with the great stress that he gives to uniformity, tend to inbreeding. The method I have outlined is the method for the corn grower,—not the corn breeder.

I wish you could have a little experience trying to get the farmers to take up anything in the least complex, and I know you would agree with me that only the very simplest things can be done by the corn grower. I should be glad to know whether

your idea of the theory in this matter is the same as I have expressed in this article. . . .

Very truly yours,

(Signed) E. M. EAST.

Shull's reply to this letter was in part:

". . . I care very little for the question of priority. What we are most concerned in is the *triumph* of the *truth* and especially of *useful* truth, and it is very gratifying to me that you should find in your extensive and careful experimentation the evidence which has led you to the conclusions so well presented in this paper. . . . You must have misunderstood me in the summer, if you thought I was expecting to abandon my corn experiments. I am going on with them and each year that they are continued makes them more valuable. But just as I told you, I am so limited by considerations of space and my own strength that I must continue them on the relatively small scale I have been using in the past, and cannot branch out onto the questions having purely practical bearings. These seemed to call for larger experiments than I can conduct here, and I hoped for this reason to be able to interest the Agricultural stations in the matter."

And finally on February 9, East sent this note:

". . . I freely admit that your paper of 1908 [The Composition of a field of maize] gave me the first idea of inbreeding separating the biotypes and that on this hinged the whole matter. The later paper is its logical conclusion. . . [Dr. Jenkins] came into my office on the day I received your first paper and I was happy as a lark and told him Dr. Shull had just sent me a paper that gave us the "hunch" we had been wanting about our inbred corn plants. . . ."

About this time, or soon after, East received the offer to go to Harvard University, which he did in the autumn of 1909. There his interests centered on his Nicotiana investigations. After an early attempt to interest some of the western seed corn producers in the production of first generation hybrid seed he gave less attention to the applied phases of this problem, turning this over to Dr. H. K. Hayes who succeeded him at the Connecticut Experiment Station, working under his direction and studying at Harvard University. At this time investigations dealing with selection in self-fertilized lines were begun using both maize and tobacco. The book on inbreeding and outbreed-

ing, published many years later, was outlined as early as 1912.

East was appointed Assistant Professor of Plant Morphology at the Bussey Institution of Harvard University. This institution, originally established in 1871 as an undergraduate school of agriculture, was reorganized in 1908 for research and advanced instruction in subjects related to agriculture and horticulture, and in 1915 became the Graduate School of Applied Biology. Its faculty comprised a small but distinguished group of biologists including William Morton Wheeler, William E. Castle, I. W. Bailey and others. East's appointment to the Bussey faculty came largely as a result of a recommendation by Professor William Bateson of the University of Cambridge, England's pioneer geneticist, who had become acquainted with East and his work while giving the Silliman Lectures at Yale University. East was promoted to Professor in 1914, and his title was changed to Professor of Genetics in 1926. In the interval he was offered appointments in a similar field at Cornell University and Princeton University, as well as the presidency of one of the state agricultural colleges.

During the years 1908 to 1918 he collaborated in tobacco breeding investigations with the Bureau of Plant Industry of the United States Department of Agriculture, and continued for a number of years to act in an advisory capacity to the Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station and followed the investigations there with keen interest. He had the greatest admiration and respect for Dr. E. H. Jenkins, director of the Connecticut Experiment Station, who was always ready with encouragement and advice during those first years when East was working to establish a name for himself in the scientific field.

At the Bussey Institution, East's interest in research continued unabated. He amplified the studies, initiated at New Haven, on inheritance of quantitative characters and published several papers which are still widely cited in genetic text-books, and which have served as models for much of the subsequent work in this field of genetics. His interpretation, together with that of Nilsson-Ehle, of the inheritance of quantitative characters on the basis of multiple, cumulative factors brought all heredity under the consistent principle outlined by Mendel.

He began the studies, to which he was to devote many years, on the genetics of self-sterility in plants and its evolutionary and physiological significance. These studies resulted finally in the concept of oppositional alleles. The idea was first proposed by A. J. Mangelsdorf who was at that time a graduate student and assistant. This was firmly established by East's extensive investigations and brought order in a chaotic and conflicting mass of observations upon many different plants and animals. His last paper, published posthumously, was devoted to a survey of the distribution of self-sterility in flowering plants. He made a series of studies on the genetics and other biological aspects of species hybrids in Nicotiana and Fragaria. The versatility of his interests included microscopic studies of cell morphology, immunological reactions in plants, and studies at the Harvard Botanical Gardens in Cuba in collaboration with Dr. W. H. Weston, on virus diseases.

But although his investigations during nearly 30 years at Harvard were extensive, versatile in scope, and productive, they appear, in perspective, to have been overshadowed by his influence as a teacher. As a class-room teacher he was not an unqualified success. His course in genetics at Harvard was never especially popular with undergraduate students, although he devoted much time and effort to it and capable students often got more from his lectures than from those of others at the time more popular. But with graduate students the story was quite different. His methods, if indeed he consciously utilized definite methods, were unconventional. Certainly there was no uniformity about them. With all of his students he tried to be helpful, sometimes in ways they did not recognize or appreciate. As for most students, the purchase of clothing was to the writer a problem of great financial magnitude. Arriving in Boston from New Haven one time with a pair of well worn and badly faded rubbers he asked if I had walked all the way. Quite appropriately he mentioned on another occasion that a haircut sometimes might be worth at least a thousand dollars to any man. For himself he set an example of productive work and attention to important details that was difficult to equal. With some of his students he was brusque, stern and apparently unduly critical, with

others he was extremely kind, fatherly and affable, but when necessary he could be brutally frank. Whether he made these distinctions consciously, is not known. The fact remains that his methods were effective. To the great majority of his students he imparted not only a firm grasp of the principle of genetics, but usually also something of his own critical attitude, his passion for accuracy, his recognition of the relativity of scientific truths and not infrequently an interest in literature, history and the arts. He was an educator in the true sense of the word. A list of his former students is a roster of distinguished and successful geneticists in all parts of the world.

Beginning with World War I, during which he served as a chairman of the Botanical Raw Products Committee of the National Research Council, and also as Acting Chief of the Statistical Division of the United States Food Administration, East's interests turned increasingly to the implications of biology to world problems and human affairs. His work in the Food Administration had shown him how narrow is the margin between the world's food supply and its ever increasing needs. His experience in agricultural research had convinced him that the usual estimates of increased production which could be expected from improved agricultural practices were far too optimistic. At about this time he also read for the first time Malthus' "Essays on Population," the treatise which had given Darwin the key to his theory of natural selection as a consequence of a perpetual "struggle for existence." East realized that the fulfilment of Malthus' dire predictions had been merely delayed by industrial developments and advances in agriculture; that the Malthusian Law was still valid and that the world faced poverty, misery, and widespread starvation unless the growth of populations were restricted. These conclusions were lucidly expounded in his "Mankind at the Crossroads" published in 1923, and later translated into German and Italian. Published at a time when the United States was beginning to suffer from a plague of crop surpluses and low agricultural prices, as a consequence of war-time expansion and wide-spread adoption of improved agricultural machinery, the book, though widely read, was severely criticized and even ridiculed in some quarters. It

has required another World War and the adoption of an international view-point on world population problems and food supplies to show that his conclusions are essentially sound. This book was followed by "Heredity and Human Affairs" (1927) an exposition of the principles of heredity and their bearing on social problems, and "Biology in Human Affairs" (1931, with other scientists) which was selected by the American Library Association as one of the 50 outstanding books of the year.

East's writing combined to an exceptional degree complete scientific accuracy with a lucid and effective prose. This was also true of his lectures which were numerous. He was lecturer at the University of Chicago (1911) at the Graduate School of Agriculture, University of Missouri (1914), at Ohio State University (1927) and at the University of Michigan (1931). He was De Lamar Lecturer at Johns Hopkins University (1920), Larwill lecturer at Kenyon College (1927), Harvey lecturer at the New York Academy of Medicine (1931) and held the Harvard lectureship at Yale University (1924-25). The honorary degree of LL.D. was conferred on him by Kenyon College in 1926. He conducted a round table on population problems in 1925 at the Institute of Politics at Williamstown, Massachusetts, in which he invited Henry A. Wallace to take part. This was the beginning of Mr. Wallace's active participation in national affairs.

East was a member of and took an active part in many scientific societies. Apparently his earliest affiliation was with the American Breeders' Association, now the American Genetic Association. He held membership in the American Association for the Advancement of Science, the Botanical Society of America, and the Genetics Society of America (Chairman of Genetics Section 1923, President 1937). He was elected a member in the American Society of Naturalists (President 1919), Fellow in the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, corresponding member of the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences and member of the American Philosophical Society and the National Academy of Sciences. He was one of the founders of the journal, Genetics, and served on its editorial board for many years, taking an active interest in the publication, passing

on many of the manuscripts submitted, and assisting succcessive managing editors in numerous ways. He took an active part in the Sixth International Congress of Genetics held at Ithaca, N. Y., 1932, serving as a member of the committees on organization and publication, and as chairman of the program committee. He attended the fifth congress which was held in Berlin in 1927, and was looking forward with eagerness to attending the seventh which was held in Scotland in 1939. He was a member of the committee of fifteen which organized the International Union for the scientific investigation of population problems in Paris in 1928 and was elected chairman of its commission on food supplies in relation to population.

All his life he was an inveterate reader. All evening, every evening, whenever possible, he read as his father had before him. For years his reading interests were in scientific works and literature, then art, particularly etchings and prints. As he grew older and was too tired at night to do heavy reading he read detective stories, one book an evening. He spent much time in second-hand book stores and built up an excellent library. He had a collection of prints and etchings that gave him a great deal of pleasure. Although an extensive reader he always enjoyed being with others and was an entertaining and instructive conversationalist.

In all of his activities, research, teaching, writing, lecturing and participation in the affairs of scientific organizations, East was a perfectionist. This trait he exhibited even in his hobbies, indeed it was in his recreation that it was perhaps most clearly revealed, for here he was free to abandon activities in which he could not excel. He gave up golf when he found that he could not bring his score below 80, a figure which would have delighted many golfers. Billiards, however, furnished an adequate recreational outlet and he became an accomplished billiardist, playing a game equal in some respects to that of professionals. Perfection, in his eyes, was something to be desired and to be striven for yet it was neither a fetish nor a blind passion. He made a clear distinction between the essential and the nonessential. His experiments were carefully planned and the data were critically analyzed, but field and greenhouse notes

were frequently taken on the margins of letters which he happened to have in his pocket. He was always concerned with the problem of obtaining fair and adequate samples, but his measurements were never more accurate than required because of the limitations of the experimental error. Having a remarkable memory he sometimes leaned upon it too strongly for some of his facts and figures. He abhorred deceit, sham and dishonesty, and yet he recognized more clearly than most scientists that scientific truth is relative and not absolute; that the "truths" of today are no more than stepping stones toward the greater, but still relative truths of tomorrow.

Perfectionists are by their very nature frequently lacking in close friends. This was not true of East. He had many warm friends during his lifetime. In college he was a member of the Delta Kappa Epsilon fraternity. In Boston he enjoyed his association with the Harvard Club. True, he was regarded by many whose acquaintance with him was no more than casual, as cold and austere, but to those who knew him well, he was a man of strong friendships and intense loyalties. Scientific objectivity did not penetrate deeply into this sphere of his life, for it was difficult for him to recognize faults in his friends. His own loyalties were strong and he engendered strong loyalties. One of the deepest satisfactions of his last years, when he was frequently afflicted with illness, stemmed from the expressions of respect and friendship which he received from many of his former students.

Dr. East was married, September 2, 1903, to Mary Lawrence Boggs, daughter of Lieutenant William Brenton Boggs, U. S. N., and granddaughter of Pay Director W. B. Boggs, U. S. N. There are two daughters, Elizabeth Woodruff (Mrs. Ralph L. Drapeau) and Margaret Lawrence (Mrs. Donald L. Gillum).

Shortly after his 59th birthday, Edward Murray East died at Boston, Massachusetts, November 9, 1938. Genetics lost one of its best known pioneers and leaders. A man of rich and versatile talents, a careful worker, a keen thinker, a scholarly writer and able lecturer, he will be remembered by his students and colleagues also as a wise counselor and friend.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF EDWARD MURRAY EAST

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

Amer. Breed. Assn. Rpt.=American Breeders Association Report
Amer. Jour. Bot.=American Journal of Botany
Amer. Nat.=American Naturalist
Arch. Néer. Sci. Exact. et Nat.=Archives Néerlandaises des Sciences Exactes et Naturelles
Biol. Centr.=Biologisches Zentralblatt
Birth Control Rev.=Birth Control Review
Bot. Gaz.=Botanical Gazette
Breed. Gaz.=Breeders Gazette
Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Mem.=Brooklyn Botanical Garden Memoirs
Bussey Contr.=Bussey Contributions
Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull.=Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station Bulletin
Conn. Bd. Agr. Rpt.=Connecticut Board of Agriculture, Report
Cont. Lab. Gen. Bus. Inst.=Contributions, Laboratory of Genetics, Bussey Institution
Ill. Agriculturist=Illinois Agriculturist
Ill. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull.=Illinois Agricultural Experiment Station Bulletin
Ill. Agr. Exp. Sta. Cir.=Illinois Agricultural Experiment Station Circular
Jour. Agr. Res.=Journal of Agricultural Research
Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc.=Journal, American Chemical Society
Jour. Gen. Physiol.=Journal of General Physiology
Jour. Hered.=Journal of Heredity
Mem. Hort. Soc., N. Y.=Memoirs, Horticultural Society of New York
Neb. Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bull.=Nebraska Agricultural Experiment Station Research Bulletin
Pop. Sci. Mon.=Popular Science Monthly
Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts & Sci.=Proceedings, American Academy of Arts and Sciences
Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc.=Proceedings, American Philosophical Society
Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.=Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences
Rpt. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta.=Report, Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station
Rpt. Conn. State Bd. Agr.=Report, Connecticut State Board of Agriculture
Rpt. Soc. Prom. Hort. Sci.=Report, Society for the Promotion of Horticultural Science
Sat. Rev. Lit.=Saturday Review of Literature
Sci. Mon.=Scientific Monthly
Scribner's Mag.=Scribner's Magazine

U. S. Dept. Agri., Bur. Plant Ind. Bull.=United States Department of Agriculture, Bureau of Plant Industry, Bulletin
Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb.=Zeitschrift für induktive Abstammungs-und Vererbungslehre

1901

The self-purification of running streams. A chemical and bacteriological study. Unpublished. Mss. in library, Univ. Ill. pp. 60.

1903

(With L. H. Smith and C. G. Hopkins) The structure of the corn kernel and the composition of its different parts. Ill. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull. 87: 77-112.
(With L. H. Smith and C. G. Hopkins.) The chemical composition of the different parts of the corn kernel. Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 25: 1166-1179.

1904

The direct determination of potassium in the ash of plants. Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc. 26: 297-300.
Selection of seed in potato growing. Ill. Agr. Exp. Sta. Cir. 81: 1-12.

1905

(With C. G. Hopkins and L. H. Smith.) Directions for the breeding of corn, including methods for the prevention of inbreeding. Ill. Agr. Exp. Sta Bull. 100: 601-625.

1906

The improvement of corn in Connecticut. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull. 152: 1-21.

1907

Greater corn yields, with special reference to New England. Rural New Yorker 66: #2980, 2981, 2982, 2983, 2984.
The relation of certain biological principles to plant breeding. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull. 158: 1-93.
Some principles and results of plant breeding. Conn. Bd. Agr. Rpt. 40: 114-140.
Technique in hybridizing the potato. Rpt. Soc. Prom. Hort. Sci. 1907: 35-40.

1908

The farmer and the agricultural experiment station. Ill. Agriculturist 13: 3-5.
Inbreeding in corn. Rpt. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. 1907: 419-428.
Organic Correlations. Amer. Breed. Assn. Rpt. 4: 332-343.
The practical use of Mendelism in corn breeding. Rpt. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. 1907: 406-418.

The prospects of better seed corn in Connecticut. Rpt. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. 1907: 397-405.
Some essential points in potato breeding. Rpt. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. 1907: 429-452.
Some principles and results of plant breeding. Rpt. Conn. State Bd. Agr. 1906: 114-131.
A study of the factors influencing the improvement of the potato. Ill. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull. 127: 375-456.
Suggestions concerning certain bud variations. Plant World 11: 77-83.

1909

The distinction between development and heredity in inbreeding. Amer. Nat. 43: 173-181.
(Review) Knox, A. A. The induction, development, and heritability of fasciations. Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 2: 220-221.
(Review) Price, H. L. & Drinkard, A. W. Inheritance in tomato hybrids. Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 1: 402-403.
A note concerning inheritance in sweet corn. Science 29: 465-467.
(Review) Davenport, E. Principles of breeding. Science N. S. 29: 261-263.
Real basis for improvement in corn. Rural New Yorker 68: 471 & 491.
(Review) Orton, W. A. On the theory and practice of breeding disease-resistant plants. Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 1: 403.
(With E. H. Jenkins.) Agricultural lime. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull. 163: 1-18.

1910

(Review) Holmes, S. J. The categories of variation. Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 3:334-337.
Inheritance in potatoes. Amer. Nat. 44: 424-430.
(Review) Griggs, R. F. Juvenile kelps and the recapitulation theory. Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 3: 344.
(Review) Nilsson-Ehle, H. Kreuzungsuntersuchungen an Hafer und Weizen. Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 3: 290-291.
A Mendelian interpretation of variation that is apparently continuous. Amer. Nat. 44: 65-82. Bussey Contr. No. 4.
Notes on an experiment concerning the nature of unit characters. Science 32: 93-95.
The role of hybridization in plant breeding. Pop. Sci. Mon. 27: 342-354.
The role of selection in plant breeding. Pop. Sci. Mon. 27: 190-203.
(Review) Wittmack's "Die Stammpflanze unserer Kartoffel." Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 3: 288-289.
The transmission of variations in the potato in a sexual reproduction. Rpt. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. 1909-10: 120-160. Cont. Lab. Gen. Bus. Inst No. 3.

(Review) Stevens, R. L. & Hall, J. G. Variation of fungi due to environment. Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 3: 343-344.

(Review) Leavitt, R. G. A vegetative mutant, and the principle of homoesis in plants. Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 3: 216-217

1911

(With H. K. Hayes.) Inheritance in maize. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull. 167: 1-141. Bussey Contr. No. 9.

The genotype hypothesis and hybridization. Amer. Nat. 45: 160-174. Bussey Contr. No. 10.

(With H. K. Hayes.) The improvement in corn. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull. 168: 3-21.

1912

Inheritance of color in the aleurone cells of maize. Amer. Nat. 46: 363-365.

(Review) Spillman, W. J. (With O. E. White). Inheritance of the "eye" in Vigna. Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 7: 320-322.

The Mendelian notation as a description of physiological facts. Amer. Nat. 46: 633-655.

A study of hybrids between *Nicotiana Bigelovii* and *N. quadrivalvis*. Bot. Gaz. 53: 243-248.

(With H. K. Hayes). Heterozygosis in evolution and in plant breeding. U. S. Dept. Agr., Bur. Plant Ind. Bull. 243: 1-58.

(With W. E. Castle, J. M. Coulter, C. B. Davenport & W. L. Tower.) Heredity and eugenics. Univ. Chicago Press. pp. VII + 315. Chapter V, "Inheritance in the higher plant," pp. 83-113; Chapter VI, "The application of biological principles to plant breeding," pp. 113-138.

1913

A chronicle of the tribe of corn. Pop. Sci. Mon. 82: 225-236.

(Review) Walter, H. E. Genetics. Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 11: 128.

Inheritance of flower size in crosses between species of Nicotiana. Bot. Gaz. 55: 177-188.

Inheritance in maize. (A review of "Heredity of a maize variation," by G. N. Collins). Bot. Gaz. 55: 404.

(With H. K. Hayes & E. G. Beinhart). Tobacco breeding in Connecticut. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull. 176: 5-68.

The maximum corn crop. Breed. Gaz. 64: 1200, 1201, 1258, 1260.

Studies of Nicotiana hybrids. (Review of "Quantitative studies of inheritance in Nicotiana hybrids," by T. H. Goodspeed). Bot. Gaz. 55: 405.

(Review) Genetic work of Ezra Brainerd on Viola. Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 9: 351-352.

Xenia and the endosperm of angiosperms. Bot. Gaz. 56: 217-224.

(With R. A. Emerson). Inheritance of quantitative characters in maize. Neb. Agr. Exp. Sta. Res. Bull. 2: 1-120.

(With H. K. Hayes). Authors' abstract of "Heterozygosis in evolution and in plant breeding," prepared at request of Prof. Dr. K. Goebel. Biol. Centr. 33: 1-4.

1914

Crosses of Oenothera. (Review) Gates, R. R., "Breeding experiments which show that hybridization and mutation are independent phenomena." Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 11: 209-277. Bot. Gaz. 58: 191.

(Review) Shull on Melandrium. Bot. Gaz. 57: 538-539.

Mendelian formulae. (Review papers by Morgan, T. H., Castle, W. E. & Emerson, R. A.) Ztschr. ind. Abst. u. Vererb. 12: 157-159.

A theory of evolution. (Review J. P. Lotsy, "La théorie du croisement.) Arch. Néer. Sci. Exact. et Nat. III. B. 2: 1-61. Bot. Gaz. 58: 91-93.

(Review) Blaringhem on Xenia. Bot. Gaz. 57: 167.

(With H. K. Hayes). A genetic analysis of the changes produced by selection in experiments with tobacco. Amer. Nat. 48: 5-48.

(With R. W. Glaser). Observations on the relationship between flower color and insects. Psyche 21: 27-30.

(Review) Johannsen on Genetics. Bot. Gaz. 57: #3.

1915

An interpretation of sterility in certain plants. Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc. 54: 70-72.

(Review) Dr. Gates's "Mutation factor in evolution." Rhodora 17: 235-237.

The phenomenon of self-sterility. Amer. Nat. 49: 77-87.

Plant breeding. (Review "Plant Breeding." Bailey, L. H. & Gilbert, A. W.) Plant World 18: 170-171.

(With H. K. Hayes). Further experiments on inheritance in maize. Conn. Agr. Exp. Sta. Bull. 188: 1-31.

The chromosome view of heredity and its meaning to plant breeders. Amer. Nat. 49: 457-494.

Experimental Genetics. (Review) Baur, E. Einführung in die experimentelle Vererbungslehre. Berlin, Borntraeger, 1914. pp. 401. Bot. Gaz. 59: 256-257.

E. S. Carman. Jour. Hered. Vol. VI.

An interpretation of self-sterility. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 1: 95.

1916

Inheritance in crosses between *Nicotiana Langsdorffi* and *N. alata*. Genetics 1: 311-333.

Significant accuracy in recording genetic data. Amer. Jour. Bot. 5. 211-222.

Studies on size inheritance in Nicotiana. Genetics 1: 167-176.

1917

The bearing of some general biological facts on bud-variation. Amer. Nat. 51: 129-143.

The explanation of self-sterility. Jour. Hered. 8: 203-207.

Hidden feeble-mindedness. Jour. Hered. 8: 215-217.

(With J. B. Park.) Studies on self-sterility. I. The behavior of self-sterile plants. Genetics 2: 505-609.

1918

Genetics in relation to agriculture. (Review) Babcock, E. B. & Clausen, R. E. Genetics in relation to agriculture. N. Y., McGraw-Hill. pp. 675. Amer. Nat. 52: 366-368.

The home of the sovereign weed. Sci. Mon. 7: 170-178.

Intercrosses between self-sterile plants. Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Mem. 1: 141-153.

Hybrids of maize. (Review) Collins, G. N. Hybrids of *Zea ramosa* and *Z. tunicata*. Jour. Agr. Res. 9: 383-395. 1917. Bot. Gaz. 65: 118.

The role of reproduction in evolution. Amer. Nat. 52: 273-289.

(With J. B. Park.) Studies on self-sterility. II. Pollen-tube growth. Genetics 3: 353-366.

1919

Studies on self-sterility. III. The relation between self-fertile and self-sterile plants. Genetics 4: 341-345.

Studies on self-sterility. IV. Selective fertilization. Genetics 4: 346-355.

Studies on self-sterility. V. A family of self-sterile plants wholly cross-sterile *inter se*. Genetics 4: 356-363.

(With D. F. Jones) Inbreeding and outbreeding: their genetic and sociological significance. Lippincott, Phila. pp. 285.

1920

Genetic studies of the protein content of maize. Genetics 5: 543-610.

Hybridization and evolution. Amer. Nat. 54: 262-264.

Population. Sci. Mon. 10: 603-624.

1921

The agricultural limits of our population. Sci. Mon., June 1921.

(With D. F. Jones) Round-tip tobacco—a plant "made to order." Jour. Hered. 12: 50-56.

A study of partial sterility in certain plants. Genetics 6: 311-365.

1922

As genetics comes of age. Jour. Hered. 13: 207-214. Reprinted under title "Two decades of genetic progress." Smithsonian Rpt. 1922. pp. 285-295.

(Review) Sanger, Margaret. The pivot of civilization. Birth Control Rev., Dec. 1922.
The pivot of civilization (a review). Birth Control Rev. 6: 253.

1923

An academic opportunity. Harvard Grad. Mag., Dec.: 3-11.
Civilization at the crossways. Birth Control Rev. 7: 328-332.
Genetical aspects of self- and cross-sterility. Amer. Jour. Bot. 10: 468-473.
Mankind at the crossroads. Scribner's, N. Y. pp. viii + 360. Italian and German translations.
Mendel and his contemporaries. Sci. Mon. 16: 225-236.
Population in relation to agriculture. Eugenics in Race and State, Vol. II: 215-232. Williams and Wilkins, Baltimore.

1924

Oversea politics and the food supply. Scribner's Mag., Jan.: 109-115.
Our changing agriculture. Scribner's Mag., March: 297-304.

1925

With respect to Bernard Shaw. Birth Control Rev., Feb.: 39.
The Fascisti on birth control; an Italian problem. (Reprint of Assoc. Press article.) Birth Control Rev. 9: 245-246.
Heredity—the master riddle of science. Scribner's Mag., July: 1-7.
Heredity and sex. Scribner's Mag., August: 144-151.
The fool value of food. Forum, Nov.: 668-678.
The menace of overpopulation. World's Work, June: 174-178. Republished as: The United States and the population problem. In Economic Problems by F. R. Fairchild and R. T. Compton. Macmillan, 1928. 410-418.
(With W. H. Weston, Jr.) A report on the sugar cane mosaic situation in February 1924, at Soledad, Cuba. Harvard Univ. Press. pp. 52.
(With A. J. Mangelsdorf) A new interpretation of the hereditary behavior of self-sterile plants. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 11: 166-171.

1926

(With A. J. Mangelsdorf) The genetics and physiology of self-sterility in Nicotiana. Mem. Hort. Soc., N. Y. 3: 321-323.
The physiology of self-sterility in plants. Jour. Gen. Physiol. 8: 403-416.
(With A. J. Mangelsdorf) Studies on self-sterility. VII. Heredity and selective pollen-tube growth. Genetics 11: 466-481.
Die Menschheit am Scheidewege. (Deutsch von Dr. Helene Schmidt.) Basel. Benno Schwabe & Co. pp. 369.
L'Umanita al Bivio. (Traduzione di Matilde Valenti, Pferffer.) Torino. Fratelli Bocca. pp. 265.

1934

Norms of pollen-tube growth in incompatible matings of self-sterile plants. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 20: 225-230.

A novel type of hybridity in Fragaria. Genetics 19: 167-174.

The nucleus-plasma problem. Amer. Nat. 63: 289-303; 402-439.

The reaction of the stigmatic tissue against pollen-tube growth in selfed self-sterile plants. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. 20: 364-368.

1935

(Review). Studies in human ecology. Jour. Hered. 26: 67-70.

Genetic reactions in Nicotiana. I. Compatibility. Genetics 20: 403-413.

Genetic reactions in Nicotiana. II. Phenotypic reaction patterns. Genetics 20: 414-442.

Genetic reactions in Nicotiana. III. Dominance. Genetics 20: 443-451.

1936

Consequences of selection in Lythrum salicaria. Amer. Nat. 70: 5-12.

Genetic aspects of certain problems of evolution. Amer. Nat. 70: 143-158

Heterosis. Genetics 21: 375-397.

Hugo de Vries (1848-1935). Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts & Sci. 70: 519-523.

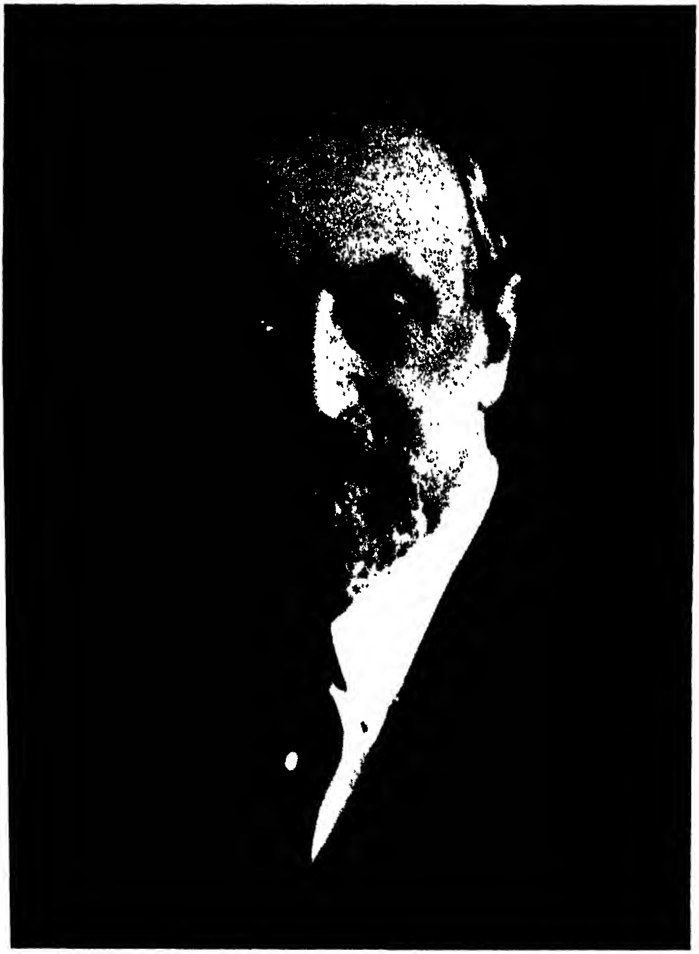
1938

George Perkins Clinton (1867-1937). Proc. Amer. Acad. Arts & Sci. 72: 355-358.

Insanity and genius. Jour. Hered. 29: 275-279.

1940

The distribution of self-sterility in the flowering plants. Proc. Amer. Phil. Soc. 82: 449-518.



NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—TENTH MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

RALPH MODJESKI

1861–1940

BY

W. F. DURAND

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE AUTUMN MEETING, 1944

RALPH MODJESKI

1861–1940

BY W. F. DURAND

Ralph Modjeski was born in Cracow, Poland, January 27, 1861, son of Gustav Sinnmayer Modrzejewski and the renowned actress Mme. Helena Opid Modrzejewska. For purposes of American citizenship, the Polish form of the name was later changed to Modjeski (feminine form Modjeska).

There is little information available for the period of his early boyhood. From his own lips we have an account of an adventure with a screwdriver at the age of four years. (See later in connection with the "Washington Award.") Likewise, in his own personal statements and at several points in his mother's *Memories and Impressions*[1] there are references to his living with his grandmother in Cracow for attendance in that city at schools presumably corresponding to our grammar and high school grades.

During these years, 1861-76, his mother was for most of the time occupied with her theatrical engagements. Making her debut in 1861 in Bochnia, some fifty miles east of Cracow, in a benefit performance in aid of sufferers from a mine accident, she was soon the leading lady of a stock traveling dramatic company under the management of her husband. This led later to a life contract with the Warsaw Imperial Theatre, supplemented by incidental theatrical tours in other parts of Poland. During these years life in Poland, torn as it was politically, economically, and socially between Russia, Germany, and Austria, presented many difficulties and much unrest.

In view of these conditions and stimulated by glowing accounts of life in the new world to the west, especially in California, thoughts of the family began to turn to the question of a trip to the United States, at first considered only as a vacation from the exacting roles of the mother at the Imperial

[1] Macmillan & Co., New York, 1910.

Warsaw Theatre. Thus in her *Memories and Impressions,* referring to the Christmas season of 1875, she says:

"Then one morning during the Christmas holidays my son Rudolphe[a], whom I had sent to Cracow with my mother in order to place him in a Polish school, came to Warsaw to spend his short vacation with us. He was even then determined to become a civil engineer. The first thing he spoke of was the coming Exposition in America (Centennial 1876), and the lad, looking at maps, declared that some day he would build the Panama Canal."

This is of interest as showing that even at the age of fourteen years he had set the goal for his life work, although from other evidence it is known that music and a career as a professional musician formed a very strong rival attraction.

Enthusiasm and plans for the trip to the New World grew apace and soon took a definite form. Speaking of her son's keen desire to visit the United States, his mother, in her *Memories and Impressions,* says:

"Rudolphe adored traveling, as all boys do, but little he knew, when he expressed his wish and we half consented to it, what an enormous stride we were undertaking and what effect this little intimate talk was to produce on our lives, on his career and mine. He is now one of the successful civil engineers and bridge builders in America (written about 1908). Even then, in his boyhood, I was proud of him, and I had so much confidence in him that everything he desired seemed reasonable."

At about the same time, writing to her brother, referring to Rudolphe, she says:[8]

" * * * he takes at present piano lessons from Mr. Hofmann, and in seven lessons he learned four of Kohler's études by heart and almost the entire sixth sonata of Mozart. Besides this, he studies shorthand writing, languages, takes gymnastic exercises and horseback riding. With all these extra instructions he is always the first in his class and wonderfully strong in mathematics."

Then finally, with plans matured, a party comprising Mme. Modjeska, her husband and son, with five other young Poles,

[a] See later regarding change of name.
[8] Memories and Impressions, p. 246.

sailed in July of 1876 for New York, and after a brief stay for a visit to the Exposition in Philadelphia, pushed on via the Isthmus and by steamer from Panama to San Francisco, and thence to Anaheim in the southern part of California. There a ranch was purchased and plans for orange culture were made. Orange culture in practice, however, proved somewhat different from the anticipation, and the situation shortly resolved itself by the mother and son taking up residence in San Francisco, with the husband (stepfather of Rudolphe) alternating between Anaheim and San Francisco as conditions permitted or required.

It was during this period that the changes in the form of the names, earlier referred to, were brought about. In the case of the mother the change resulted from the objections of the celebrated actor John McCullough, at that time lessee of the California Theatre, San Francisco, to the full Polish form. At that time Madame Modjeska was about to make her American debut in that theatre, and the question of her name in the billing naturally arose. Mr. McCullough objected that the full Polish form would be unpronounceable by an English language tongue. Finally, by the omission of several letters, the Polish form was reduced to Modjeska as an acceptable substitute. It is also of interest to note that her son was first named Rudolphe and is frequently referred to under this name in her *Memories and Impressions*. Thus, relative to the period of their life in San Francisco just previous to the change in her own name, she says, referring to a short absence of her husband from home:

"He left me my son Rudolphe, who became at once my fellow student (English language). He then changed, with our approval, his name to that of Ralph, because, he said, Americans do not like long foreign names."

Thus, finally, Rudolphe Modrzejewski became Ralph Modjeski.

For about two years of this period of life in San Francisco, young Modjeski attended night school and then returned to Paris to complete his preparation for entrance to the École des

Ponts et Chaussées. This marked the turning point in his life. Essentially of an artistic temperament, he had been strongly attracted for a career, to music as well as to engineering and had debated with himself as to which line he should follow for his life work. In fact, when the family came to the United States there was still some thought that he might continue to follow this artistic urge through the medium of the piano, especially as an exponent of Chopin. At one point in her *Memories and Impressions,* his mother speaks of his playing Chopin's nocturnes at home while she, herself, was busy studying her English parts in anticipation of an engagement at the California Theatre in San Francisco. For a career in music he had been competently trained in Poland under Casimir Hofmann, son of the renowned Josef Hofmann, and had also at one time been a fellow student with his later illustrious compatriot Ignace Paderewski. Engineering, however, finally won the day, possibly at a loss to the world of a rival of his great Polish fellow countryman.

Thus finally, with the decision for a career in favor of engineering, he entered the École des Ponts et Chaussées in 1881 and graduated in 1885, leading his class, with the degree of Civil Engineer. Shortly after, he returned to the United States, probably with a better educational equipment for a career in engineering than could have been obtained in this country at that time. His first connection was with George S. Morison, the leading bridge builder of his day, and this first contact, extending till 1892, determined the direction taken by his later professional life. His first work with Mr. Morison was in connection with the construction of the Union Pacific Railroad bridge over the Missouri River at Omaha. Following this, 1887 to 1889, he took a turn at mill and shop inspection, followed by design work in the drafting room from 1889 to 1891, where, becoming chief draftsman, he supervised the design of the bridge across the Mississippi River at Memphis, Tennessee, and from 1891 to 1892 served as inspector of work in the shops and as assistant engineer of construction for the superstructure of this bridge.

Ambitious, and with his creative spirit seeking opportunity for more independent expression, Modjeski, as senior member of the firm of Modjeski and Nickerson, next opened a consulting and designing office in Chicago in 1893. The partnership, occupied with small projects, only lasted for a year and was then dissolved. In 1894 Modjeski received his first major project, the design and construction of a seven-span railway and highway bridge over the Mississippi River at Rock Island, Illinois. This bridge was built jointly by the Rock Island Railroad and the United States Government. A little later he developed a set of standard designs for steel bridges for the Northern Pacific Railroad, which remained effective for many years. From the date of this project on for forty-seven years, until his death in 1940, he held to the same specialized line of bridge design and construction, with a prodigious output of work, an output which has spread his name and fame, in this domain of engineering, broadcast over the country from the Atlantic to the Pacific.

The aggregate of this work is very great. The principal items, as a matter of record, are given in collected form as an appendix to this biographical sketch. Some of the more outstanding of these, however, deserve special note.

One of the most important of Modjeski's professional experiences was his collaboration with the late Alfred Noble, a past president of the American Society of Civil Engineers and an acknowledged leader in the United States in the field of bridge engineering. Long a friend of Mr. Noble, they joined forces in 1902 in a form of partnership. While working under this partnership Mr. Modjeski was appointed by the Southern Illinois and Missouri Bridge Company as chief engineer for the double-track railway bridge over the Mississippi River at Thebes, Illinois, and this was but the beginning of a long series of like important appointments.

In 1905, he served as chief engineer of reconstruction of the single-track railway bridge over the Missouri River at Bismarck, North Dakota, for the Northern Pacific Railway Company, and also in like capacity for new double-track rail-

way bridges in Portland, Oregon, over the Columbia and Willamette Rivers, these latter being also known under the name of the Vancouver-Portland Bridges. Then in 1906, he served in the same capacity for a new single-track electric railway bridge over the Illinois River at Peoria, Illinois, for the Central Illinois Construction Company. His next important work was the construction of a double-track railway and highway bridge over the Mississippi River at St. Louis, Missouri, known as the McKinley Bridge.

In 1907, the serious failure of the Quebec Bridge, over the St. Lawrence River about nine miles west of Quebec while still in construction, attracted world-wide attention. In 1908, the Dominion authorities appointed a three-man commission to advise regarding the redesign and reconstruction of this great project. Mr. Modjeski was named a member of this commission, representing American engineers, and served in this capacity until the final completion of the bridge in 1918. This bridge, at the time of its design and construction, was and still remains the longest cantilever bridge ever built.

During the span of years 1905-1915, Mr. Modjeski was the chief engineer for a series of bridges for the Oregon Trunk Railway Company between Celilo and Bend, Oregon. These included a single-track railway bridge over the Columbia River at Celilo and the notable 340-foot, two hinged arch spanning the Crooked River at a height of 350 feet above the stream. In 1910, he was also engaged by the City of Portland, Oregon, as chief engineer for the Broadway Bridge over the Willamette River. This structure was a double-track electric railway bridge, including a bascule span with roadways and sidewalks.

Sometime previous to 1912, plans for the bridge over the Maumee River at Toledo, Ohio, known as the Cherry Street Highway Bridge, had been prepared but not executed. Finally, in that year, Mr. Modjeski was engaged to redesign and construct this bridge. This was the first of a later notable series of concrete arch bridges designed by him.

In 1914, he was the designing and supervising engineer for

the construction of the Harahan Bridge, a double-track railway structure over the Mississippi River at Memphis, Tennessee, while at the same time he carried on the construction of a double-deck, single-track railway and highway bridge over the Mississippi River at Keokuk, Iowa.

His next work of importance was as consulting engineer in the preparation of the design for a double-track railway bridge over the Ohio River at Metropolis, Illinois. In this project he worked with the late C. H. Cartlidge and after the death of the latter was made chief engineer of the project. During this same period, two other projects of considerable magnitude were carried on. These were a double-track railway bridge over the Thames River at New London, Connecticut, and the other the reinforcement and the general reconstruction of the Poughkeepsie (N. Y.) railway bridge over the Hudson River.

In 1922, he served as the engineer of design and later as the consulting engineer of construction for the United States Government on the Tanana River Bridge in Alaska—a single-track railway bridge.

During the four years 1920-24, he also carried on the rebuilding of two bridges under traffic. One of these was the double-track electric railway and highway bridge with sidewalks, over the Ohio River at Cincinnati, and the other, the double-track electric and highway bridge over the Missouri River at Omaha, Nebraska. Following these projects, he was engaged as consulting engineer for the reinforcement of the cantilever span of the Columbia River bridge at Wenatchee, Washington.

During the period from 1923 to his death, Mr. Modjeski associated himself with a number of leading engineers, specialists in bridge design and construction. Thus in 1923, he formed a partnership with Frank M. Masters, to which was later added Clement E. Chase, and upon the death of the latter in 1933, his place was taken by Montgomery B. Case.

In connection with these partnerships, it is to be noted that following his connections with Mr. Morison, as noted earlier,

his more intimate business associations were made with members of his staff, younger men who had been trained up in the professional and technical atmosphere of his own office. Thus with Mr. Masters, Mr. Chase and Mr. Case, they were all former employees of Mr. Modjeski, and as time went on and opportunity served, they were taken into the partnership relation. This illustrates the human side of Mr. Modjeski's character and his interest in the advancement of the young men in his professional family. In addition to these more intimate business associations, Mr. Modjeski from time to time entered into temporary business relations with other eminent engineers for the study of special problems and the development of special designs. Thus at about this time he was associated with Mr. Daniel E. Moran, an eminent specialist in substructure and foundation engineering. This period (1923-1940) was one of prodigious output by Mr. Modjeski and his associates. Only the more important need be noted here.

As early as 1920, Mr. Modjeski together with George S. Webster and Laurence A. Ball had been selected by the Delaware River Joint Commission to form a Board of Engineers for the preparation of plans and estimates for the Delaware River Bridge at Philadelphia. The report of the Board was submitted to the Commission the following year and Mr. Modjeski was retained as chief engineer of the Commission, serving in this capacity during the period of construction and until the opening of the bridge to traffic on July 1, 1926. This bridge was Mr. Modjeski's largest and presumably most important single project, carried through primarily on his own responsibility as to engineering features and with the collaboration of the eminent architect Dr. Paul Cret, on architectural design and details. A notable feature in connection with this project is the fact that the date of actual opening to traffic was three days ahead of the date set by Mr. Modjeski in the preliminary report on the project. Also, at the time of its completion in 1926, this bridge had the longest suspension span ever built—1750 feet with a total length of bridge of 9570 feet.

During the period 1927-1929, four bridges of some note were built: a highway bridge over the Delaware River between Tacony, Pennsylvania, and Palmyra, New Jersey; the Ambassador Bridge crossing the Detroit River between Detroit, Michigan, and Sandwich, Ontario; a single-track railway bridge for the Texas and Pacific Railway Company over the Atchafalaya River at Melville, Louisiana; and a cantilever highway bridge over the Ohio River between Louisville, Kentucky, and Jeffersonville, Indiana. During the same general period Mr. Modjeski and his associates, together with Mr. Moran, designed and erected the Mid-Hudson Bridge at Poughkeepsie, New York, for the State of New York. This structure has been specially noted for the harmony of its Gothic design.

Then followed a wide variety of projects of varying magnitude and importance, spread wide over the country from Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, to Portland, Oregon, and from the Ohio River bordering Indiana to the Mississippi River at New Orleans. The latter structure (The Huey P. Long Bridge) deserves more than a mere mention of the name. The project had been under consideration and study over a long period of years. The foundation conditions under the Mississippi River at New Orleans had been considered as almost or quite beyond the reach of successful engineering treatment. Finally the problem was brought to Mr. Modjeski, studies were made and designs were prepared, but there was long delay in financing the project and the advancing years and failing health of Mr. Modjeski prevented him from taking as active a part in the work as was his normal habit. However, his engineering concept of the type of structure suitable for this most difficult river crossing was correct, was carried to a successful conclusion, and still stands as an example of a brilliant piece of engineering design and construction carried through under especially difficult conditions.

Mr. Modjeski's professional life was chiefly notable for the design and construction of large bridges. At the same time he was often called in as a consultant on projects with which his name may have had no official connection. Thus, in 1916 he was

appointed by the Public Service Corporation of New Jersey a member of a commission of three to report on the feasibility of a vehicular tunnel under the Hudson River, including preliminary plans and estimates; and again in 1925 he was engaged by the Western Electric Company to examine and check plans and specifications for their various industrial buildings. In 1909 in New York City he was called on to review and report on the design and construction of the Manhattan Suspension Bridge between Manhattan and Brooklyn, and also as supervising engineer for a part of the construction. Also, he was called on for a report on the contract plans and specifications for the major part of the Tri-borough Bridge over the East River, and report was made during the years 1930-1934. Still later, in 1935, he made a report to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics on plans for the projected Palace of the Soviets in Moscow.

The last and the largest bridge project with which Mr. Modjeski was associated was the San Francisco–Oakland Bay Bridge. He was appointed in 1931, Chairman of a Board of Consulting Engineers for this undertaking, the longest major highway and electric railway bridge in the world, extending with its approaches over a length of eight and one-quarter miles. It was in Mr. Modjeski's office and under his guidance and inspiration that the preliminary plans were developed, including the adopted plan for the central concrete tower anchorage between the two suspension spans for the west bay crossing. Because of failing health, he was forced to make his permanent home in California from 1936 in order that he might be near the work on this great project. Due to increasing weakness, however, he was forced to become comparatively inactive during the last years of his life which came to an end June 26, 1940.

Thus passed a great engineer, a pronounced positive personality with a well deserved reputation as one among the greatest of the world's leading bridge engineers.

Mr. Modjeski's writings for publication were limited to numerous papers and reports on various phases of bridge en-

gineering, a list of the more important of which is given in the bibliography at the end of this memoir.

Reference has been made earlier to the rivalry between music and engineering as a career for Mr. Modjeski, and while engineering won out in the end, music still held for him an important place in his life. In spite of his intense absorption in his professional work, he found time to keep up his piano practice nearly every evening, and often for several hours on Sundays. The combination of a brilliant engineer with music on a professional plane is surely unique in the United States.

In personal character Mr. Modjeski was inclined to be reserved rather than expansive and did not readily make close friendships. Nevertheless, he did take a generous and deep interest in his associates and in the members of the engineering profession broadly. The existence of the Engineers Club of Chicago is attributed to his initiative resulting from his interest in engineering activities, his fellow engineers and their welfare.

An intimate personal friend of long standing has been quoted as saying that to understand him it must be appreciated that he inherited the temperament of an artist—not the artistic bias which is sometimes urged as the excuse for irrational behavior, but the delicate intuitive perception which insures balanced good taste and harmony in its outward expression, whether in music, art, architecture or engineering structures. In his professional work Mr. Modjeski always insisted on simplicity of treatment, with emphasis on function and purpose.

In this connection, the author of the biographical sketch prepared for the occasion of the award to Mr. Modjeski of the John Fritz Medal says: "Mr. Modjeski's engineering designs are characterized by sincerity, which is the basis of true art. The gracefully sweeping lines of the Delaware Bridge, the Gothic treatment of the Poughkeepsie Suspension Bridge towers demonstrate the beauty which is inherent in steel construction, when freed from attempts at embellishment or concealment by means of masonry and concrete. His work will serve to lead others away from ill-considered attempts to adapt architectural tradition blindly to the treatment of steel struc-

tures without recognizing the fundamental artistic values arising from straightforward expression of the action of forces and the manner of their resistance."

Mr. Modjeski's professional work has received notable recognition throughout the engineering world by way of honorary degrees, medals and prizes. Three times he received the honorary degree of Doctor of Engineering—in 1911, from the University of Illinois at Urbana, Illinois; in 1927, from the Pennsylvania Military College at Chester, Pennsylvania; and in 1931, from the Polytechnic Institute of Lwow, Poland; also, in 1931, the Washington Award jointly by the Western Society of Engineers, the American Institute of Mining and Metallurgical Engineers, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and the American Institute of Electrical Engineers. In 1914, he received the Howard N. Potts Gold Medal; in 1922, the Franklin Medal; in 1924, the John Scott Medal (Franklin Institute); and in 1930, the John Fritz Medal.

Then in 1930, he was the recipient of two honors, the Grand Prize by the Polish Government at the Exposition of Industry and Science at Posen, Poland, and selection as a representative of the United States at the World Engineering Congress in Japan.

In 1926, the Republic of France made him a Knight of the Legion of Honor—a recognition in which he modestly but properly took great satisfaction.

On the occasion of the Washington Award in 1931, Mr. Modjeski made a brief acknowledgment which may be quoted here in full as giving his own statement of some features of his early life and of the conditions which led to the choice of engineering for his life work.

"Mr. President, Mr. Chairman, Ladies and Gentlemen: It is not fitting on this great occasion to speak very much about myself. I will only add to the brief outline that the Chairman has given of my life by saying how I became an engineer and why.

"When I was four years old I got hold of a screwdriver. This gave me an idea. I immediately investigated what this screwdriver was for and practiced on a door lock of the draw-

ing room of the house we lived in and took it all apart. I could not put it together again, and my father said, 'You will be an engineer.'

"I persisted in that until, as the Chairman said, I failed in the examination for entrance to the École des Ponts et Chaussées, where there were 25 places and 100 candidates. Then for about six months I practiced music six and eight hours a day. After six months I began to think, and at the end of nine months had thought out my problem and joined the preparatory school, then, three months later, I passed the examination into the École des Ponts et Chaussées.

"This is a great honor. I do not know how to express my gratitude to all the gentlemen who have awarded it to me. I prize it very highly; I prize it higher than any award I have received heretofore; and, ladies and gentlemen, I thank you."

Dr. Modjeski was naturalized an American citizen on August 7, 1887. He married first Felicie Benda on October 25, 1885, and following her death, Virginia Mary Giblyn, July 7, 1931. His children by the first marriage were: Felix Bozenta, Marylka Stuart, and Charles Emmanuel John.

He became during his lifetime a member of many technical and scientific societies, organizations and clubs. The more important of these are given in the Appendix. Of these various societies and organizations, the American Society of Civil Engineers represented his chief professional interest. Of this society he became a junior member December 1, 1886, an associate member July 1, 1891, and a member March 3, 1897, serving a term (1904-1906) as director or member of the governing body. In his earlier years with the society he contributed from time to time to its Proceedings by way of technical papers and discussions; but, with advancing years and more complete absorption in his consulting and field work, these contributions became less frequent.

Poland has given much to the world and much to the United States. From Kosciuszko on, down through the years, she has added to the debt we owe to her of genius and of service. The name of Ralph Modjeski takes its place properly on this scroll of honor.

APPENDICES *

I. Professional Papers and Reports Published By Ralph Modjeski

REPORT on Reconstruction of Rock Island Bridge over Mississippi River
Western Society of Engineers....1897

PAPER, Erection of the Draw Span of the New Rock Island Bridge
Western Society of Engineers....1897

PAPER, Northern Pacific Railroad Standard Bridge Plans
Western Society of Engineers....1901

REPORT to the Mayor and City Council with Plans and Estimates for the Proposed Bridge across the Willamette River at Portland, Oregon....1908

PAPER, The Celilo Bridge over the Columbia River
Western Society of Engineers....1912

REPORT to the Joint Pacific Highway, Columbia Bridge Committee of Portland and Vancouver Commercial Clubs, for the Proposed Bridge across the Columbia River between Portland, Orégon, and Vancouver, Washington....1912

SUPPLEMENTAL REPORT to the foregoing....1913

PAPER, Design of Large Bridges with Special Reference to the Quebec Bridge
Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania....1913

PAPER, The Harahan Bridge over the Mississippi River at Memphis, Tennessee
Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania....1917

PAPER, The Metropolis Bridge over the Ohio River at Metropolis, Illinois
Western Society of Engineers....1918

The Delaware River Bridge
Journal of Western Society of Engineers....1923

Special Problems in Bridge Design and Construction
Aldred Lecture, Massachusetts Institute of Technology....1924

Unusual Problems in the Design and Construction of Large Bridges
Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania
(Centenary Lecture)....1925

PAPER, High Level Fixed Bridges over Navigable Waters
The American Association of Port Authorities....1926

PAPER, Structural Steel and Reinforced Concrete in Engineering
American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc....1927

PAPER, Suspension Bridges with Special Reference to the Philadelphia-Camden Bridge, U.S.A....1929
(World Engineering Congress, Japan)

* The material for these appendices has been drawn from data which were furnished by Dr. Modjeski for the files of the National Academy of Sciences

II. *List of Memberships in Learned and Technical Societies*

American Association for the Advancement of Science...........Fellow
American Institute of Architects..............................Member
American Institute of Consulting Engineers..........Member and Past Member of Council
American Philosophical Society................................Member
American Railway Engineering Association.............Charter Member
American Society of Civil Engineers.........Member and Past Director
American Society of French Legion of Honor.................Member
American Society for Steel Treating.........................Member
American Society for Testing Materials......................Member
Art Institute of Chicago................................Life Member
Association of Engineers (Former Students of L'École des Ponts et Chaussées of France)............................Member
British Institution of Civil Engineers........................Member
Engineering Institute of Canada..............................Member
Engineers Club of Philadelphia....................Honorary Member
The Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania...Honorary Member
Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City.................Member
National Academy of Sciences................................Member
New York State Society of Professional Engineers and Land Surveyors ....Director
Polish Institute of Arts and Letters.........................Member
Princeton Engineering Association..................Brackett Member
Western Society of Engineers.....Past President and Honorary Member

Clubs

The Century Association of New York.......................Member
The Chicago Engineers' Club...........................Past President
Engineers' Club of New York.................................Member
Engineers' and Architects' Club, Louisville, Kentucky..Honorary Member
Union League Club of Chicago...............................Member

III. *Chronological Record of Work*

1885- —After graduation came to America in early summer
First engagement, summer 1885 with Geo. S. Morison, C. E., as Assistant Engineer, Union Pacific Bridge, Omaha, Nebraska; Remained with Geo. S. Morison, C. E., from 1885 to 1892 in various capacities, as follows:

1885–1887—Assistant Engineer, Union Pacific Bridge, Omaha, Nebraska
1887–1889—Inspector in shops for bridge work, Athens, Pennsylvania
1889–1891—Chief Draftsman in office (during this time in charge of design of Mississippi River Bridge, Memphis, Tennessee)
1891–1892—Chief Inspector at shops for Memphis Bridge superstructure
1892 —Assistant Engineer of Construction, Memphis Bridge

1893 —Early in year, opened office in Chicago as Civil Engineer in independent practice.

1894–1895—Engaged by Chicago Rock Island and Pacific Railway Company to design a double track railway and highway bridge over Mississippi River at Rock Island, Illinois.

1894–1896—Chief Engineer of Construction of the above bridge for the Ordnance Department of the United States Army.

1898–1900—Prepared standard designs for steel bridges, (Spans 10 ft. to 250 ft. in length) for the Northern Pacific Railway Co.

1903 —Design and construction of fireproof warehouse for arsenal for the United States Government at Rock Island, Illinois

1902–1905—Thebes Bridge over Mississippi River, Thebes, Illinois. For the Southern Illinois and Missouri Bridge Company, new double track railway bridge, Chief Engineer (Built under firm name of Noble and Modjeski).

1905 —Bismarck Bridge over the Missouri River, Bismarck, North Dakota, for the Northern Pacific Railway Company, reconstruction of single track railway bridge, Chief Engineer.

1906 —Peoria Bridge over Illinois River, Peoria, Illinois, for the Central Illinois Construction Company (Illinois Traction System) new single track electric railway bridge, Chief Engineer.

1905–1908—Columbia River Bridge, Willamette River Bridge } both in Portland, Oregon
Commonly called the Vancouver-Portland Bridges, between Vancouver, Washington and Portland, Oregon, for the Spokane, Portland and Seattle Railway Company, new double track railway bridges, Chief Engineer.

1907–1910—McKinley Bridge over Mississippi, St. Louis, Missouri, for the St. Louis Electric Bridge Company (Illinois Traction System) new double track railway and highway bridge, Chief Engineer.

1910–1911—Celilo Bridge over Columbia River, Celilo, Oregon, for the Oregon Trunk Railway Company, new single track railway bridge, Chief Engineer. Also, during this period all bridges for the Oregon Trunk Railway Company between Celilo and Bend, Oregon, including a 340 ft. arch over Crooked River.

1910–1912—Broadway Bridge over Willamette River, Portland, Oregon, for the city of Portland, Oregon, new double track electric railway bridge, including a bascule span, with roadways and sidewalks, Chief Engineer.

1912 —Cherry Street Bridge over Maumee River, Toledo, Ohio, for the city of Toledo, Ohio, new concrete arch structure for highway traffic (Plans previously prepared by other parties and redesigned by Chief Engineer), Chief Engineer.

1914–1916—Harahan Bridge over Mississippi River, Memphis, Tennessee, for the Arkansas and Memphis Railway Bridge and Terminal Company, new double track railway bridge with wagon roadways, Chief Engineer.

1914–1916—Keokuk Bridge over Mississippi River, Keokuk, Iowa, for the Keokuk and Hamilton Bridge Company, double deck single track railway and highway bridge. Reconstruction, Chief Engineer.

1917 —Metropolis Bridge over Ohio River, Metropolis, Illinois, for the Paducah and Illinois Railroad Company (Chicago, Burlington and Quincy Railroad Company), new double track railway bridge. Consulting Engineer in preparation of designs in conjunction with the late C. H. Cartlidge; after his death Chief Engineer of Construction.

1917 —Thames River Bridge over Thames River, New London, Connecticut, for the New York, New Haven & Hartford Railroad Company, new double track railway bridge, Chief Engineer.

1917 —Poughkeepsie Bridge over Hudson River, Poughkeepsie, New York, for the Central New England Railway Company (New York, New Haven and Hartford Railway Company), single track railway structure—extensively reinforced—Chief Engineer in charge of reinforcement.

1908–1918—Quebec Bridge over St. Lawrence River, Quebec, Canada, for the Dominion Government of Canada, new double track railway bridge. Member (since formation in 1908) of Board of Engineers appointed by the Dominion Government of Canada, as representing the engineers of the United States, for the reconstruction of Quebec Bridge (longest truss span in the world). Served until completion.

1920-1922—Cincinnati Bridge over Ohio River, Cincinnati, Ohio, for the (Cincinnati, New Orleans and Texas Pacific Railroad Company), the Cincinnati Southern Railway Company, double track railway bridge with sidewalks (Old bridge rebuilt under traffic without falsework) Chief Engineer.

1922 —Tanana River Bridge over Tanana River, Nenana, Alaska, for the United States Government, single track railway bridge, Engineer of Design and Consulting Engineer on construction.

1922–1924—Omaha Bridge over Missouri River, Omaha, Nebraska, for the Omaha and Council Bluffs Railway and Bridge Company, double track electric railway and highway bridge with sidewalks, rebuilt under traffic, Chief Engineer.

1923–1925—Clark's Ferry Bridge over the Susquehanna River near Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, for the Clark's Ferry Bridge Company, concrete arch highway bridge, Consulting Engineer (F. M. Masters, Chief Engineer).

1923–1928—Market Street Bridge, over Susquehanna River, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, for the Harrisburg Bridge Company, stone-faced arch highway bridge (In partnership with F. M. Masters).

1925 —Columbia River Bridge over Columbia River, Wenatchee, Washington, for the Great Northern Railway Company, single track railway bridge—Reinforcing cantilever span, Consulting Engineer.

1921–1927—Delaware River Bridge over Delaware River between Philadelphia, Pennsylvania and Camden, New Jersey, for the commonwealth of New Jesey and the City of Philadelphia, new highway suspension bridge with rapid transit and footwalks, Chief Engineer and Chairman of the Board of Engineers.

1927–1929—Tacony-Palmyra Bridge over Delaware River, between Tacony (Philadelphia), Pennsylvania, and Palmyra, New Jersey, for Tacony-Palmyra Bridge Company, highway bridge, Chief Engineer (Partnership with Modjeski, Masters and Chase).

1927–1929—Ambassador Bridge over Detroit River between Detroit, Michigan and Sandwich, Ontario, Canada, for Detroit International Bridge Company, highway bridge, Consulting Engineer for Owners (In partnership with C. E. Chase).

1927–1929—Atchafalaya Bridge over Atchafalaya River, Melville, Louisiana, for Texas and Pacific Railway Company, single track railway bridge, Chief Engineer.

1928–1929—Louisville Bridge over Ohio River, between Louisville, Kentucky and Jeffersonville, Indiana, for the Louisville Bridge Commission, highway bridge, cantilever type (In partnership with F. M. Masters).

1923–1930—Mid-Hudson Bridge over Hudson River, Poughkeepsie, New York, for the State of New York, vehicular and foot bridge, suspension type (In partnership with D. E. Moran).

1927–1931—Henry Avenue Bridge over Reading Tracks, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, for Department of Public Works, City of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, highway bridge (In partnership with C. E. Chase).

1927–1932—Henry Avenue Bridge over Wissahickon Creek, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania for Department of Public Works, City of

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, stone and concrete arch highway bridge (In partnership with C. E. Chase).

1928–1931—Evansville Bridge over Ohio River at Evansville, Indiana, for Indiana State Highway Commission, cantilever highway bridge (In partnership with F. M. Masters).

1928–1931—Maysville Bridge over Ohio River at Maysville, Kentucky, for Kentucky State Highway Commission, highway suspension bridge (In partnership with F. M. Masters).

1929 —St. Charles Bridge over Wabash River, for Wabash Railway Company, Cantilever Bridge, Consulting Engineer.

1928–1931—Kentucky State Highway Bridges at Smithland over Cumberland River, Paducah, over Tennessee River (In partnership with F. M. Masters).

1931 —San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge (Trans Bay) for the State of California, highway bridge, Chairman, Board of Consulting Engineers.

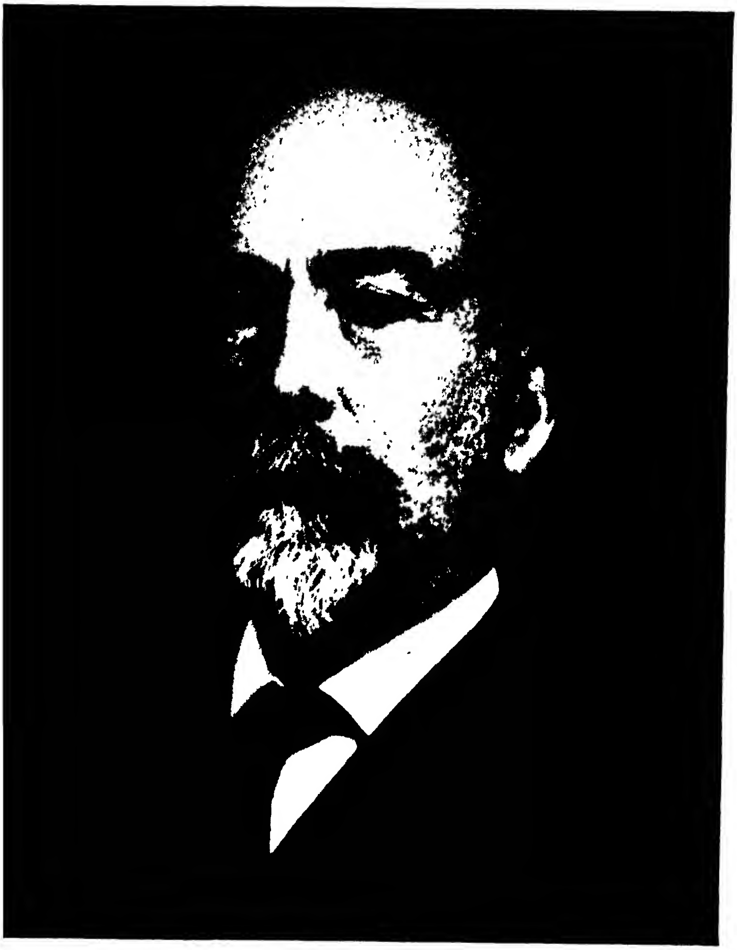
Also Consulting Engineer as Follows:

1909 —Engaged by the City of New York as Consulting Engineer to report on design and construction, also to supervise part of the construction of the Manhattan Bridge, New York, N. Y.

1916 —Appointed by Public Service Corporation of New Jersey as Member of the Commission of three, to report on feasibility of a vehicular tunnel under Hudson River, including preliminary plans and estimates.

1925 —Engaged by the Western Electric Company to check plans, etc., for industrial buildings of their various plants.

1930 —Engaged by the City of New York Department of Plants and Structures to report on proposed contract plans and specifications of the Tri-Borough Bridge over the East River, New York, N. Y.



W. M. Davis

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—ELEVENTH MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

WILLIAM MORRIS DAVIS
1850–1934

BY

REGINALD A. DALY

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE AUTUMN MEETING, 1944

WILLIAM MORRIS DAVIS

1850–1934

BY REGINALD A. DALY

William Morris Davis won distinction as geologist, meteorologist, and geomorphologist, but primarily as teacher. He made personal, outdoor researches in every continent except Antarctica, as well as in island groups of the Atlantic and the Pacific; yet his international fame rests chiefly on his development of a system of thought concerning the reliefs, the scenery, of our planet. His system is the "American" system, but it is applicable to the landscapes of the whole world. His early training in geology led him to the principle by which he, more than anyone else, has revolutionized the teaching of, and research on, the endlessly varied forms of the lands and coastlines. To geographers and geologists alike he was an apostle bringing to them the gospel of method in research and method in the presentation of the results of research. For him the root of the matter is evolution, orderly development. Many geologists had used this principle, so essential to understanding the protean crust of the earth, but few geographers had used it in describing land forms. Davis emphasized a mode of thinking and for its expression he devised a system which has greatly appealed to teachers and investigators in many foreign countries as well as in the United States of America. While creating his descriptive method in terms of evolutionary changes, he found our English tongue sadly deficient. He had to create a new, necessarily technical language. Every man of science knows the difficulty of such an invention. Some of his verbal tools Davis was able to adopt from the literature of earth science, an immense literature which he thoroughly mastered; other vital terms were his own. The combination has been put to constructive use by geologists and geographers, foreign and domestic, to an extent encouraging to our pioneer. He lived to see notable improvement of geographical instruction in grammar school, high school, college, and university; improvement in the reporting of geographical and geological facts by staffs of the State

and Federal surveys; and improvement in the discussion of "terranes" by the more philosophically-minded historians and economists.

Knowing that even a long life could not vitalize all the dry bones of the old geography, Davis specialized on physical geography, leaving to others the problem of systematizing the infinitely varied responses of organisms to their environment. This other half of geography needs today a clarifying leader like Davis.

Davis was born in Philadelphia on February 12, 1850. At that time his father, Edward M. Davis, a business man, and his mother, Maria (Mott) Davis, were members of the Society of Friends and fully shared the best characteristics and activities of Quakers in full standing. Yet a hatred of injustice, which was to be an outstanding emotion of their son, led them into rebellion against one of the ironclad rules of the Society. Not content with helping to operate the "underground railway" for escaping slaves, Edward Mott enlisted in the Northern Army. For this action he was expelled from the Society of Friends and soon after his wife resigned from it. To both of them the question of States' rights was quite subordinate to the problem of human freedom. To break with the Society's tradition took courage of the kind shown in the remarkable life of Lucretia Mott, the mother of Maria Mott.

Theodore Tilton called Lucretia Mott, born in Nantucket, Massachusetts, "the greatest woman ever produced in this country." "She was the real founder and the soul of the woman's rights movement in America and England. She was the outstanding feminine worker in the struggle to rid our country of slavery. She advocated labor unions in a day when they were proscribed and generally considered illegal. She proscribed war, and worked diligently for liberal religion." Her crusading force "had its source in the love of freedom of her seafaring ancestry, and she feared opposition or the exploration of uncharted regions of the mind no more than they feared to venture into unknown seas" (quotations from Anita Moffett in the New York Times Book Review, August 1, 1937). That her

grandson was to be a crusader, a champion for mental and moral probity, was assured by inheritance from parents and grandparent.

As a boy Davis was retiring, little interested in sports, but engrossed in his studies. For several years before attending the local schools he was taught his lessons by his mother. She, like her own mother, knew well the power of words and laid much stress on their correct use; doubtless this early training had much to do with Davis's rigor in developing a scientific vocabulary for his favorite science and his insistence on precision of speech and writing by student or professional investigator.

The boy was a good student and showed his mental calibre by winning the Harvard degrees of Bachelor of Science at the age of nineteen and Master of Engineering a year later. He immediately accepted a call to the meteorological service of the National Observatory of Argentina at Cordoba. After three years of that routine work he returned to the United States. After a term as field assistant to Pumpelly in the Northern Pacific Survey, he was appointed (1877) to an assistantship in geology at Harvard, under N. S. Shaler, with whom he gained a permanent love for earth science. In those days promotion was slow and from 1879 to 1885 he was listed as instructor in geology at Harvard, where he began a five-year term as assistant professor of physical geography in 1885. In 1890 he attained the rank of full professor in the same subject. Nine years later he became Sturgis Hooper Professor of geology, a position held until 1912, when he resigned, to be a Harvard "emeritus" for the remaining twenty-two years of his life. He had two leaves of absence. In 1908 he was appointed visiting professor at Berlin University for a year, and, in 1911, visiting professor at Paris for a year, during which he lectured also at several provincial universities of France.

With his resignation Davis was freed from his responsibilities as active Sturgis Hooper Professor and found the eagerly-sought opportunity to make many postponed field studies both in North America and abroad, and also to make personal con-

tact with geographers and geologists and their respective workshops. Because he had a philosophy to expound, he could not refrain from accepting many invitations to lecture at western universities: California (Berkeley, 1927-1930); Arizona (1927-1931); Stanford (1927-1932); Oregon (1930); California Institute of Technology (1931-1932). With unfinished manuscripts on his desk at Pasadena he died in harness, on February 5, 1934, seven days before his eighty-fourth birthday.

The efficiency of Davis as a man of science was in no small part secured by domestic happiness. He was married three times and twice he suffered by the death of a partner. In 1879 he married Ellen B. Warner of Springfield, Massachusetts; in 1914, Mary M. Wyman of Cambridge, Massachusetts; and in 1928, Lucy L. Tennant of Milton, Massachusetts, who has survived him. All three women were truly sympathetic helpmeets, as the present writer knows from forty years of close association with this man, who needed much freedom from the cares of a household while working for and in the world outside.

The science of land forms, so intelligently enriched and organized by Davis is a planetary science; his message was addressed to geographers and geologists of every nation. That those colleagues recognized the vitality and soundness of his evolutionary ideas is indicated by the long list of honors showered on him by foreign as well as American societies. He was elected to honorary membership in the geographical societies of Amsterdam, Berlin, Budapest, Frankfurt, Geneva, Greifswald, Leipzig, Madrid, Neuchatel, New York, Petrograd, Rome, Stockholm, and Vienna, as well as the Royal Society of Natural History at Madrid, the American Meteorological Society, and the Scientific Society "Antonio Alzate" of Mexico; to corresponding-membership in the Berlin and Paris Academies of Science and the Accademia dei Lincei; to corresponding-membership in the geographical societies of Chicago, London, Munich, Paris, and Philadelphia, and the geological societies of Belgium, Liverpool, and London and the German Meteorological Society; to foreign-membership in the Academies of Sciences at Christiania, Copenhagen, and Stockholm. He was elected to

membership in the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, the American Philosophical Society, the National Academy of Sciences, the Imperial Society of Natural History in Moscow, and the New Zealand Institute.

The Geological Society of America made him its acting president in 1906 and full-time president in 1911. He founded the Harvard Travelers Club, of which he was president from 1902 to 1911, and the Association of American Geographers, of which he was thrice elected president (1904, 1905, 1909). For his leadership and scholarliness he was chosen to be an associate editor of "Science" and the "American Journal of Science."

In 1886 he was awarded the H. H. Warner Medal "for scientific discovery"; in 1895, another from the University of Paris. Later awards were: the Cullom Medal from the American Geographical Society (1908); a medal from the University of Berlin (1910); a medal from the Harvard Travelers Club (1911); a medal from the Geographical Society of Philadelphia (1912); the Culver Medal from the Geographical Society of Chicago (1913); the Kane Medal from the Philadelphia Geographical Society (1913); the Hayden Medal from the Philadelphia Academy of Sciences (1918); the Patron's Medal from the Royal Geographical Society, London (1919); the Vega Medal from the Swedish Geographical Society (1920); the Loçy Jagos Medal from the Hungarian Geographical Society (1930); and the Penrose Medal from the Geological Society of America (1931). He became Chevalier of the French Legion of Honor. As Exchange Professor to France he was the first American to give regular instruction at the Sorbonne.

Davis was given four honorary degrees: S.D. by the University of the Cape of Good Hope (1905) and by the University of Melbourne (1914); Ph.D. by the universities of Greifswald (1906) and Christiania (1911).

After his death the California Institute of Technology at Pasadena, where he had made many new friends, dedicated to Davis a memorial "Gate of Knowledge," one of the entries to the grounds of the Institute, whose students and faculty he had stimulated by his courses of lectures.

Work in Meteorology

Davis's interest in meteorology was doubtless aroused by his study of atmospheric conditions in Argentina, from 1870 to 1873. Soon after his appointment at Harvard he undertook his first pioneering task, the creation of a systematic course on the science of the atmosphere. This course became noted for its broad scope and for the clear, logical mode of presentation; in these respects it had no rival in America and probably none anywhere else. Fortunately he was able to put the content of the course in the permanent form of his "Elementary Meteorology," published in 1894, when the course was turned over to Robert DeCourcy Ward, a capable, Davis-trained student, who greatly expanded the university offerings in meteorology and added courses in climatology. This development, together with the founding of the Blue Hill Observatory as a Harvard research institution, was an abiding satisfaction to Davis and incidentally freed him for other enterprises.

The superbly designed and executed "Elementary Meteorology," for many years the best college text on the subject and still valuable in spite of the enormous increase of meteorological data since 1894, illustrated its author's skill in compiling the best of the world's thought about the physics of the atmosphere and contained the results of his own direct observations. With the help of volunteer assistants he carried on such field investigations as could be prosecuted in New England. The results were published in papers on thunderstorms, the sea breeze, atmospheric convection, and theories of rainfall. Other papers with novel points of view were published on tornadoes, secular changes of climate, and the wind systems of the oceans. His writings on thunderstorms and the sea breeze are "classic" for teachers of meteorology. Between 1884 and 1893 he published forty papers on this general subject.

Work in Geology

Not long after Davis became associated with the inspiring Shaler, the two men published jointly a handsome volume "Illustrations of the Earth's Surface" (1881), intended to popularize

some of the more dramatic and better understood processes that mold the surface of our planet. But the young instructor knew full well that effective, authoritative teaching of geology, the principal subject of his first instructorship, demanded close personal touch with Nature. To get such experience he selected for field study in detail the Triassic formation of New England and New Jersey. On those regions he published fifteen preliminary papers (1882-1896), and a monographic summary of most of his results in "The Triassic Formation of Connecticut" (1898). This gave the first full account of the Triassic volcanic history of the region, announced criteria for proving the extrusive character of some of the "trap sheets" and the intrusive character of others. He also showed how the analysis of topographic forms could be used in explaining the underground, invisible structures of Connecticut and similarly faulted areas of the earth's crust.

While working on the complex history of the Triassic areas, Davis interpolated field investigations: in Columbia County, New York, and the Catskills, where he described the northward continuation of the Appalachian structure; on the glacially-formed drumlins of New England and other regions; on the structure and origin of glacial sandplains and eskers; and on the geological history of Mount Desert Island. In later years he studied: the origin of the thick and widespread Tertiary formations of the Rocky Mountain region, showing that these are not lake beds, as had been generally assumed, but are fluviatile and alluvial-fan deposits; the origin and erosional history of the Basin Ranges of the West; the development of the Colorado Canyon; the mechanical conditions leading to the formation of limestone caverns; and the nature of geological proof, asking geologists "how do you know you are right?"—a question that illustrated the fact that he was as much concerned with the method of scientific thinking as he was in the majestic happenings of earth history. Yet Davis must have been conscious that he made a principal contribution to the philosophy of geology itself. His major contribution to earth science was the conception of the "erosion cycle." He applied it to the

physiographic history of Pennsylvania, New England, the Rhine province, Turkestan, and many other, once-lofty ranges of mountains and proved that each of these regions had been reduced by slow denudation to a lowland, to an "almost-plain" or "peneplain." He further showed that after completion of a cycle, many an "old-mountain peneplain" was uplifted and again deeply dissected by its rivers. With such demonstrations, phrased in the terms of his new geographical vocabulary, Davis made more vivid than ever before the enormous length of geological time. No geologist who had carried the logic of the erosion cycle into the interpretation of the major "unconformities" visible in the strata of the earth's crust was greatly surprised when, later, the results of radioactivity in rocks gave a minimum age of about two billion years to that crust.

Work in Geography

Davis gave much thought to the question as to the content of scientific geography, a subject which, because of the world-wide problems of both war and peace, is likely to be in long-continued demand in our colleges and universities as well as in secondary schools. In the first yearbook of the National Society for the Scientific Study of Education (1902) he wrote:

"Geography as a mature subject is capable of a higher development than it has yet reached. In this connection it will be well to review briefly the three stages of development recognizable in the progress of our venerable subject. Until within about a hundred years the content of geography consisted of a body of uncorrelated facts concerning the earth and its inhabitants. The facts were described empirically, and as a rule very imperfectly. Their location was noted, but their correlations were overlooked; it had not indeed been clearly made out that correlations existed. This blindly inductive first stage was followed by a second stage, which was opened by Ritter's exposition between the earth and its inhabitants; . . . such relationships as were noted had to be explained on the old doctrine of teleology—the adaptation of the earth to man—instead of on the modern principle of evolution—the adaptation of all the earth's inhabitants to the earth. It is this principle which characterizes the third stage of progress, and along with it goes a principle of almost equal importance; namely, that all the items which enter into the relation between the earth

and its inhabitants aid so powerfully in observing and appreciating the facts of nature." . . .

"Geography has today entered well upon its third stage of progress. The 'causal notion' is generally admitted to be essential in the study. . . . Thus understood, geography involves the knowledge of two great classes of facts: first, all those facts of inorganic environment which enter into relationship with the earth's inhabitants; second, all those responses by which the inhabitants, from the lowest to the highest, have adjusted themselves to their environment. The first of these classes has long been studied as physical geography, although this name has been used as a cover for many irrelevant topics. In recent years there has been a tendency to compress the name into the single word 'physiography.'

"The second of the two classes of facts has not yet reached the point of being named, but perhaps it may come to be called ontography. Ecology, to which increasing attention is given by biologists, is closely related to what I here call ontography, yet there is a distinction between the two, in that ecology is concerned largely with the individual organism, while ontography is intended to include all pertinent facts in structure, physiology, individual, and species.

"Neither physiography nor ontography alone is geography proper, for geography involves the relation in which the elements of its two components stand to each other. Each of the components must be well developed before geography can be taken up as a mature study."

Davis held that "teachers of geography should be better taught"; that the subject should be treated more scientifically both here and abroad; that it is far more than the "location of things"; that emphasis on principles rather than on items cannot fail to foster the "intelligence as well as the memory" of pupils in secondary schools; that even in such schools the causal notion should be stressed—"how" and "why" as well as "where" and "what," about things as we find them. "Elementary geography may still deal with the salient facts and place man conspicuously in the foreground; more advanced geography may include examples of greater complexity, by always selecting important rather than trivial matters; but the investigator must study the trivial items along with the greater ones, and all must be duly scrutinized, described, and classified."

The delay of the subject to reach mature treatment did not surprise Davis, who regarded it as "perhaps the most complex of all sciences." Although he did not mention it, not the least of the complications in human geography is man's free will, so often obscuring his responses to physiographic controls. Thus for more than one reason Davis himself did comparatively little in illustrating his fundamental principle of relationship between organisms and environment. He wisely restricted himself to spade work on the inorganic side of the vast subject.

In his chosen field Davis worked on the principle that, while geology is the study of the past in the light of the present, physiography is the study of the present in the light of the past. The one science complements the other and it is no accident that his influence on geological research has been at least as great as his influence on geographical research.

On many occasions he told of his deeply-felt indebtedness to American geologists, particularly Lesley, the staff of the Geological Survey of Pennsylvania, and Powell, Gilbert, Dutton and Holmes of the great western surveys. It was while reading their published writings that "geography gained a new interest" for Davis. That interest culminated in the development of his most famous idea, that of the "cycle of erosion." He visualized a structural unit in the terrestrial landscape and then deduced the topographic results of erosion of this unit by rivers born on its original surface or developed on the unit during the later, systematic evolution of its river system.

"The sequence of forms assumed by a given structure during its long life of waste is determinate, and . . . the early or young forms are recognizably different from the mature forms and the old forms. A young plain is smooth. The same region at a later date will be roughened by the channeling of its larger streams and by the increase in number of side branches, until it comes to 'maturity,' that is to the greatest variety or differentiation of form. At a still later date the widening of the valleys consumes the intervening hills, and the form becomes tamer, until in 'old age' it returns to the simple plain surface of 'youth' " (*National Geographic Magazine*, vol. 1, 1888, p. 15).

In another place he wrote:

"In whatever way a new mass is offered to the wasting forces, let us call the forces that uplift it constructional forces; and the forms thus given, constructional forms. Let all the forces of wasting be called destructional forces; let the sea-level surface, down to which a sufficiently long attack of the destructional forces will reduce any constructional form, be called the ultimate baselevel; and let the portion of geological time required for the accomplishment of this task be called a geographical cycle. Construction, destruction, baselevel and cycle are our primary terms." (*Journal of Geology,* vol. 2, 1894, p. 72.)

It should be noted that "cycle" is here used in the figurative sense of a long period of time. The "plain" of extreme old age could never attain the form of the youthful stage, the greatly multiplied branches of the master rivers and also the interstream areas having individual slopes quite different from the general slope of the young plain, both in magnitude and azimuth. Thus at the ultimate stage of development of the ideal cycle we have an almost-plain with a relief which, though gentle, is vastly more varied than the relief of the young plain. To this final form Davis gave the name "peneplain," which, like "cycle," has won a permanent place in the vocabulary of physiographers and geologists.

Similarly, Davis worked out the ideal cycle as a means of vividly describing the erosional changes suffered by terranes of much greater variety of initial relief, such as mountain ranges and volcanic provinces. With sufficient study any actual unit of the earth's topography can be interpreted in terms of the erosion cycle, with its three dominating ideas, structure, process, and stage.

Nevertheless Davis knew well that the scheme of a simple cycle can rarely suffice for a full scientific description of land forms. He saw that at any stage of its history a topographic unit may be affected by uplift or subsidence, with corresponding effect on the power of eroding streams and on the fashioning of reliefs. Thus the deductive scheme was enlarged to the conception of multiple cycles, separated by "interruptions" due to changes of level. Then, too, the landscape in question may

have had its drainage system affected by change of climate or by volcanism—complications to which he gave the technical name "accidents."

In the Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society (1902) Davis further explained his mode of thought as teacher and investigator in the following words:

The geographer "must generalize in order to bring the observable items within the reach of descriptive terms, and as soon as he generalizes, the use of idealized types is practically unavoidable. Such types have long been in current use, but they have been too few and too empirically defined for the best results. They need to be greatly increased in number, and at the same time they must be correlated with structure, process, and time; for only by following the path of nature's progress can we hope to store our minds with types that shall imitate nature's products. It may be fairly urged that the larger the store of types a geographer possesses, and the more careful and numerous the comparisons with nature by which the types have been rectified, the better progress can the geographer make in new fields of observation.

"But the geographer who adopts the explanatory methods in a whole-souled fashion will find himself called upon not only to imagine a large series of type forms; he must also call into exercise his deductive faculties and employ them to the fullest, if he would make the best progress in the newer phases of his subject, however purely inductive he has imagined it to be. In setting up a store of types, there is need of deducing one type from another at every step; and it may be confidently urged that whoever hesitates to recognize this principle will fail of his effort to describe through explanation. But as a matter of fact, geography has some time been more deductive than geographers have supposed it to be; and the newer phase of the science is not characterized so much by introducing deduction for the first time, as by insisting on its whole-souled acceptance as an essential process in geographical research.

"It is only by giving the fullest exercise to the faculties of imagination and deduction that the cycle of erosion becomes serviceable. Here the geographer who hesitates is lost. . . .

"Thus comparing the partial view of the landscape, as seen by the outer sight, with the complete view of the type as seen by his inner sight, [the geographer] determines, with great saving of time and effort, just where his next observations should be made in order to decide whether the ideal type he has provision-

ally selected fully agrees with the actual landscape before him. When the proper type is thus selected, the observed landscape is concisely and effectively named in accordance with it; and description is thus greatly abbreviated."

As he put the case in 1894, "one of the chief aids to sharp outsight is clear insight." To illustrate, he cited the need of special training for the maker of topographic maps.

"Even the best surveys are necessarily sketched in great part; and the topographer must appreciate his subject before he can sketch it. He must have a clear insight into its expression; his outer eye must be supplemented by his inner eye." . . . Let us therefore strive to complete a deductive geographical scheme . . . until it shall at last be ready to meet not only the actual variety of nature, but all the possible variety of nature."

Davis gave still another summary of the method he recommended to the geographer who aspired to be truly scientific. The savage may do little more than observe natural happenings. The barbarian may go a step further and invent hypotheses in explanation of those events; although his hypotheses are generally wild, he may be said to have a two-faculty approach to Nature. The modern, well-trained naturalist takes four steps. He observes, invents, deduces, and verifies; he deduces the consequences of each hypothesis and then goes back to Nature to improve his deductive scheme and to verify the correct hypothesis if he has been fortunate enough to create it. He has the four-faculty approach to Nature. Two generations of workers in earth science have benefited by Davis's insistence on the value of multiple hypotheses, even "outrageous" hypotheses, in search for the truth about the outdoor world. By such thinking all around the subject, that is, by inventing all of the more reasonable, conceivable solutions to the problem at issue, the investigator is put on the alert. His field record becomes automatically charged with crucial observations and kept free from a load of hit-or-miss, unessential observations. Valuable as it is, the scheme of the erosion cycle is not so important for research in earth science as the underlying philosophy, which makes deduction no whit inferior to induction in the tool-chest of the naturalist.

It seems equally clear that the application of Davis's method of thinking about land forms is of great worth in the training of young students. That method is based on the exercise of the imagination, the highest faculty of the mind; it is the faculty of seeing things as they are and not as they appear to be. To develop it in the youth of school and college is the most precious privilege of the teachers, and for this purpose few high school subjects are comparable with the evolutionary treatment of landscapes.

In 1889, five years after his first announcement of the cycle idea, Davis published the most remarkable of all of its many applications. The subject of this study is entitled "The Rivers and Valleys of Pennsylvania." In this masterpiece of acute reasoning and close observation in a complicated terrane he traced the influence of a whole set of differing geological structures on the development of highly varied land forms and of the associated river system. The results of this path-breaking research make this early paper a classic, the conclusions of which stand fast after more than half a century has added to our knowledge of the Pennsylvanian region.

Other broad units of the earth's relief were similarly treated in scores of later papers. At first their author went into the more easily accessible fields which were already covered by reasonably accurate topographic maps: for example, northern New Jersey, southern New England, and Virginia. Then, as a result of many visits to Europe and travels in central Asia, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand, he tested, far and wide, his art of describing land forms genetically, in terms of structure, process and stage. As he himself expected, he found new complications, but none that could not be fitted into the general scheme, so long as each individual region is affected by the normal climate. Arid regions, however, demanded different treatment, and, aided by the writings of Passarge and others, Davis worked out a scheme for "the desert cycle." His personal inspection of the great topographic changes wrought by mountain glaciation in central France, the Alps, Norway, and our western Cordillera led him to an incomplete but illuminating

version of a "glacial cycle," this to include evolutionary stages quite different from, though in some instances analogous to, the systematic stages demonstrated in regions exposed to normal climatic conditions. From his field studies of the New England and other coastlines, supplemented by examination of large-scale maps of continental and island shores the world over, Davis aided by his pupil, F. P. Gulliver, showed how shoreline forms can be systematized and scientifically described in the terms of the "cycle of marine erosion."

Two masterly, advanced courses in physical geography, one on the United States and the other on Europe, claimed the unfading admiration of those who listened. Illustrated with a host of large-scale topographic maps of States and European countries, these lectures showed the solid worth of Davis's philosophy, though in scholarly fashion he gave full weight to the opinions and methods of other investigators on the two continents. Probably because of the difficulty of adequately reproducing the maps around which the discussion centered, the material of these unique lectures was never published. To spread his gospel Davis relied chiefly on what he used to call "the rapid-fire gun," propagandizing with hundreds of papers, a number of which were written in French and German and printed in Europe. To the teachers in secondary schools he offered his elementary "Physical Geography" (1898) and a second book, "Practical Exercises in Physical Geography" (1908), but the only comprehensive statement of his matured philosophy was published in German with the title "Die Erklärende Beschreibung der Landformen" (1912). In English we have a convenient assembly of twenty-six among the more important papers dealing with methods of teaching geomorphology and with the general idea of the erosion cycle. This volume of nearly 800 pages was edited by the late Douglas W. Johnson, fellow member of the National Academy of Sciences, with the title "Geographical Essays" (1909).

Not the least merit of Davis's papers and books is their profuse illustration with block diagrams, which tell his story with extraordinary clarity and conciseness. His sureness of pen-

stroke and his sense of values in selecting the essential features of the thousand landscapes he pictured entitle him to the name artist. In this art no geographer nor geologist has ever rivaled him. Everyone who saw him do it marvelled at his simultaneous use of both hands when drawing block diagrams on the blackboard—with amazing speed and practically without erasures.

In 1912 Davis resigned from the professorship of geology which he had held for thirteen years, after having been Harvard's leading geographer for fourteen years. Thus for nearly thirty years he had been a bridge-builder between the two sciences. It was natural that he should be attracted to the problem of coral reefs, which is obviously in the border field. In 1914 a grant from the Shaler Memorial Fund of his university enabled him to visit many islands in the Fiji, New Hebrides, Cook, Loyalty, and Society groups as well as Oahu, New Caledonia, and a long stretch of the Queensland coast inside the Great Barrier Reef of Australia. In 1923 he added to his field experience by travel among the reef-bearing islands of the Lesser Antilles. For twelve years his time was largely spent on the study of his own observations, of the multitude of island charts issued by the hydrographic offices of the world, and on the voluminous literature on the controversial subject of reef origin. At intervals he published the results of his correlations, producing twenty-eight papers and a book on the Antilles. In 1928 there appeared his weighty monograph, entitled "The Coral-Reef Problem," giving his complete views concerning the relative merits of the many hypotheses which have been offered as solutions to the reef problem.

Davis was fascinated by the beauty and apparent cogency of the Darwin-Dana view that atolls and barrier reefs are best regarded as the products of slow subsidence of the foundations on which these structures are built, and at first (1915) thought the subsidence hypothesis to be alone competent in explanation. Later he accepted the idea of "Glacial controls" as useful in accounting for the "platform foundations" and crowning reefs in the marginal areas of the earth's coral-reef zone. His treatment of the problem was dominated by the double principle of deduc-

tion and verification, but in the opinion of the present writer Davis failed to give adequate consideration to some of his premises, including the geological dates when the reef foundations were prepared and when the wave-resisting species of corals became abundant in the tropical ocean. Nor was sufficient attention paid to the relatively enormous areas and remarkable flatness of the lagoons inside atoll and barrier reefs—features which are almost universal and not to be expected on the Darwin-Dana hypothesis. It may further be remarked that this hypothesis is not supported by the findings at test bore-holes in Bermuda and at Michaelmas Cay and Heron Island inside the Australian Great Barrier Reef.

Notwithstanding such failure to secure the premises on which the author of "The Coral-Reef Problem" based his own conclusions, this book will long remain the Bible for geologists and geographers who need a richly illustrated handbook summarizing the facts known about these marvelous structures of the coral seas, or are interested in the relation of the reef controversy to the fundamental question as to the strength and stability of the earth's crust.

Personal Characteristics

Davis had a wonderful capacity for continuous labor. Great physical endurance helps to explain his keen zest for life as well as his success in systematizing a world-embracing science. It took zeal and courage to attempt wholesale reform of the geography taught before his time; both qualities were confirmed as he saw his heresies become gradually accepted principles. His favorite tool was logic. Although at heart he was capable of deep emotion, he would rarely allow emotion to appear in his writings or in his college lectures. Partly for this reason the writings did not appeal to the general public, nor the lectures to the rank and file of Harvard students. Davis was sometimes severely critical of student or colleague who, in order to lighten style of presentation, used simile, metaphor, or other figure of speech which could in the least obscure orderly expression of the thought. Rigorous with himself, he was rigorous

with his students. He detested sloppiness and made disciplined thought and precision the outstanding aims of his courses in both college and graduate school. Yet he was sympathetic with honest endeavor and spent much time and energy helping special students who through no fault of their own, had not been properly prepared for imaginative and logical attack on scientific problems.

By his Quaker upbringing Davis was endowed with a high ethical standard. As we have already noted, his family was forced to leave the Society of Friends, but Davis kept one concrete relic of that early association. Even into old age he addressed each member of his own family with the pronoun "thee." Perhaps this habit of speech was rooted so deeply because of a scene witnessed during his plastic childhood. Then he heard a Quaker boy, fighting with another boy who was not of the Friends, intersperse his blows with the taunt: "Thee little You, thee!" The influence of his forbears was particularly shown in Davis's craving for fairness and justice in the world and in his religious tolerance. He used to say: "Who am I to 'tolerate' anybody's belief? I want to respect it even if I cannot agree." He affiliated himself with the Unitarian church. Two months after his death his last paper, "The Faith of Reverent Science," was published. He there declared his ideal for the human race—progress ever upward "to a truly Christian standard."

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE BIBLIOGRAPHY

Am. Ac. Pr. = American Academy of Arts and Sciences Proceedings
Am. Assn. Pr. = American Association Proceedings
Am. Assn. Adv. Sc. Pr. = American Association for the Advancement of Science Proceedings
Am. G. = American Geologist
Am. Geog. Soc. Bull. = American Geographical Society Bulletin
Am. Geog. Sp. Pub. = American Geographical Special Publication
Am. Geophys. Tr. = American Geophysical Union Transactions
Am. J. Sci. = American Journal of Science
Am. Met. J. = American Meteorological Society Journal
Am. Nat. = American Naturalist
Am. Ph. Soc. Pr. = American Philosophical Society Proceedings
An. Rep. Astron. Obs. Harvard Coll. = Annual Report of the Director of the Harvard Astronomical Observatory
An. Géog. = Annales de Géographie
Assn. Am. Geog. An. = Association of American Geographers Annals
Atl. Mo. = Atlantic Monthly
Biog. Mem. Nat. Acad. Sci. = Biographical Memoirs, National Academy of Sciences
Boll. R. Soc. Geog. = Bollettino Royal Società Geografica
Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. = Boston Society of Natural History Proceedings
Brit. Assn. Adv. Sci. Rep. = British Association for the Advancement of Science Report
Bull. Volcanologique = Bulletin Volcanologique
Calif. J. Mines and Geol. = California Journal of Mines and Geology
Conn. Sch. Doc. = Connecticut School Document
Ed. Rev. = Educational Review
Eng. Mo. J. = Engineers Monthly Journal
Franklin Inst. J. = Franklin Institute Journal
Geog. Anzeiger = Geographischer Anzeiger
Geog. J. = Geographical Journal
Geog. Rev. = Geographical Review
Geog. Soc. Phila. Bull. = Geographical Society of Philadelphia Bulletin
Geog. Teacher = Geography Teacher
G. Assn. Pr. = Geologists Association Proceedings
G. Mag. = Geological Magazine
G. Rundschau = Geologische Rundschau
G. Soc. Am. Bull. = Geological Society of America Bulletin
G. Soc. Am. Pr. = Geological Society of America Proceedings
Ges. Deutsch. Naturf. u. Ärtze = Gesellschaft Deutscher Naturforscher und Ärtze
Ges. Erdk. Berlin Zs. = Gesellschaft Erdkunde Berlin Zeitschrift
Goldthwaite's Geog. Mag. = Goldthwaite's Geographical Magazine

Harvard Coll. Mus. C. Z. Bull. = Harvard College, Museum of Comparative Zoology Bulletin
Harvard Grad. Mag. = Harvard Graduates' Magazine
Int. Cong. Geol. C. R. = International Congrès Géologique Compte Rendu
Internat. Wochenschr. = Internationale Wochenschrift für Wissenschaft Kunst und Technik
J. Franklin Inst. = Journal of the Franklin Institute
J. G. = Journal of Geology
J. Geog. = Journal of Geography
J. N. E. Waterworks Assn. = Journal of New England Waterworks Association
J. Sch. Geog. = Journal of School Geography
Johns Hopkins Univ. Cir. = Johns Hopkins University Circular
Liverpool G. Soc. Pr. = Liverpool Geological Society Proceedings
Mass. St. Bd. Educ. Ann. Rep. = Massachusetts State Board of Education Annual Report
Meriden Sci. Assn. Tr. = Meriden Scientific Association Transactions
Meteorologische Zeit. = Meteorologische Zeitschrift
Mo. Wea. Rev. = Monthly Weather Review
Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. = National Academy of Sciences Proceedings
Nat. Geog. Mag. = National Geographic Magazine
Nat. Geog. Mon. = National Geographic Monograph
Nat. Herbart Soc. = National Herbart Society
Nat. Hist. = Natural History
Nat. Research Council = National Research Council
Pan-Am. Geol. = Pan-American Geologist
Pan-Pac. Sci. Cong. Pr. = Pan-Pacific Scientific Congress Proceedings
Pop. Sci. Mo. = Popular Science Monthly
Proc. New Eng. Met. Soc. = Proceedings New England Meteorological Society
Quart. J. Geol. Soc. London = Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London
Quart. J. Royal Met. Soc. = Quarterly Journal of the Royal Meteorological Society
R. I. Ed. Pub. = Rhode Island Educational Publication
Roy. Geog. Soc. J. = Royal Geographical Society Journal
San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist. Tr. = San Diego Society of Natural History Transactions
Science = Science
Sci. Mo. = Scientific Monthly
Sci. Prog. = Science Progress
Scottish Geog. Mag. = Scottish Geographical Magazine
Tr. Edin. Geol. Soc. = Transactions of the Edinburgh Geological Society
Tr. N. Z. Inst. = Transactions of the New Zealand Institute

U. S. Dept. Ag. Wea. Bur. Bull. = United States Department of Agriculture Weather Bureau Bulletin
U.S.G.S. Ann. Rep. = United States Geological Survey Annual Report
Van Nostrand's Eng. Mag. = Van Nostrand's Engineering Magazine
Ver. Erdk. Leipzig Mitt. = Verein für Erdkunde Leipzig Mitteilungen
Wash. Acad. Sci. J. = Washington Academy of Sciences Journal

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM MORRIS DAVIS

1880

Banded Amygdules of the Brighton Amygdaloid. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 20: 426-8.

1881

Illustrations of the Earth's Surface; Glaciers. (With N. S. Shaler.) Science 2: 581-4, 624-30.
Remarks on the Geology of Mt. Desert, Me. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 21: 117-8.

1882

Glacial Erosion. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 22: 19-58.
On the Classification of Lake Basins. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 21: 315-81. (Abst.) Am. Nat. 16: 1028-9.
The Little Mountains East of the Catskills [N.Y.] Appalachia 3: 20-33.
On the Triassic Trap Rocks of Mass., Conn. and N. J. Am. J. Sci. (3) 24: 345-9.

1883

Becraft's Mountain [Columbia Co., N. Y.] Am. J. Sci. (3) 26: 381-9, map.
Deflective Effect of the Earth's Rotation. Van Nostrand's Eng. Mag. 28: 297-8.
Charcoal as Applied to the Deposition of Gold from Copper and Other Impurities. Franklin Inst. J. 85: 274-87.
The Folded Helderberg Limestones East of the Catskills. Harvard Coll. Mus. C. Z. Bull.: 7 (g s l) 311-29, map.
Lake Bonneville. Science 1: 570.
The Nonconformity at Rondout, N. Y. Am. J. Sci. (3) 26: 389-95, map.
Lakes and Valleys in Northeastern Pennsylvania. Science 1: 304-5.
The Origin of Cross Valleys. Science 1: 325-7, 356-7.
On the Relations of the Triassic Traps and Sandstones of the Eastern United States. Harvard Coll. Mus. C. Z. Bull.: 7 (g s l): 249-390.
The Structural Value of the Trap Ridges of the Connecticut Valley. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 22: 116-24.

1884

The Distribution and Origin of Drumlins. Am. J. Sci. (3) 28: 407-16.
Drumlins. Science 4: 418-20.
Gorges and Waterfalls. Am. J. Sci. (3) 28: 123-32.
How Do the Winds Blow Within the Storm-Disk? Science 3: 402-3.
Light in the Deep Sea. Science 4: 94.
Local and Tropical Weather Conditions. Am. Met. J. 1: 245-7.
Meteorological Charts of the North Atlantic. Science 3: 654-7.
The Older Wind-Charts of the North Atlantic. Science 3: 593-7.
[On the Definition of a Tornado] Am. Met. J. 1: 159-60.
Paleozoic High Tides. Science 3: 473-4.
Rainfall Maps. Am. Met. J. 1: 302-3.
The Relation of Tornadoes to Cyclones. Am. Met. J. 1: 121-7.
Ueber Samum und Böen. Meteorologische Zeit. 1: 243-5.
Whirlwinds, Cyclones, and Tornadoes. 90 pp., Boston, Lee and Shepard, Publishers.
The Winds and Currents of the Equatorial Atlantic. Am. Met. J. 1: 48-56.

1885

The Deflective Effect of the Earth's Rotation. Am. Met. J. 1: 516-24.
Earthquakes in New England. Appalachia 4: 190-4.
Geographic Classification, Illustrated by a Study of Plains, Plateaus, and Their Derivatives. (Abst.) Am. Assn. Pr. 33: 428-32.
The Meteorological Observatory on Blue Hill. Science 5: 440.
Mountain Meteorology. Appalachia 4: Pt. I, 225-44; Pt. II, 327-51.
The Reddish-Brown Ring Around the Sun. Science 5: 455-6.
Reduction of Barometer Readings to Latitude 45°. Am. Met. J. 1: 516-24.
Relation of Tornadoes to Cyclones. Am. Met. J. 1: 48-56.
Terminology of Atmospheric Vapour. Am. Met. J. 2: 6-7.
Winds and Currents of the Equatorial Atlantic. Am. Met. J. 1: 48-56.

1886

American Contributions to Meteorology. Philadelphia, Nov. 19. Reprinted from J. Franklin Inst. 127: 27 pp.
Bishop's Ring Around the Sun. Pop. Sci. Mo. 28: 466-74.
Bishop's Ring During Solar Eclipses. Science 7: 239-40.
Brief Notices of Papers Read Before the Geological Section of the American Association. Am. J. Sci. (3) 32: 319-24.
'Chinook Winds'. Science 7: 55-6.
Chinook Winds of the North-West. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 23: 249-50.
Cyclones, Anticyclones and Pericyclones. Am. Met. J. 3: 117-8.
Derivation of the Term "Trade Wind." Am. Met. J. 3: 111-2.
Earthquakes in New England. Appalachia 4: 190-4.

The Festoon Cloud. Science 7: 57-8.
Foreign Studies of Thunder-Storms. Am. Met. J. 2: 489-99, 3: 40-8, 65-6, 69-79.
(With A. McAdie.) Height and Velocity of Clouds. Ann. Rep. Astron. Obs. Harvard Coll. 40: 10.
Mechanical Origin of the Triassic Monoclinal in the Connecticut Valley. (Abst.) Am. J. Sci. (3) 32: 321 (1886) Am. Assn. Pr. 35: 224-7 (1887) Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 23: 329-41 (1887).
On the Methods of Study of Thunder-Storms. Am. Ac. Pr. 21: 336-47.
Mountain Meteorology. Appalachia 4: 225-44, 327-50.
Notes on Studies of Thunderstorms in Europe. First Papers: Am. Met. J. 3: Reprinted. 11 pp.
A Recent Ice-Storm. Science 7: 190.
The Recent Cold Wave. Science 7: 70-1.
Relation of the Coal of Montana to the Older Rocks. U. S. 10th Census. 15: 697-712.
(With Shaler, N. S., and Harris, T. W.). A series of twenty-five colored geological models and twenty-five photographs of important geological objects, each accompanied by a letter-press description. [D. C. Heath & Co.]
The Structure of the Triassic Formation of the Connecticut Valley. Am. J. Sci. (3) 32: 342-52.
Temperature Diagrams. Am. Met. J. 2: 169-75.
The Temperature of Mediterranean Seas. Am. Met. J. 3: 49.
A Thunder-Squall in New England. Science 7: 436-7.
Thunderstorms in New England in the Summer of 1885. Am. Ac. Pr. 22: 14-58.
Weather Prediction in New Zealand. Am. Met. J. 3: 103-5.
Winter on Mount Washington. Science 7: 40-2.

1887

Advances in Meteorology. Science 9: 539-41.
The Classification of Lakes. Science 10: 142-3.
The Foehn in the Andes. Am. Met. J. 3: 507. Reprinted.
The Height of Cumulus Clouds. Am. Met. J. 3: 492-4.
Instruction in Geological Investigations. Am. Nat. 21: 810-25.
Land and Sea Breezes. Am. Met. J. 4: 2 pp.
Snow as a Cause of Cold Weather. Am. Met. J. 3: 389-90.
Water-Vapor and Radiation. Am. Met. J. 3: 443-5.

1888

A Classification of the Winds. Am. Met. J. 4: 512-9.
Geographic Methods in Geologic Investigation. Nat. Geog. Mag. 1: 11-26.
Local Weather Predictions. Am. Met. J. 4: 409-12.

[On the Use of Meteorological Maps in Schools.] Am. Met. J. 4: 489-92.

The Structure of the Triassic Formation of the Connecticut Valley. U.S.G.S. Ann. Rep. 7: 455-90.

Synclinal Mountains and Anticlinal Valleys. Science 12: 320.

The Topographic Map of New Jersey. Science 12: 206-7.

Two Chapters on the Physical Geography and Climate of New England. Cambridge, 10 pp.

Wasp-Stings. Science 11: 50.

1889

The Ash Bed at Meriden and Its Structural Relation. Meriden Sci. Assn. Tr. 3: 23-30.

The Contoured Map of Massachusetts. Science 14: 422-3.

The Faults in the Triassic Formation Near Meriden, Conn. Harvard Coll. Mus. C. Z. Bull. 16 (g s 2): 61-87.

(With Wood, J. Walter, Jr.) The Geographic Development of Northern New Jersey. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 24: 365-423.

The Glacial Origin of Cliffs. Am. G. 3: 14-8.

The Intrusive and Extrusive Triassic Trap Sheets of the Connecticut Valley. Harvard Coll. Mus. C. Z. Bull. 16 (g s 2): 99-138.

Methods and Models in Geographic Teaching. Am. Nat. 23: 566-83. (Abst.), Johns Hopkins Univ. Cir. 8: 62.

Report of Investigation on the Sea-Breeze. Am. Met. J. 6: 4-6.

A River Pirate [Deer Run, Pa.] Science 13: 108-9.

The Rivers and Valleys of Pennsylvania. Nat. Geog. Mag. 1: 183-253.

Some American Contributions to Meteorology. J. Franklin Inst. 127: 104-15; 176-91.

1890

Dr. Hann's Studies on Cyclones and Anticyclones. Science 15: 332-3, 1891, 4-5.

[The Features of Tornadoes and Their Distinction from Other Storms] Am. Met. J. 7: 433-6.

Ferrel's Convectional Theory of Tornadoes. Am. Met. J. 6: 337-49; 418-63.

Investigations of the New England Meteorological Society in the year 1890. An. Rep. Astron. Obs. Harvard Coll. 21 (Pt. 2): 105-213.

The Iroquois Beach. Am. G. 6: 400.

The Lawrence Tornado of July 26, 1890. An. Rep. Astron. Obs. Harvard Coll. 31 (Pt. 1): 119-137.

The Level of No Strain. Am. G. 5: 190-1.

Oscillations of Lakes (Seiches). Science 15: 117.

An Outline of Meteorology. Johns Hopkins Univ. Cir. 9: 71-2.

The Rivers of Northern New Jersey, with Notes on the Classification of Rivers in General. Nat. Geog. Mag. 2: 81-110.

Secular Changes in Climate. Am. Met. J. 7: 67-81.
Structure and Origin of Glacial Sand Plains. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 1: 195-202.
Types of New England Weather Observations and Investigations of the New England Meteorological Society. 1888-1889. Investigation of the Seabreeze. An. Rep. Astron. Obs. Harvard Coll. 21 (Pt. 1): 215-65.
Vertical Components of Motion in Cyclones and Anticyclones. Science 15: 388.

1891

The Catskill Delta in the Postglacial Hudson Estuary. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 25: 318-35. (Abst.) J. G. 1: 97-8. (1893)
Cumulus Clouds Over Islands. Am. Met. J. 7: 563-4.
European Weather Predictions. Am. Met. J. 8: 53-8.
The Geological Dates of Origin of Certain Topographic Forms on the Atlantic Slope of the United States. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 2: 545-86.
(With Hiram F. Mills and H. H. Clayton). The Lawrence Tornado. Proc. New Eng. Met. Soc., Am. Met. J. 7: 433-43.
The Lost Volcanoes of Connecticut. Pop. Sci. Mo. 40: 221-35.
The Physical Geography of Southern New England. Johns Hopkins Univ. Cir. 10: 78-9.
The Story of a Long Inheritance—Nebula to Tornado. Atl. Mo. 68: 68-78.
Tornadoes; A Story of Long Inheritance. Johns Hopkins Univ. Cir. 10: 78.
The Triassic Sandstone of the Connecticut Valley. Johns Hopkins Univ. Cir. 10: 79.
(With Loper, S. W.) Two Belts of Fossiliferous Black Shale in the Triassic Formation of Connection (with discussion by C. H. Hitchcock and B. K. Emerson). G. Soc. Am. Bull. 2: 415-30.
Was Lake Iroquois an Arm of the Sea? Am. G. 7: 139-40.

1892

The Ancient Shore-Lines of Lake Bonneville. Goldthwaite's Geog. Mag. 3: 105, 1 pl.
The Appalachian Mountains of Pennsylvania. Goldthwaite's Geog. Mag. 3: 343-50.
The Cañon of the Colorado. Goldthwaite's Geog. Mag. 3: 98-102, 1 pl.
The Catskill Delta in the Post-Glacial Hudson Estuary. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 25: 318-35.
The Convex Profile of Bad-Land Divides. Science 20: 245.
On the Drainage of the Pennsylvania Appalachians. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 25: 418-20.
Ferrel's Contributions to Meteorology. Am. Met. J. 8: 348-59.
The Folds of the Appalachians. Goldthwaite's Geog. Mag. 3: 251-5.
The Loup Rivers in Nebraska. Science 19: 107-8, 220-1.

Meteorology in the Schools. Am. Met. J. 9: 1-21.
Mirage on a Wall. Am. Met. J. 8: 525-6.
Notes on Winter Thunderstorms. Am. Met. J. 9: 164-70.
Observations of the New England Meteorological Society in the Year[s] 1890 [-91]. An. Rep. Astron. Obs. Harvard Coll. 31: (Pt. 1) 1-93.
Outline of Elementary Meteorology. Cambridge, 13 pp.
The Subglacial Origin of Certain Eskers. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 25: 477-99. (Abst.) J. G. 1: 95-96 (1893).
The Theories of Artificial and Natural Rainfall. Am. Met. J. 8: 493-502.

1893

Artificial and Natural Rainfall. Boston Commonwealth, Mar. 26.
The Deflective Effect of the Earth's Rotation. Am. Met. J. 10: 195-8.
The General Winds of the Atlantic Ocean. Am. Met. J. 9: 476-88.
Geographical Illustrations; Suggestions for Teaching Physical Geography Based on the Physical Features of Southern New England. 46 pp. Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.
Geographic Work for State Geological Surveys. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 5: 604-8.
The Improvement of Geographic Teaching. Nat. Geog. Mag. 5: 68-75.
Memorial of James Henry Chapin. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 4: 406-8.
Note on Winter Thunderstorms. Am. Met. J. 9: 164-70.
Observations of the New England Meteorological Society in the Year[s] 1890 [-91]. An. Rep. Astron. Obs. Harvard Coll. 31: (Pt. 2) 161-2.
[On the Difficulties in Weather Forecasting.] Am. Met. J. 9: 550-3.
The Osage River and the Ozark Uplift. Science 22: 276-9.
Proposed Subjects for Correlated Study by the State Weather Services. Am. Met. J. 9: 68-74.
The Redfield and Espy Period—1830-1855. Rep. of the Inter. Met. Congress held at Chicago, Aug. 1893. U. S. Dept. Ag. Wea. Bur. Bull. 11: 305-16.
The Theory of Cyclones. Am. Met. J. 10: 319-21.
Winter Thunderstorms. Am. Met. J. 9: 238-9.
The Winds of the Indian Ocean. Am. Met. J. 9: 333-43, 2 charts.

1894

The Ancient Outlet of Lake Michigan. Pop. Sci. Mo. 46: 217-29.
(With King, C. F. and Collie, G. L.) Conference on Geography, Chicago, Dec. 28-30, 1892. Report on Governmental Maps for Use in Schools Prepared by a Committee of the Conference on Geography Held in Chicago, Ill., December 1, 1892. New York. 65 pp.
(With Griswold, L. S.) Eastern Boundary of the Connecticut Triassic. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 5: 515-30; (Abst.) Am. G. 13: 145-6; Am. J. Sci. (3) 47: 136-7.

Elementary Meteorology. Boston. pp. xii + 355. Maps and Wdcts.

Facetted Pebbles on Cape Cod, Mass. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 26: 166-75; (Abst.) Am. G. 13: 146-7.

Festooned Mammiforms and Pocky Clouds. Am. Met. J. 11: 151-3.

Geographical Work for State Geological Surveys. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 5: 604-8; (Abst.) Am. G. 13: 146.

List of Geographical Lantern Slides. Cambridge. pp. 17.

Papers from the Physical and Geographic Laboratory of Harvard University 11. Reprinted from Ann. Rep. School Comm. of the City of Cambridge for 1893.

Meteorology in the Schools. [Hamilton, N. Y.] pp. 11. School Review ii: 529-39.

Note on Croll's Glacial Theory. Tr. Edin. Geol. Soc. 7: 77-80.

Note on Diffusion of Water Vapor and on Atmospheric Absorption of Terrestrial Radiation. Am. Met. J. 11: 147-51.

An Outline of the Geology of Mount Desert. In Flora of Mount Desert Island, Maine: A preliminary catalogue of the plants growing on Mount Desert and the adjacent islands, by Edward L. Rand and John H. Redfield: 43-71. Cambridge [Mass.].

Physical Geography in the University. J. G. 2: 66-100.

A Speculation in Topographic Climatology. Am. Met. J. 10: 333-43.

A Step Towards Improvement in Teaching Geography. Harvard Teachers Assoc. Leaflet No. 11.

1895

The Absorption of Terrestrial Radiation by the Atmosphere. Science 2: 485-7.

Bearing of Physiography on Uniformitarianism. (Abst.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 7: 8-11. Am. G. 16: 243-4. Science n.s. 2: 280.

The Development of Certain English Rivers [London]. Geog. J. 5: (no. 2) 127-46, Diagrs.

Notes on Geological Excursions. (Abst.) Science n.s. 2: 744.

The New England States. Boston, pp. 31. Supplement to Frye's Complete Geography. (Also 1902 edition.)

The Physical Geography of Southern New England. Nat. Geog. Soc., Nat. Geog. Mon. 1, No. 9: 269-304.

Physiography as an Alternative Subject for Admission to College: Official Report of the 10th Annual Meeting of the New England Association of Colleges and Preparatory Schools, 38-46.

La Seine, La Meuse et La Moselle. Paris. An. Géog. 5^e année. No. 19: 25-9. pl. 2.

Theories of Ocean Currents. Science 2: 824.

Winds and Ocean Currents. Science 2: 342-3.

1896

An Elemenary Presentation of the Titles. Science 3: 569-70.
Large Scale Maps as Geographic Illustrations. J. G. 4: 484-513.
The Outline of Cape Cod. Am. Ac. Pr. 31: 303-32. (Abst.) Am. G. 17: 95-6; Science, n.s. 3: 49-50.
The Peneplain of the Scotch Highland. G. Mag. 3: 525-8.
Plains of Marine and Subaerial Denudation. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 7: 377-98. (Abst.) Am. G. 17: 96-7. Science n.s. 3: 501.
The Physical Geography of Southern New England: The Physiography of the United States (Nat. Geog. Soc.): 269-304, N. Y., American Book Co.
[Physiographic Features of the Middle Susquehanna Region, Pa.] Science n.s. 3: 786-7.
The Quarries in the Lava Beds at Meriden, Conn. Am. J. Sci. (4) 1: 1-13, map.
The Seine, the Meuse and the Moselle. Nat. Geog. Mag. 7: 89-202, 228-38, pls. 21-24, 26.
The Soaring of Birds and Currents of Air. Auk. 13: 92-3.
A Speculation in Topographical Climatology. Am. Met. J. 12: 372-81.
The State Map of Connecticut as an Aid to the Study of Geography in Grammar and High Schools. Conn. Sch. Doc. No. 6: 14 pp.
The State Map of New York as an Aid to the Study of Geography in Grammar and High Schools and Academies. Univ. State of N. Y. Exam. Bull. No. 11: 503-26.
The State Map of Rhode Island as an Aid to the Study of Geography in Grammar and High Schools. R. I. Ed. Pub.: 15 pp.
Josiah Dwight Whitney. Harvard Grad. Mag. 5: 206-9.

1897

The Coastal Plain of Maine. Brit. Assn. Adv. Sci. Rep.: 719-20.
Is the Denver Formation Lacustrine or Fluviatile? Science n.s. 6: 619-21.
(With Curtis, G. C.) The Harvard Geographical Models with Notes on the Construction of the Models by C. G. Curtis. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 28: 85-110.
The Present Trend in Geography. A Paper Delivered at the 35th Convocation, Senate Chamber, Albany, New York, June 29: 192-201.
Science in the Schools. Ed. Rev. 13: 429-39.
The State Map of Massachusetts as an Aid to the Study of Geography in Grammar and High Schools. Mass. St. Bd. Educ. 60th Ann. Rep.: 18 pp.
Winds and Ocean Currents. Scottish Geog. Mag. 13: 515-23.

1898

Geography as a University Subject. Scottish Geog. Mag. 14: 24-9.
The Grading of Mountain Slopes. (Abst.) Science n.s. 7: 81.

The Equipment of a Geographical Laboratory. J. Sch. Geog. 2, No. 5: 170-81.
(Assisted by Snyder, W. H.) Physical Geography. 428 pp. Boston.
Systematic Geography. 4th Yearbook Nat. Herbart Soc.: 81-91.
The Triassic Formation of Connecticut. U. S. G. S. Ann. Rep. 1896-97 (1898). 18. Pt. 2: 1-192. pl. 1-20.
Waves and Tides. J. Sch. Geog. 2, No. 4: 122-32.

1899

Balze Per Faglia Nei Monti Lepini. Presso La Società Geografica Italiana. Roma. Bollettino Della Società Geografica Italiana, Fasc. XII: 3-17 (Translated by Fr. M. Pasanisi).
The Circulation of the Atmosphere. Quart. J. Royal Met. Soc. 25. No. 110: 160-9.
Die Cirkulation der Atmosphäre. Das Wetter. Jahr. 16, 201-3, 228-32, 253-59.
Continental Deposits of the Rocky Mountain Region. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 11: 596-601.
The Drainage of Cuestas. G. Assn. Pr., London 16: 75-93.
Un Exemple de Plaine Côtière. La Plaine du Maine (États-Unis) An. Géog. 8: 1-5.
The Geographic Cycle. Geog. J., London 14: 481-504.
"Helen-Wind" Beobachtet In Den Cevennen. Meteorologische Zeit. 16: 124-5.
The Peneplain. Am. G. 23: 207-39. An. Géog., Paris, B.: 289-303, 385-404.
The Rational Element in Geography. Nat. Geog. Mag. 10: 466-73.
The System of the Winds. School World 1: 244-7.

1900

The Basin Deposits of the Rocky Mountain Region. (Abst.) Science n.s. 11: 144.
The Conditions of Formation of Conglomerates, and Criteria for Distinguishing Between Lacustrine and Fluviatile Beds. (Abst. with discussion.) Science n.s. 11: 429-30.
Continental Deposits of the Rocky Mountain Region. (Discussion by S. F. Emmons and W. Cross.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 11: 596-604; (Abst.) Science n.s. 11: 144.
Les Enseignements du Grand Canyon du Colorado. La Géographie. Bulletin de La Société de Géographie. 15 Janvier. 339-51.
Fault Scarp in the Lepini Mountains, Italy. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 11: 207-16, pls. 18, 19.
The Fresh-Water Tertiary Formations of the Rocky Mountain Region. Am. Ac. Pr. 35: 345-73.

The Geographic Cycle. Paper Read at the VII Intl. Geog. Congress of Berlin. Verhandl. d. vii Internat. Geog. Kongr. Berlin. 1899 (1900). 22-31.

Glacial Erosion in France, Switzerland and Norway. Boston Soc. N. H. Pr. 29: 273-322.

Glacial Erosion in the Valley of the Ticino. Appalachia ix: 136-56, pls. 15, 16.

History of the Cincinnati Anticline (discussion). G. Soc. Am. Bull. 11: 604-5.

Local Illustrations of Distant Lands. I. A Temporary Sahara. J. Sch. Geog. 4. no. 5: 171-5.

Notes on the Colorado Canyon District. Am. J. Sci. (4) 10: 251-9.

Note on River Terraces in New England. (Abst.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 12: 483-4.

Peneplains of Central France and Brittany. (Abst.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 12: 481-3.

Physical Geography in the High Schools. The School Review 8: 388-404, 449-56.

The Physical Geography of the Lands. Pop. Sci. Mo. 57: 157-70.

Physiographic Terminology with Special Reference to Land Forms. Science 11: 99.

Practical Exercises in Geography. Nat. Geog. Mag. 11: 62-78.

1901

The Causes of Rainfall. J. N. E. Waterworks Assn. 15: 338-50.

An Excursion in Bosnia, Hercegovinia, and Dalmatia. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 3: 21-50, pl. 1-4.

An Excursion to the Grand Canyon of the Colorado. Harvard Coll. Mus. C. Z. Bull. 38 (g s 5) : 107-201 ; (Abst.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 12: 483; G. Mag. (4) 8: 324; Science n.s. 13: 138.

The Geographical Cycle. Int. Cong. Geog. VII, Verh. Pt. 2: 221-31.

Local Illustrations of Distant Lands. J. Sch. Geog. 5: 85-8.

Maps of the Mississippi River. J. Sch. Geog. 5: 379-82.

Note on River Terraces in New England (Abst.). G. Soc. Am. Bull. 12: 483-5.

Peneplains of Central France and Brittany. [Abst.] G. Soc. Am. Bull. 12: 481-3, pls. 44-5.

Practical Exercises in Physical Geography. Proceedings Annual Conference N. Y. State Science Teachers Association, Albany, 11 pp.

Les enseignements du Grand Canyon du Colorado. La Géographie, 4: 339-351.

1902

Base Level, Grade and Peneplain. J. G. 10: 77-111.

Elementary Physical Geography. Boston. Ginn and Co. vviii + 401 pp. [Also 1926 printing.]

Field Work in Physical Geography. J. Geog. 1: 17-24, 62-9.
The New England States. Boston. Supplement to Frye's Complete Geography. [Also 1895 edition.]
The Progress of Geography in the School. Chicago, pp. 49. (In National Society for Scientific Study of Education. 1st Yearbook, Pt. II: 7-49.)
River Terraces in New England. Harvard Coll. Mus. C. Z. Bull. 38 (g s 5): 281-346.
Systematic Geography. Am. Ph. Soc. Pr. 41: 235-59.
The Terraces of the Westfield River, Mass. Am. J. Sci. (4) 14: 77-94.

1903

The Basin Ranges of Utah and Nevada. (Abst.) J. G. 11: 1201.
Block Mountains of the Basin-Range Province. (Abst.) Science n.s. 17: 301; G. Soc. Am. Bull. 14: 551; Eng. Mo. J. 75: 153.
The Blue Ridge in Southern Virginia and North Carolina. (Abst.) J. G. 11: 121.
The Blue Ridge of North Carolina. (Abst.) Science n.s. 17: 220.
The Development of River Meanders. G. Mag. (4) 10: 145-8.
Effect of Shore Line on Waves. (Abst.) Science n.s. 15: 88; G. Soc. Am. Bull. 13: 528.
An Excursion to the Plateau Provinces of Utah and Arizona. Harvard Coll. Mus. C. Z. Bull. 42 (g s. 6): 1-50.
The Fresh-Water Tertiaries at Green River, Wyo. (Abst.) Science n.s. 17: 220-221; G. Soc. Am. Bull. 14: 544; J. G. 11: 120.
The Mountain Ranges of the Great Basin. Harvard Coll. Mus. C. Z. Bull. 42 (g s. 6): 129-77.
Practical Exercises in Physiography. J. Geog. 2: 516-20.
The Question of Seminars. Harvard Grad. Mag. pp. 8.
A Scheme of Geography. Geog. J. 22: 413-23. London.
The Stream Contest Along the Blue Ridge. Geog. Soc. Phila. Bull. 3: 213-44.
Walls of the Colorado Canyon. (Abst.) Science n.s. 15: 87; G. Soc. Am. Bull. 13: 528.

1904

A Flat-Topped Range in the Tian-Shan. Appalachia 10: 277-84.
Glacial Erosion in the Sawatch Range, Colo. Appalachia 10: 392-404.
Geography in the United States. Am. G. 33: 156-85; Am. Assn. Adv. Sc. Pr. 53.
The Relations of the Earth Sciences in View of Their Progress in the Nineteenth Century. J. G. 12: 669-87.
A Summer in Turkestan. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 36: 217-28.

1905

The Bearing of Physiography Upon Suess' Theories. Am. J. Sci. (4) 19: 265-73; (Abst.) Int. Cong. Geog. VIII, Rp.: 164.

[The Colorado Canyon. (Abst.)] Science n.s. 21: 860.
Complications of the Geographical Cycle. Int. Congr. Geog. VIII Rp.: 150-63.
A Day in the Cévennes. Appalachia 11: 110-14, pl. 16-17.
The Geographical Cycle in An Arid Climate. J. G. 13: 381-407.
Glaciation of the Sawatch Range, Colo. Harvard Coll. Mus. C. Z. Bull. 49 (g s 8): 1-11.
Home Geography. J. Geog. 4: 1-5.
Illustration of Tides by Waves. J. Geog. 4: 290-4.
An Inductive Study of the Content of Geography. n.p. pp. 18.
"A Journey Across Turkestan." Explorations in Turkestan. R. Pumpelly. Expedition of 1903. xii + 324 pp.: Washington, D. C.
Levelling Without Base-Leveling. Science n.s. 21: 825-8.
An Opportunity for the Association of American Geographers. Amer. Geog. Soc. Bull. 37: 87-6.
Tides in The Bay of Fundy. Nat. Geog. Mag. 16; no. 2, 71-6.
The Wasatch, Canyon and House Ranges, Utah. Harvard Coll. Mus. C. Z. Bull 49 (g s 8): 17-56.

1906

Biographical Memoir of George Perkins Marsh, 1801-82. 1st Copy: Washington, 1906, pp. [10], 1 pl. 2nd Copy: Washington, 1907. pp. [10], 1 pl. Biogr. Mem. Nat. Acad. Sci. 1909. 6: 71-80 and Portr.
The Colorado Canyon and Its Lessons. Liverpool G. Soc. Pr. 10: 98-102.
The Geographical Cycle in an Arid Climate. Geog. J. 27: 70-73.
Incised Meandering Valleys. Geog. Soc. Phila. Bull. 4, no. 4: 1-11 (182-192).
The Mountains of Southernmost Africa. Am. Geog. Soc. Bull. 38: 593-623.
Observations on South Africa. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 17: 377-450, pls. 47-54.
The Physical Factor in General Geography. The Educational Bi-Monthly 1: 112-22.
The Physiography of the Adirondacks. [Formation of scarps.] Science n.s. 23: 630-1.
The Relations of the Earth Sciences in View of Their Progress in the Nineteenth Century. Cong. Arts and Sci. (St. Louis, 1904) 4: 488-503.
The Sculpture of Mountains by Glaciers. Scottish Geog. Mag. 22: 76-89. (Abst.) Brit. Assn. Rep. 75: 393-4.
Professor Nathaniel S. Shaler. Am. J. Sci. (4) 21: 480-1.

1907

(With Johnson, D. W., and Bowman, Isaiah) Current Notes on Land Forms. Science n.s. 25: 70-3, 229-32, 394-6, 508-10, 833-6, 946-9; 26: 90-3, 152-4, 226-8, 353-6, 450-3, 837-9; 27: 31-33.

Hanging Valleys. Science n.s. 25: 835-6.
Hettner's Conception of Geography. J. Geog. 6: 49-53.
The Place of Coastal Plains in Systematic Physiography. J. Geog. 6: 8-15.
The Terraces of the Maryland Coastal Plain. [Review.] Science n.s. 25: 701-7.

1908

Causes of Permo-Carboniferous Glaciation. J. G. 16: 79-82.
Die Methoden der Amerikanischen Geographischen Forschung. Internationale Wochenschrift für Wissenschaft, Kunst, und Technik, Berlin, Nov. 14.
Practical Exercises in Physical Geography. Boston. pp. 12 + 148. Atlas 50 pp.
The Prairies of North America. Internat. Wochenschr. 2: 1011-18, 1045-50.
Der Grosse Canyon des Colorado. Leipzig, pp. 15. In Ges. Deutsch. Naturf. u. Ärzte 1908 (1909). 1: 157-69.

1909

The Colorado Canyon: Some of the Lessons. Geog. J. 33: 535-40; Am. Geog. Soc. Bull. 41: 345-54; (Abst.) Brit. Assn. Adv. Sci. Rep. 78: 948-9.
Geographical Essays, VI, 777 pp. Boston. Ginn & Co. [Edited by Douglas W. Johnson.]
Glacial Erosion in North Wales. Quart. J. Geol. Soc. London. 65: 281-350, pl. 14.
Der Grosse Cañon des Colorado. Himmel und Erde. 22: 22-41.
Der Grosse Cañon des Colorado-Flusses. Ges. Erdk. Berlin Zs. 3: 164-72.
The Physiographic Subdivisions of the Appalachian Mountain System, and Their Effects Upon Settlement and History (Abst.). Brit. Assn. Adv. Sci. Rep. 78: 761-2.
The Rocky Mountains. pp. 16. In Internat. Wochenschr.
The Systematic Description of Land Forms. Geogr. Journ. Roy. Geogr. Soc. 34: 300-26.
The Valleys of the Cotswold Hills. G. Assn. Pr. 21: 150-2.

1910

American Studies on Glacial Erosion Extrait du Compte Rendu du XI: e Congrès Géologique International. 419-27.
Antarctic Geology and Polar Climates. Am. Ph. Soc. Pr. 49: 200-2.
Deutsche und Romanische Flussterminologie. Geog. Anzeiger. 121-3.
Experiments in Geographical Description. Science n.s. 31: 921-46; Am. Geog. Soc. Bull. 42: 401-35; Scottish Geog. Mag. 26: 561-86.
Notes on the Description of Land Forms. Am. Geog. Soc. Bull. 42: 671-5, 840-4.

Practical Exercises in Physical Geography (Abst.). Int. Cong. Geol. IX, 2: 169-70.
The Theory of Isostasy (Abst. and discussion). G. Soc. Am. Bull. 21: 777.
Die Umgestaltung der Gebirgsformen durch die Gletscher. (Abst.) Ver. Erdk. Leipzig. Mitt. 28-9.

1911

The Colorado Front Range, a Study in Physiographic Presentation. Assn. Am. Geog. An. 1: 21-84. (Abst.) Science n.s. 33: 906.
The Disciplinary Value of Geography. Pop. Sci. Mo. 78: 105-9, 223-40.
Geographical Descriptions in the Folios of the Geologic Atlas of the United States. (Abst.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 22: 736.
Geographical Factors in the Development of South Africa. Journal Race Development 2: 131-46.
Grundzüge der Physiogeographie. Leipzig pp. [12] + 322. (Also edition 1915-17.)
Notes on the Description of Land Forms. Am. Geog. Soc. Bull. 43: 46-51, 190-4, 598-604, 679-84, 847-53.
Repeating Patterns in the Relief and in the Structure of the Land. [discussion] (Abst.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 22: 717.
Short Studies Abroad—The Seven Hills of Rome. J. Geog. 9: 197-202, 230-3.

1912

American Studies on Glacial Erosion. Int. Cong. Geol. XI, Stockholm, 1910, 419-27.
The Colorado Front Range. Assn. Am. Geog. An. 1: 21-84, pl. 1-5.
Die Erklärende Beschreibung der Landformen. XVIII; 565 pp. Leipzig. B. G. Teubner.
L'Esprit Explicatif dans la Géographie Moderne. Paris. Annales de Géographie 21: 3-21.
Guidebook for the Transcontinental Excursion of 1912. Am. Geog. Soc., New York, 144 pp.
Notes on the Description of Land Forms. Am. Geog. Soc. Bull. 44: 908-13.
Relation of Geography to Geology (Annual address of the president). G. Soc. Am. Bull. 23: 93-124.

1913

Dana's Confirmation of Darwin's Theory of Coral Reefs. Am. J. Sci. (4) 35: 173-88; Nature 90: 632-4; (Abst.) Science n.s. 37: 724.
A Geographical Pilgrimage from Ireland to Italy. Assn. Am. Geog. An. 2: 73-100.
The Grand Canyon of the Colorado. J. Geog. 11: 310-14.
Human Response to Geographic Environment. Philadelphia. 40 pp.
Kelvin on "Light" and "The Tides." Lect. Dr. Eliot's Five-Foot Shelf of Books. Science 3: 29-32.

Nomenclature of Surface Forms on Faulted Structures. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 24: 187-216.
The Rhine Gorge and the Bosphorus. J. Geog. 11: 209-15.
Speculative Nature of Geology (Abst.). G. Soc. Am. Bull. 24: 686-7.
Submerged Valleys and Barrier Reefs. Nature 91: 423-4.
Valli Conseguenti e Subseguenti. Roma. pp. 6. Boll. R. Soc. Geog. 12: 1429-32.

1914

The Home Study of Coral Reefs. Am. Geog. Soc. Bull. 46: 561-77, 641-54, 721-39.
Meandering Valleys and Underfit Rivers. Assn. Am. Geog. An. 3: 3-28 [1914?].
Sublacustrine Glacial Erosion in Montana. (Abst.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 25: 86.
Der Valdarno; eine Darstellungstudie. Berlin, pp. 68, 2 pls. In Zeitschr. Gesellsch. f. Erdk.

1915

Biographical Memoir of John Wesley Powell, 1834-1902. Biog. Mem. Nat. Acad. Sci. 8: 11-83, port.
Biographical Memoir of Peter Lesley, 1819-1903. Biog. Mem. Nat. Acad. Sci. 8: 155-240, port.
The Development of the Transcontinental Excursion of 1912. Mem. Vol. Transcontinental Excursion, 1912. Am. Geog. Soc. 3-7.
The Mission Range, Montana. (Abst.) Assn. Am. Geog. An. 4: 135-6.
The Mission Range, Montana. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 1: 626-8.
The Origin of Coral Reefs. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 1: 146-52.
Physiography of Arid Lands. (Discussion.) Brit. Assn. Adv. Sci. Rep. 84: 365-6.
Preliminary Report on a Shaler Memorial Study of Coral Reefs. Science n.s. 41: 455-8.
Problems Associated with the Origin of Coral Reefs Suggested by a Shaler Memorial Study of the Reefs . . . (Abst.) Science n.s. 41: 569.
Sculpture of the Mission Range, Mont. (Abst.) Science n.s. 42: 685.
A Shaler Memorial Study of Coral Reefs. Am. J. Sci. (4) 40: 223-71.

1916

Clift Islands in the Coral Seas. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 2: 284-8.
Coral Reef Problem. (Abst.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 27: 46.
Extinguished and Resurgent Coral Reefs. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 2: 466-71.
Marcellus Hartley Memorial Medal. Mo. Wea. Rev. 44: 205-7.
The Mission Range, Montana. Geog. Rev. 2: 267-88.
The Origin of Certain Fiji Atolls. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 2: 471-5.
Practical Exercises on Topographic Maps. J. Geog. 15: 33-41.

The Principles of Geographical Description. Assn. Am. Geog. An. 5. 61-105. [1916.]
Problems Associated with the Study of Coral Reefs. Sci. Mo. 2: 313-33, 479-501, 557-72.
Sinking Islands Versus a Rising Ocean in the Coral-Reef Problem. (Abst.) Science n. s. 43: 721.
(With others) Symposium on the Exploration of the Pacific. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 2: 391-437.

1917

Excursions Around Aix-les-Bains. Cambridge. pp. 27. Published for Y. M. C. A. National War Work Council by Appalachian Mountain Club of Boston.
Les Falaises et La Récifs Coralliens de Tahiti. Paris. pp. 41. An. Géog. 27: 241-84.
The Great Barrier Reef of Australia. Am. J. Sci. 44: 339-50.
Grundzüge der Physiogeographie. Pts. 1-2, Ed. 2. Leipzig. B. G. Teubner, 1915-17. (Also edition 1911.)
The Isostatic Subsidence of Volcanic Islands. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 3: 649-54.
The Structure of High-Standing Atolls. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 3: 473-9.
Sublacustrine Glacial Erosion in Montana. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 4: 695-702.
Topographic Maps of the United States. National Highways Association, Division of Physical Geography, Physiographic Bulletin No. 1: 15 pp.

1918

The Cedar Mountain Trap Ridge Near Hartford. Am. J. Sci. (4) 46: 476-7.
Coral Reefs and Submarine Banks. J. G. 26: 198-223, 289-309, 385-411.
Fringing Reefs of the Philippine Islands. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 4: 197-204.
Geological Terms in Geographical Descriptions. Science n. s. 48: 81-4.
Grove Karl Gilbert. Am. J. Sci. (4) 46: 669-81.
A Handbook of Northern France. Cambridge. Harvard University Press. Pp. 11 + 174, ills.
Metalliferous Laterite in New Caledonia. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 4: 275-80.
Praktische Übungen in physische Geographie. Leipsig etc. B. G. Teubner. pp. xii + 115 [1] and atlas of 38 pls.
The Reef-Encircled Islands of the Pacific. J. Geog. 17: 1-8, 58-68, 102-7.
Subsidence of Reef-Encircled Islands. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 29: 71-2 (Abst.), 489-574.

1919

Drainage Evolution on the Yünnan-Tibet Frontier. Geog. Rev. 7: 413-5.
Passarge's Principles of Landscape Description. Geog. Rev. 8: 266-73.
Pumpelly's Reminiscences. Science 49: 61-3.

The Significant Features of Reef-Bordered Coasts. Tr. N. Z. Inst. 51: 6-30.
The Young Coast of Annam and Northern Spain. Geog. Rev. 7: 176-80.

1920

African Rift Valleys. Science 52: 456-8.
The Framework of the Earth. Am. J. Sci. (4) 48: 225-41; (Abst.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 31, No. 1: 110.
The Function of Geography. Geog. Teacher. 10: 286-91.
Geography at Cambridge University, England. pp. 4. J. Geog. 207-10.
The Islands and Coral Reefs of Fiji. Geog. J. 55: 34-45, 200-20, 377-88, 6 pls.
The Penck Festband. (A Review.) Geog. Rev. 10: 249-61.
The Small Islands of Almost-Atolls. Nature 105: 292-3.

1921

The Coral Reefs of Tutuila, Samoa [New York] pp. 7. Science 53: 559-65.
Features of Glacial Origin in Montana and Idaho. Assn. Am. Geog. An. 10: 75-147, 16 figs.
Lower California and Its Natural Resources. (A review.) Geog. Rev. 11, No. 4: 551-62.

1922

The Barrier Reef of Tagula, New Guinea. Assn. Am. Geog. An. 12: 97-151, pl. 24.
Coral Reefs of the Louisiade Archipelago. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 8: 7-13.
Deflections of Streams by Earth Rotation. Science n. s. 55: 478-9.
Dixey's Physiography of Sierra Leone. Philadelphia, pp. 1-11. Geog. Soc. Phila. Bull. 20: 131-41.
Faults, Underdrag and Landslides of the Great Basin Ranges. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 33, No. 1: 92-6, 2 figs.
Geological Overthrusts and Underdrags. (Abst.) Science n. s. 55: 493.
A Graduate School of Geography. Science 56: 121-33.
Memoir of Frederic Putnam Gulliver. Assn. Am. Geog. An. 11: 112-6.
Peneplains and the Geographical Cycle. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 33, No. 3: 587-98.
The Reasonableness of Science. Sci. Mo. 15: 193-214.
Topographical Maps of the United States. Sci. Mo. 15, No. 6: 557-60.

1923

The Cycle of Erosion and the Summit Level of the Alps. J. G. 31: 1-41.
The Depth of Coral-Reef Lagoons. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 9: 296-301.
Drowned Coral Reefs South of Japan. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 9: 58-62.
The Explanatory Description of Land Forms. Alfred Hettner: Die Oberflächenformen des Festlandes. [Review] Geog. Rev. 13: 318-21.

The Halligs, Vanishing Islands of the North Sea. Geog. Rev. 13: 99-106.
The Island of Oahu. J. Geog. 22, No. 9: 354-7, 3 figs.
The Marginal Belts of the Coral Seas. Am. J. Sci. 5th s., 6: 181-95.
New Zealand Land Forms, C. A. Cotton: Geomorphology of New Zealand. Pt. I . . . [Review] Geog. Rev. 13: 321-2.
The Shaping of the Earth's Surface. (A review) Geog. Rev. 13: 599-607.
A Working Model of the Tides. Sci. Mo. 16: 561-72.

1924

Classification of Oceanic Islands. (Abst.) Pan-Am. Geol. 42, No. 4: 319. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 36, No. 1; 216-7.
Die Erklärende Beschreibung der Landformen. Deutsch Bearbeitet von A. Rühl. Aufl. 2. Leipzig, B. G. Teubner. pp. 31, [I], 565, ills.
The Explanatory Description of Land Forms. Belgrade. pp. 50. Recueil de travaux à Jovan Cvijić . . . 287-336, 10 figs.
The Formation of the Lesser Antilles. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 10, No. 6: 205-11.
Gilbert's Theory of Laccoliths. (Abst.) Wash. Acad. Sci. J. 14, no. 15: 375.
Modification of Darwin's Theory of Coral Reefs by the Glacial-Control Theory. (Abst.) Pan-Am. Geol. 42, no. 1: 73-4; Brit. Assn. Adv. Sci. Rep. 92 Meeting: 384-5, 1925.
Notes on Coral Reefs. Pan-Pac. Sci. Cong., Australia, 1923 Pr. 2: 1161-3.
The Oceans. Nat. Hist. 24: 554-65.
The Progress of Geography in the United States. Assn. Am. Geog. An. 14, no. 4: 159-215.
Shaded Topographic Maps. Science n.s. 60: 325-7.
A Tilted-Up, Beveled-Off Atoll. Science n.s. 60: 51-6, 2 figs.; (Abst.) 59: 544; Pan-Am. Geol. 42, no. 1: 74; Brit. Assn. Adv. Sci. Rep. 92d Meeting: 385, 1925.

1925

The Basin Range Problem. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 11, no. 7: 387-92.
[Comment on Dr. C. W. Kochel's "Abstraktionen in der Geologie."] G. Rundschau 16: 313-14.
Laccoliths and Sills. (Abst. with discussion.) Wash. Acad. Sci. J. 15, no. 18: 414-5. Bull. Volcanologique 2ᵉ ann. nos. 5-6: 323-4.
A Roxen Lake in Canada [Lake Timiskaming]. Scottish Geog. Mag. 41, no. 2: 65-74, 2 figs.
The Stewart Bank in the China Sea. Science 62: 401-3.

1926

Biographical Memoir of Grove Karl Gilbert, 1843-1918. Nat. Acad. Sci. Mem. 21, 5th mem.: 303 pp., 18 figs. and pls. (incl. portraits).

Les Côtes et les Récifs Coralliens de la Nouvelle-Calédonie. Paris. pp. 120, Ills. An. Géog. 34, nos. 189, 190, 191, 192.
Elementary Physical Geography. Boston. Ginn and Co. pp. xviii + 401, Ills. [Also another printing 1902.]
The Lesser Antilles. Am. Geog. Soc., Map of Hispanic America, Pub. 2, 207 pp., 66 figs., 16 pls.
Origin of the Lesser Antilles. (Abst.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 37, no. 1: 220-1.
Subsidence Rate of Reef-Encircled Islands. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 12, no. 2: 99-105, 2 figs.
The Value of Outrageous Geological Hypotheses. Science n.s. 63: 463-8.

1927

Channels, Valleys, and Intermont Plains. Science n.s. 66: 272-4.
A Migrating Anticline on Fiji. Am. J. Sci. (5) 14: 333-51.
The Rifts of Southern California. Am. J. Sci. (5) 13: 57-72, 6 figs.

1928

The Coral-Reef Problem. Am. Geog. Sp. Pub. no. 9, 596 pp., 227 figs. and pls., New York.
Die Entstehung von Korallenriffen: Ges. Erdk. Berlin Zs. nos. 9-10: 359-91, 13 figs.
The Formation of Coral Reefs. Sci. Mo. 27, no. 4: 289-300, 6 figs.

1929

Geological Map of New Mexico. (Comments on Darton's Map.) Science n.s. 70: 68-70.
Wharton's and Darwin's Theories of Coral Reefs. Sci. Prog. 93: 42-56.

1930

The Desert of the Great Southwest. Harvard Grad. Mag. June, 1930.
The Earth As a Globe. J. Geog. 29: 330-44.
[Elementary Physical Geography.] [In Japanese.] pp. [446]. Ills. Various paging. (Also editions in English; 1902, 1926.)
(With Brooks, Baylor.) The Galiuro Mountains, Arizona. Am. J. Sci. (5) 19: 89-115, 9 figs.
(With Daly, Reginald Aldworth.) Geology and Geography, 1858-1929: The Development of Harvard University, S. E. Morison ed., Chap. 19, pp. 307-328, 4 pls, port., Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press.
Origin of Limestone Caverns. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 41: 475-628, pls. 7-8.
The Peacock Range, Arizona. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 41: 293-313.
Periodicity in Desert Physiography. (Abst.) Pan-Am. Geol. 53: no. 4, 320.
Physiographic Contrasts, East and West. Sci. Mo. 30: nos. 5 and 6, 395-415, 501-519, 7 figs., 4 pls.

[Practical Exercises in Physical Geography.] [In Japanese.] n.p. pp. [17]. Ils. and atlas of 43 pp. (English edition, 1908.)
Preparation of Scientific Articles. Science 72: 131-4.
Rock floors in Arid and in Humid Climates. J. G. 38: no. 1, 1-27; no. 2, 136-58, 7 figs.

1931

Clear Lake, California. (Abst.) Science n.s. 74: 572-3.
(With Putnam, William Clement, and Richards, George Lambert, Jr.) Elevated Shore Lines of Santa Monica Mountains. (Absts.) Pan-Am. Geol. 54, no. 2: 154; G. Soc. Am. Bull. 42, no. 1: 309-10.
Nature of Geological Proof, Or How Do You Know You Are Right? (Abst.) Pan-Am. Geol. 55, no. 55: 357-8.
(With Killingsworth, Cecil.) Origin of Caverns. (Abst.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 42, no. 1: 308-9.
The Origin of Limestone Caverns. Science 73: 327-31.
The Peacock Range, Arizona. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 41, no. 2: 293-313, 7 figs.; (Absts.) Pan-Am. Geol. 53, no. 4: 313; 54, no. 2, 152; G. Soc. Am. Bull. 42, no. 1: 308.
Remarks on Arid Pediments. (Abst.) Pan-Am. Geol. 56, no. 3: 236.
The Santa Cataline Mountains, Arizona. Am. J. Sci. (5), 22: 289-317, 6 figs.; (Absts.) Pan-Am. Geol. 55, no. 5: 372-3; G. Soc. Am. Bull. 43, no. 1: 235, 1932.
Shore Lines of the Santa Monica Mountains, California. (Absts.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 43, no. 1: 227; Pan-Am. Geol. 55, no. 5: 362-3.
Undertow and Rip Tides. Science n.s. 73: 526-7.

1932

Basin Range Types. Science n.s. 76: 241-5.
Glacial Epochs of the Santa Monica Mountains, California. Nat. Acad. Sci. Pr. 18, no. 11: 659-665, 8 figs.
Piedmont Bench Lands and Primärrümpfe. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 43, no. 2: 399-440, 10 figs.; (Absts.) Pan-Am. Geol. 58, no. 1: 68; G. Soc. Am. Bull. 44, pt. 1: 154.
A Retrospect of Geography. Assn. Am. Geog. An. 22: 211-30.

1933

Geomorphogeny of the Desert. (Abst.) Pan-Am. Geol. 5: 374-5.
Glacial Epochs of the Santa Monica Mountains, California. (Absts.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 44, no. 5: 1041-1133, 26 figs., 16 pls.; G. Soc. Am. Pr. 304-5; Pan-Am. Geol. 59, no. 4: 306-7.
Granite Domes of the Mojave Desert, California. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist. Tr., 7, no. 20: 211-58, 34 figs., 4 pls.
The Lakes of California. Calif. J. Mines and Geol. 29. nos. 1, 2: 175-236, 29 figs. 1 pl., map.

Submarine Mock Valleys. Am. Geophys. Tr., 14th Ann. Mtg.: 231-4; Nat. Research Council, June; (Absts.) Pan-Am. Geol. 59; no. 4: 307-8.
Work of Sheetfloods. (Abst.) G. Soc. Am. Bull. 44, pt. 1: 83.

1934

The Faith of Reverent Science. Sci. Mo. 38: 395-421.
Gardiner on "Coral Reefs and Atolls." (A discussion.) J. G. 42, no. 2: 200-17.
The Long Beach Earthquake. Geog. Rev. 24, no. 1: 1-11, 6 figs.
Submarine Mock Valleys. Geog. Rev. 24, no. 2: 297-308; G. Soc. Am. Pr. 306.

1935

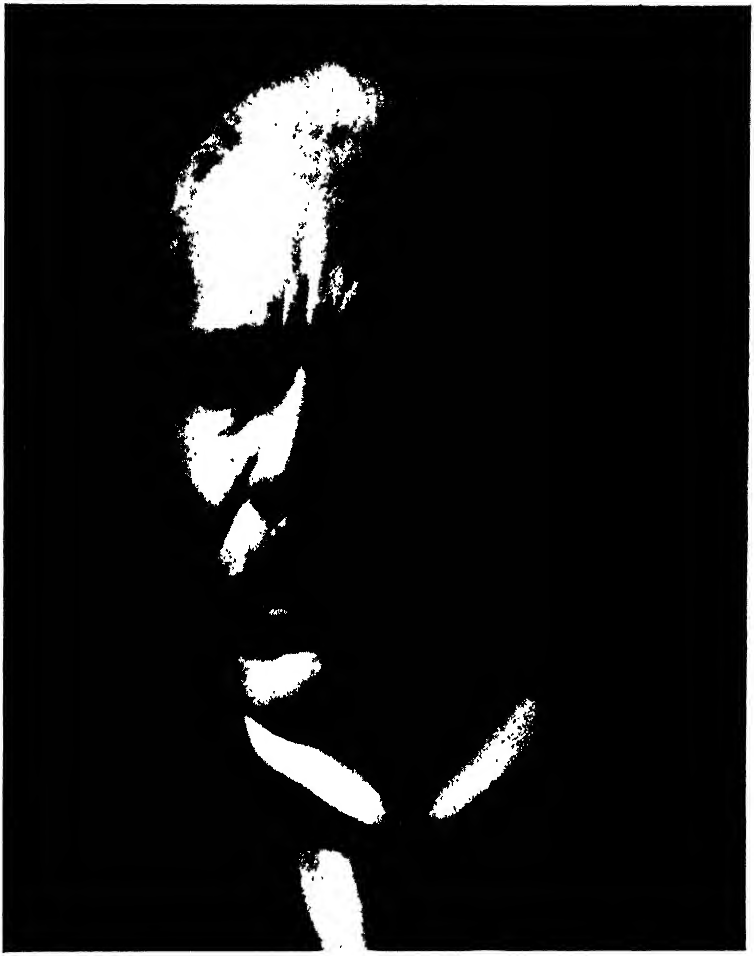
(With Maxson, John Haviland.) Valleys of the Panamint Mountains, California. (Abst.) G. Soc. Am. Pr. 1934: 339.

1936

Geomorphology of Mountainous Deserts. 16th In. Geol. Cong. 1933, Rept. vol. 2: 703-14.

1938

Sheetfloods and Streamfloods. G. Soc. Am. Bull. 49, no. 9: 1337-1416, 15 pls., 33 figs.



Aleš Hrdlička

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES

OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—TWELFTH MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

ALEŠ HRDLIČKA

1869–1943

BY

ADOLPH H. SCHULTZ

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE AUTUMN MEETING, 1944

ALES HRDLICKA

1869–1943

BY ADOLPH H. SCHULTZ [1]

Aleš Hrdlička was born on March 29th, 1869 in the town of Humpolec in Bohemia where his parents and grandparents on both sides had been born and reared. The paternal grandfather was by profession a cloth-maker. Maximilian Hrdlička, the father of Aleš, was a cabinet-maker. He married Karolina Wagner, the daughter of a cabinet-maker, in 1870 and they had five sons and two daughters, Aleš being the first-born.

Aleš entered the local school in his seventh year and passed to the public highschool in his twelfth. Soon afterwards (1882) he emigrated with his father to America to found a new home in New York to which the other members of the family followed later. For the next six years Aleš worked in a cigar factory and attended nightschool. At the age of nineteen he contracted typhoid fever and was attended during his long illness by Doctor M. Rosenbleuth, a former rabbi who took a great interest in his young patient and urged him to obtain a medical education. As a trustee of the Eclectic Medical College of the City of New York, Dr. Rosenbleuth gained Aleš' admittance to this institution and also acted as his preceptor. From this school Aleš graduated in 1892 with the highest grades in his class. Immediately he began to practice medicine and quickly became physician to several organizations on the East Side. At this time he also enrolled as a student in the New York Homeopathic Medical College, attending classes and clinics in the daytime and taking care of his practice largely at night. In 1894 he graduated from this Homeopathic College, again leading his class, and shortly thereafter passed a State Board examination (Allopathic) in Baltimore, intending to apply for a position in the Johns Hopkins Hospital. At this time,

[1] The writer is indebted to Dr. T. D. Stewart, the successor of Dr. Hrdlička at the U. S. National Museum, for much of the information contained in this biography and, particularly, for having completed the accompanying bibliography. The latter had already been collected to 1939 in a paper by Dr. Stewart which had appeared in the American Journal of Physical Anthropology, volume 26, 1940.

however, he was offered an internship at the new State Homeopathic Hospital for the Insane at Middletown, New York, which he accepted. Hrdlička's anthropometric interests can be traced to this decisive stage of his development. In one of his earliest publications, dated 1895, he had already introduced bodily measurements on one thousand individuals, grouped according to sex and form of insanity.

In 1895 Hrdlička was offered the position of Associate in Anthropology at the newly organized Pathological Institute of the New York State Hospitals. This appointment he accepted with the condition that he be permitted first to visit European laboratories to become better acquainted with certain fields of science. At his own expense he went to Paris early in 1896 and for four months he studied anthropology under Manouvrier, physiology under Bouchard and medico-legal subjects under Brouardel, besides attending clinics at various hospitals. He also travelled to Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Belgium, and England to inspect medical and anthropological institutions. In September of 1896 he returned to New York to begin his work at the Pathological Institute. This is also the date of his marriage to Marie Strickler Dieudonnee, a young French woman who had earlier attended some of his lectures. With her he had a happy and devoted, though childless, married life until her death in 1918. In 1920 he married Mina Mansfield, who survives him.

Undoubtedly influenced by his recent European contacts, Hrdlička developed in his new position at the Pathological Institute an ambitious program for detailed bodily measurements in large series of inmates of state institutions and for the systematic collection of human skeletons and autopsy material. Through his energetic efforts and with the aid of collaborators, he had specially trained, records rapidly accumulated, especially those appertaining to the body form of largely abnormal individuals. These data, unfortunately, were later lost through fire. As early as 1897 Hrdlička began to realize the lack of adequate comparable data on the body build of normal persons and the great need of such information. The subsequent search

for opportunities to collect accurate records on the proportions of the outer body and the skeleton of normal man became a great influence in his career. Professor G. S. Huntington had started a collection of human skeletons at the anatomy department of the College of Physicians and Surgeons in New York which at that time was unique in this country. Hrdlička not only studied this material in detail, but assisted in augmenting it and began in 1898 to use it as a standard for his later comparisons with skeletons of other races. In the latter year he received an invitation to accompany Carl Lumholtz to Mexico to be in charge of medical and anthropometric work among the Indians to be studied on that expedition and in order to have an opportunity to investigate a "normal" population. This was Hrdlička's initiation into field-work and the first of his many later trips for the collection of material and data appertaining to the races of man. Upon his return from Mexico in 1899 he resigned from the Pathological Institute, which was having great administrative and financial difficulties, and accepted an offer to carry on his work in medical and physical anthropology on expeditions for the American Museum of Natural History under the general direction of Professor F. W. Putnam. Thus, until 1902, he visited yearly the Indians of the southwestern United States and northern Mexico and managed to issue an already very imposing list of publications, dealing now chiefly with anatomical and anthropological observations. During this period Hrdlička had become acquainted with Professor W. H. Holmes, then head curator of anthropology in the National Museum at Washington and soon after chief of the Bureau of American Ethnology. In those days all human skeletal material received by the Smithsonian Institution was stored in the Army Medical Museum, where it could not be adequately cared for nor readily studied. To Professor Holmes and others it seemed most desirable to transfer these collections to the National Museum and to place an expert in charge of them. In the spring of 1903 there was established at the National Museum a division of physical anthropology and on May 1st of that year Hrdlička was appointed "Assistant Curator in Charge" of this new section which

then occupied a small space in one of the galleries of the old Museum building. With Hrdlička's prodigious energy and rare talents for collecting and utilizing new material his division developed at a rapid rate and in 1910 he was advanced to a full curatorship. The history of the first forty years of this division, which to-day is one of the world's few great collections and laboratories of physical anthropology, represents the life-work of Aleš Hrdlička.

In 1905 Hrdlička resumed his field-work on the Indians of the Southwest and Mexico and the following year visited Florida to examine the newly-found remains of supposedly ancient man. In 1909 he was called to Egypt to investigate and collect the numerous skeletons in an early Egyptian cemetery. He used this opportunity also for measuring the predynastic remains, stored in Cairo, and a series of living natives at the Kharga Oasis. On his return he visited Turkey, Greece, Hungary, Russia, and other European countries to become acquainted with the types of humanity to be found there. In 1910 Hrdlička travelled in South American countries, attending the International Congress of Americanists in Buenos Aires and Mexico City, examining remains of alleged ancient man in Argentina, and collecting well over 3000 skulls of Indians in Peru, activities which, as always, led to a large number of publications. In 1912 he was requested to prepare an exhibit in physical anthropology for the Panama-California Exposition, to be held in San Diego in 1915, a commission which was accompanied by a very substantial grant of money. In this way he was enabled to organize a series of expeditions for the collection of new material and data. He himself went by way of Europe to Siberia and Mongolia in 1912, using this opportunity also for a thorough examination of sites and remains of ancient man in the Old World. In 1913 Hrdlička made his second trip to Peru and in 1916 to Florida, again collecting new material and information on American aboriginals. During all these years he persisted in measuring samples of the white population of the United States, limiting his selection to individuals whose ancestors on both sides had been born in the United States for at least two generations.

This enormous undertaking, comprising complete records on nearly a thousand individuals, resulted finally (1925) in his book *The Old Americans,* which supplies standard measurements for normal whites and thus forms a basis for comparative work.

In 1920 Hrdlička accepted an invitation by the Rockefeller Foundation to give a series of lectures at the Peking Union Medical College. Thus he was enabled to visit Hawaii, Japan, Korea, Manchuria, and northern China, countries teeming with anthropological interest. In 1922 he went to Rio de Janeiro as chairman of the American delegation to the International Congress of Americanists, after which he travelled extensively in Europe to study the latest discoveries of early man. The following year he returned to Europe as director of the American School of Prehistoric Studies, in which capacity he could reëxamine a great many of the important finds of fossil man. During the greater part of 1925 he visited India, Ceylon, Java, Australia, South Africa, and Europe, collecting data on the skulls of Negroes, Australian aboriginees and the extinct Tasmanians. He also investigated the site of the find of Rhodesian man.

In 1926 Hrdlička began his anthropological surveys in Alaska, which became his foremost interest for the remainder of his life. The series of his many trips to the far North was interrupted in 1927 by an invitation to deliver the Huxley Memorial Lecture before the Royal Anthropological Society of Great Britain. On this occasion he again visited various countries on the European continent to complete preparations for his comprehensive work on *The Skeletal Remains of Early Man.* Between 1929 and 1938 Hrdlička went for nine summers to Alaskan rivers, the Aleutian Islands and Kodiak and Commander Islands. He measured the living Aleutians, Indians and Eskimos encountered and excavated and collected enormous skeletal series of these races. Among the inhabitants he became known as the "skull doctor" and he readily gained local cöoperation in most cases. With these pioneering activities he successfully developed his broad thesis of the Asiatic origin of the American aborigines. For further support of the latter sound view he had long planned

a special trip to Siberia. In 1939, at the age of seventy years, he was finally enabled to realize this culminating chapter of his great program. Upon reaching London in April he suffered an attack of coronary thrombosis from which he made a remarkable recovery, whereupon he delivered two lectures and examined the ancient human remains from Palestine at the Royal College of Surgeons. Later that year he courageously continued his trip to Russia and even to Siberia. He visited all important museums where he measured large series of skulls of many Siberian tribes and investigated newly unearthed remains of a Neanderthal child as well as many neolithic skulls in various collections. This was the last of Hrdlička's many trips to nearly all parts of the world. His remaining years he spent in Washington in the midst of his enormous collections, fully occupied with recording and publishing experiences and observations from a lifetime filled with ceaseless work. Early in 1943, feeling perfectly strong again, he began plans for a trip to the highland Maya of Guatemala, but late in August he became ill. On September 5th, 1943, when in his 75th year, he died of a heart attack at his home in Washington.

The growth of physical anthropology during the past half century and, particularly, its rise in the United States has greatly benefited by the labors of Aleš Hrdlička. He has published a larger number of contributions to this science than has anyone else. He lived for his chosen field to which he gave all of his time and exceptional energy. His work was his hobby and his only and absorbing ambition was to advance the young science of physical anthropology. This he did accomplish admirably and in many ways. He not only added constantly to the stock of our knowledge with the great mass of his publications, but created one of the world's largest collections of research material for physical anthropology, containing at his death well over 15,000 human skulls or skeletons besides large series of other specimens. He improved and helped to unify the methods of investigation and promoted directly and indirectly the needed clarification of the aims and scope of physical anthropology. Last, but not least, he founded and managed a special journal

and organized, and for some years presided over, a society of physical anthropologists, thus vitally helping and stimulating his fellow scientists in this country.

Hrdlička's outstanding and lasting contributions to anthropological knowledge are centered around his following three general interests: 1. The detailed investigation and tabulation of the ranges of normal variations in features of the outer body, the skeleton and the teeth among the different races of man, in the two sexes and, to a lesser extent, at different ages. 2. The collection and publication of reliable and adequate data on the somatic characters of the three large divisions of mankind in America, White, Indian-Eskimo and Negro, to provide basic standards for comparisons. 3. The compilation of precise information on all discoveries attributed to early man and critical examination of all evidence of the real nature and antiquity of these findings. The publications belonging to these main categories are all in close accord with Hrdlička's definition and interpretation of physical anthropology as "the study of man's variation" (*Physical Anthropology: Its Scope and Aims.* 1918). In this work he concerned himself properly and exclusively with the primary question: *What* are the variations of man? He left the secondary, though more fascinating, questions, beginning with *how* and *why,* to his successors. As readily seen by the accompanying bibliography, Hrdlička's creative activities embraced a great variety of additional interests which appear to be of lesser magnitude only against the background of his main professional program. Thus he wrote repeatedly on the history of physical anthropology, especially that of America. He paid much attention to some physiological conditions in, particularly, Indians and Eskimos. Anthropometric techniques he discussed in numerous articles and in a book which appeared in two editions. He observed the quadrupedal mode of locomotion in children and published many detailed accounts thereof. He recorded metrically the body build of eminent scientists. Many of his articles deal in part or wholly with ethnological and archaeological objects. Observations on skeletal material of non-human primates play an extensive role in a considerable

number of his publications. This enumeration is quite incomplete, but suffices to indicate the wide range of Hrdlička's scientific interests and the diversity of his studies. As an author he contributed much to the popularization of his science and wrote many non-technical and generalizing articles on man's evolution, human races, racial migrations, the relations between anthropology and other sciences, etc.

When Hrdlička began his full-time work in physical anthropology this science could boast of comparatively few sound observations and facts, derived from really representative series, but of many theories often advanced by inexperienced outsiders. Hrdlička quickly sensed the crying need for far more facts and he seems to have acquired a healthy aversion to unsupported hypotheses and rash speculation. His publications, with few exceptions, are of a purely descriptive nature; indeed, a large share consists of little besides tabulations and catalogues of new data. This was precisely what was most useful during that recent epoch in the history of his still young science and has gone far in helping to lay a solid foundation, on which to build in days to come. In his later years he gradually permitted himself to draw more extensive deductions than in his earlier studies which mostly contain very scanty conclusions. His attitude, when at the height of his career, is indicated by the following quotation from the introduction to his volume of collected data on *The Skeletal Remains of Early Man:* "The accounts to be given are intended to be fairly impersonal. There will be no theory to defend, no side to be taken in any controversy, though there may be suggestions where justified by the general acquaintance with the field and perhaps by the better perspective of one who is not involved in any individual finds or opinions."

In regard to his own conclusions Hrdlička seems to have been rarely plagued by doubts. As he was always loyal to his friends so was he loyal to his own ideas. Painstaking and often hesitant in reaching deductions, he would elaborate them on later occasions, but never contradict them. Thus, once having become convinced that man's arrival in America was of comparatively

recent date, he steadfastly clung to and passionately fought for this conclusion to the end of his life, even in view of evidence demanding a reconsideration of the problem of the antiquity of man in the New World.

Hrdlička was largely a self-taught anthropologist and it is remarkable that he succeeded in learning so much of ethnology, archaeology, geology, etc. while busily engaged in developing his comprehensive research program in physical anthropology. He had a medical education which gave him much, yet lacked much else that would have formed an ideal preparation for his future work in a philosophical science. He had no special training in biology and his schooling in mathematics had not gone beyond elementary instruction. It is probably for these reasons that he paid almost no attention to genetics or to those other old and new branches of biology and comparative anatomy which have acquired great significance for physical anthropology of to-day, and that he would never admit that modern statistical methods have vastly increased our powers for discovering and analyzing the laws of human nature. In conversation with the writer he expressed nothing but scorn for the aims of all recent work on human constitution. Hrdlička lacked the time in his busy life for familiarizing himself with all new developments in his science and his own investigations did not necessarily require all the specialized training, expected of the present generation of physical anthropologists. It was only by his persistent intolerance of certain innovations and advances that Hrdlička may have retarded to a slight extent the more recent development of American physical anthropology which he had always guided with genuine devotion and much effect. In his capacity as editor of the American Journal of Physical Anthropology, Hrdlička persisted in discouraging studies of a statistical nature and under his management morphological papers left very little space for contributions from other fields. It is, nevertheless, this journal which represents in general the most valuable service among the many Hrdlička rendered to physical anthropology, and this in spite of the frequent claim that the journal should and could have been even more influential, had it included all

new interests as fast as they developed. It was Hrdlička who had the vision and courage to found an American journal, devoted exclusively to physical anthropology, in the difficult wartime of 1918. He personally managed all affairs of this journal until 1927, when he turned it over to the Wistar Institute together with a substantial endowment from his private means, and he edited the journal to the completion of the 29th volume in December 1942. The splendid series of these volumes forms a great and lasting monument to the disinterested and faithful labors of its founder and editor.

Hrdlička was a tireless worker all his life; he was never really hurried, yet never idle. To him the world contained so much that should be observed and recorded, that he could feel no temptation to relax. The six weeks in a hospital, following his heart attack in 1939, he called "the first vacation of my life" (*An Anthropologist in Modern Russia.* 1942). He was endowed with great bodily strength and exceptional physical endurance. Even in his advanced years he could still use a shovel most effectively for his Alaskan excavations. He walked a great deal and could easily overtake many a younger man. He scorned overcoats. He once told the writer that at home he kept a board under his bed-sheet, so that he could readily sleep on the ground while on expeditions. He never used tobacco or alcohol and led a rather frugal existence, granting himself no luxuries. Yet few men enjoyed life more intensely than he did. Everywhere and at all times he indulged in his absorbing passion for collecting knowledge and potential new data in form of specimens. To the very last of his field-trips he derived the keenest happiness from every new skull which he could carry back to his boat to be added to the thousands of others he had already amassed at home. Hrdlička's own attitudes and qualities are clearly reflected in his characteristic and touching advice to students contemplating a career in physical anthropology. After recommending a medical education and stressing the need for a good reading knowledge of foreign languages, he demands of the "worker-to-be" that:

"He must have good, enduring eyesight; and large capacity for work both in the field and in the laboratory. Last but not least, he should possess those mental qualities which will enable him to follow his work with undimmed enthusiasm and vigor under smaller material compensation and perhaps other advantages than those of his friends who have remained in medical practice or chosen other vocations; for anthropology is not an industrial necessity. The compensations for this lie in the high grade of his work. He deals intimately with the highest organisms, he contributes to the knowledge of what is most worth while. His studies of human evolution and antiquity, of the developing child and youth, of the infinite variation of full-blown manhood and womanhood, of the laws that control all this, and of the means by which these laws may consciously and effectively be directed for future advance in humanity—all these will provide him with mental food of such an order that he will easily forget the regrets of not having chosen a more remunerative vocation." (*Anthropometry.* 1920.)

Hrdlička made friends easily and could quickly win the confidence of natives. His personality radiated kindliness combined with a charming naïveté. In appearance he was essentially serious, dignified and somewhat picturesque. In conversation he tended to avoid arguments, but loved to bestow well-meant advice in a rather paternal fashion. Hrdlička was a very generous man who not only gave freely of his time to all of his numerous visitors, but also of his slender private means to the cause of his science. Thus he sent vital funds for anthropological research to his native country, particularly to the Charles University in Prague, and thereby greatly helped the splendid work of his colleagues in Czechoslovakia. He contributed financial aid to his own journal and in his will left a large part of his estate for the benefit of physical anthropology.

Hrdlička's work had constantly been encouraged and approved not only by his professional appointments and frequent invitations for foreign travel, but also by many honors which spoke for the high appreciation of his labors. He was elected to membership in the American Philosophical Society in 1918, in the National Academy of Sciences in 1921 and in numerous other eminent societies here and abroad. In 1918 he was chair-

man of section *H* of the American Association for the Advancement of Science. He was a president of the American Anthropological Association (1925-26), of the Washington Academy of Sciences (1928-29) and of the American Association of Physical Anthropologists (1928-32). He was chosen as Huxley Medal lecturer in London in 1927 and as Kober Foundation lecturer of Georgetown University in 1932. He was appointed secretary or delegate to several international congresses and served on the National Research Council as secretary of the committee on anthropology (1917) as well as on a great many committees of learned societies. He received honorary degrees from the universities of Prague and of Brno and for his sixtieth birthday celebration his Czech colleagues issued a Hrdlička Anniversary Volume of their journal *Anthropologie.* On the occasion of his seventieth birthday the American Association of Physical Anthropologists gave him a well-attended testimonial dinner and prepared in his honor an anniversary volume to which 24 of his colleagues from many countries contributed papers.

Aleš Hrdlička has a permanent and honored place in the history of physical anthropology, a science to which he devoted his life with never-failing enthusiasm and energy and with enduring results.

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS USED IN BIBLIOGRAPHY

Albany Med. Ann. = Albany Medical Annals.
Am. Anthrop. = American Anthropologist.
Am. Foreign Ser. J. = American Foreign Service Journal.
Am. J. Anat. = American Journal of Anatomy.
Am. J. Insan. = American Journal of Insanity.
Am. J. Phys. Anthrop. = American Journal of Physical Anthropology.
Am. J. Sci. = American Journal of Science.
Am. Mag. = American Magazine.
Am. Nat. = American Naturalist.
Am. Philos. Soc. = American Philosophical Society.
Am. Scholar = American Scholar.
An. Mus. Nac. Mexico = Anales Museo Nacional Mexico.
Anat. Rec. = Anatomical Record.
Anat. Anz. = Anatomischer Anzeiger.
Ann. Rep. Bur. Am. Ethnol. = Annual Report, Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution.
Ann. Rep. Middletown State Homoeop. Hosp. = Annual Report, Middletown State Homoeopathic Hospital.
Anthrop. Anz. = Anthropologischer Anzeiger.
Anthrop. Papers Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. N. Y. = Anthropological Papers, American Museum of Natural History, New York.
Arch. Neurol. Psychopath. = Archives of Neurology and Psychopathology.
Art and Arch. = Art and Archaeology.
Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. N. Y. = Bulletin, American Museum of Natural History, New York.
Bull. Bur. Am. Ethnol. = Bulletin, Bureau of American Ethnology, Smithsonian Institution.
Bull. N. Y. Acad. Med. = Bulletin, New York Academy of Medicine.
Bull. et Mém. Soc. d'Anthrop. Paris = Bulletin et Mémoires, Société d'Anthropologie de Paris.
Bull. Texas Arch. Pal. Soc. = Bulletin, Texas Archaeological and Paleontological Society.
Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus. = Bulletin, United States National Museum.
Bull. Wagner Free Inst. Sci. Phila. = Bulletin, Wagner Free Institute of Science, Philadelphia.
China Med. J. = China Medical Journal.
Contr. Mus. Am. Indian N. Y. = Contributions, Museum of the American Indian, New York.
Contr. Path. Inst. N. Y. State Hosp. = Contributions, Pathological Institute, New York State Hospital.
Crón. Med. Mexicana = Crónica Medica Mexicana.
Czech. Rev. = Czechoslovak Review.
Dominion Dent. J. = Dominion Dental Journal.

Evol. = Evolution
Explor. Field-Work, Smith. Inst. = Explorations and Field-Work, Smithsonian Institution
Intern. J. Orthod. Dent. Child. = International Journal of Orthodontics and Dentistry for Children
J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila. = Journal, Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia
J. Am. Med. Assoc. = Journal, American Medical Association
J. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. N. Y. = Journal, American Museum of Natural History, New York
J. Dent. Res. = Journal of Dental Research
J. Geol. = Journal of Geology
J. Hered. = Journal of Heredity
J. Nerv. Ment. Dis. = Journal of Nervous and Mental Diseases
J. Roy. Anthrop. Inst. = Journal, Royal Anthropological Institute
Lit. Dig. = Literary Digest
Mag. Daughters Am. Rev. = Magazine, Daughters of the American Revolution
Md. State Dent. Assoc. = Maryland State Dental Association
Med. Rec. = Medical Record
Mem. Nat. Acad. Sci. = Memoirs, National Academy of Sciences
Nat. Acad. Sci. Biogr. Mem. = National Academy of Sciences Biographical Memoirs
Nat. Geogr. Mag. = National Geographic Magazine
N. Y. Med. J. = New York Medical Journal
N. Y. Times Mag. = New York Times Magazine
N. Am. J. Homoeop. = North American Journal of Homoeopathy
Oriental Inst. Publ. = Oriental Institute Publications
Outlook and Indep. = Outlook and Independent
Papers, Peabody Mus. Am. Arch. Ethnol. Harvard Univ. = Papers, Peabody Museum of American Archeology and Ethnology, Harvard University
Proc. Am. Phil. Soc. = Proceedings, American Philosophical Society
Proc. Am. Med. Psych. Assoc. = Proceedings, American Medico-Psychological Association
Proc. Assoc. Am. Anat. = Proceedings, Association of American Anatomists
Proc. Intern. Cong. Amer. = Proceedings, International Congress of Americanists
Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. = Proceedings, National Academy of Sciences
Proc. Pan-Amer. Sci. Cong. = Proceedings, Pan-American Scientific Congress
Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus. = Proceedings, United States National Museum
Prog. Educ. = Progressive Education

Publ. Eclectic Med. Coll. City N. Y. = Publications, Eclectic Medical College of the City of New York
Publ. Florida State Hist. Soc. = Publications, Florida State Historical Society
Publ. Res. Com. Am. Dental Assoc. = Publications, Research Committee, American Dental Association
Sci. = Science
Sci. Am. = Scientific American
Sci. Am. Suppl. = Scientific American Supplement
Sci. and Invent. = Science and Invention
Sci. Month. = Scientific Monthly
Smith. Misc. Coll. = Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections
Smith. Rep. = Annual Report, Smithsonian Institution
Smith. Sci. Ser. = Smithsonian Scientific Series
Soc. Res. Child Develop. = Society for Research on Child Development
State Hosp. Bull., N. Y. = State Hospital Bulletin, New York
Trans. Homoeop. Med. Soc. State N. Y. = Transactions, Homoeopathic Medical Society, State of New York
Trans. Intern. Cong. Amer. = Transactions, International Congress of Americanists
Univ. Calif. Publ. Am. Arch. Ethnol. = University of California Publications in American Archaeology and Ethnology
Wash. Med. Ann. = Washington Medical Annals

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF ALEŠ HRDLIČKA

(* Indicates that the article is unsigned and written in the third person.)

1892

Scheme of examination (medical). Publ. Eclectic Med. Coll. City N. Y.

1893

Butchers' refuse. N. Y. Med. J., LVIII, 130.

1894

A new form of abdominal bandage for use after delivery. N. Y. Med. J., LIX, 274-275.
Arsenite of copper. N. Y. Med. J., LX, 397-398.
The philosophy of the nature of a cold. Trans. Homoeop. Med. Soc. State N. Y., XXIX, 236-239.

1895

Contribution to the general pathology of the insane. (Physical examinations and measurements.) 24th Ann. Rep. Middletown State Homoeop. Hosp., 162-207.

A case of extensive traumatic brain lesion with very meager objective symptoms. Med. Rec., XLVIII, 512-514.

Disorders of sensibility in the insane. N. Am. J. Homoeop., X, 719-729.

1896

Contributions to general etiology and pathology of the insane: I. Etiological relation of tuberculosis to insanity; II. Disorders of smell in the insane; III. Reflexes in the insane; IV. Investigations as to color-blindness and some psychological phenomena in the insane. 25th Ann. Rep. Middletown State Homoeop. Hosp., 151-177. (Also in Am. J. Insan., LII, 325-343, 1896.)

Twenty autopsies held upon the cadavers of the insane. 25th Ann. Rep. Middletown State Homoeop. Hosp., 179-213.

A trial of thyroid in a few cases of insanity. State Hosp. Bull. N. Y., I, 55-63.

1897

Pathological Institute of the New York State Hospitals: Department of Anthropology. Outline of its scope and exposition of the preliminary work. State Hosp. Bull. N. Y., II, 1-18. (Also in Contr. Path. Inst. N. Y. State Hosp., no. 4, 1898; abstr. in Am. Anthrop., o.s. X, 322, 1897.)

A few words about anthropometry. Am. J. Insan., LIII, 521-533.

(With J. C. Carson, but whole paper by Hrdlička.) An interesting case of pseudo-hermaphroditismus masculinus completus. Albany Med. Ann., XVIII, 476-484.

The teeth in the neuropathic. Trans. Homoeop. Med. Soc. State N. Y., XXXII, 170-173.

The medico-legal aspect of the case of Maria Barbella [with anthropometric data on twenty Calabrian women]. State Hosp. Bull. N. Y., II, 231-299.

(With C. Lumholtz, but all except first three paragraphs by Hrdlička.) Trephining in Mexico. Am. Anthrop., X, 389-396.

1898

(With C. Lumholtz.) Marked human bones from a prehistoric Tarasco Indian burial place in the State of Michoacan, Mexico. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. N. Y., X, 61-79.

Art and "literature" in the mentally abnormal. Trans. Homoeop. Med. Soc. State N. Y., XXXIII, 233-246. (Also in Am. J. Insan., LV, 385-404, 1899.)

Physical differences between white and colored children. Am. Anthrop., XI, 347-350.

Ku pathologii snů (Contribution to the pathology of dreams). Časopis lék českých, Prague, XXXVII, 86-87.

Report on an examination of a skeleton from Seriland. 17th Ann. Rep. Bur. Am. Ethnol., 140-147.

Report on anthropological work in the State Institution for Feeble-Minded Children, Syracuse, N. Y. Suppl. 48th Ann. Rep. Managers Syracuse State Inst. 1898, 1-98. (Also separately by Wynkoop, Hallenbeck, Crawford Co., New York and Albany, 1899.)

Dimensions of the normal pituitary fossa or sella turcica in the White and the Negro races. Arch. Neurol. Psychopath., I, 679-698.

Study of the normal tibia. Am. Anthrop., o.s. XI, 307-312. (Also, somewhat changed, in Proc. Assoc. Am. Anat., 11th ann. ses., New York, 61-66, 1899.)

1899

Description of an ancient anomalous skeleton from the Valley of Mexico; with special reference to supernumerary and bicipital ribs in man. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. N. Y., XII, 81-107. (Spanish transl. in An. Mus. Nac. México, VII, 75-92, 1900; abstr. in Am. Anthrop., o.s. X, 322-323, 1897.)

Esquimo brain. Proc. Am. Med. Psych. Assoc., VI, 392-397.

An anomalous ulna: Supracapital foramen. Am. Anthrop., n.s. I, 248-250.

A new joint formation (radio-humeral). Am. Anthrop., n.s. I, 550-551.

The needs of American anthropologists. Am. Nat., XXXIII, 684-688.

1900

A further contribution to the study of the tibia, relative to its shapes (abstract). Proc. Assoc. Am. Anat., 12th ann. ses., New Haven, 12-13.

Divisions of cranial bones in man and animals. (Abstract.) Proc. Assoc. Am. Anat., 12th ann. ses., New Haven, 12.

Anthropological investigations of one thousand white and colored children of both sexes, the inmates of the New York Juvenile Asylum. With additional notes on one hundred colored children of the New York Colored Orphan Asylum. 86 pp. New York and Albany (Wynkoop, Hallenbeck, Crawford Co.)

Physical and physiological observations on the Navaho. Am. Anthrop., n.s. II, 339-345.

A bilateral division of the parietal bone in a chimpanzee; with a special reference to the oblique sutures in the parietal. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. N. Y., XIII, 281-295.

Arrangement and preservation of large collections of human bones for purposes of investigation. Am. Nat., XXXIV, 9-15.

1901

Contributions to the osteology of ribs. (Abstract.) Proc. Assoc. Am Anat., 14th ann. ses., Baltimore, 61-68.

Typical forms of shaft of long bones. (Abstract.) Proc. Assoc. Am. Anat., 14th ann. ses., Baltimore, 55-60.

Certain racial characteristics of the base of the skull. (Abstract.) Sci., n.s. XIII, 309. (Also in Am. J. Anat., I, 508-509, 1902.)

An Eskimo brain. Am. Anthrop., n.s. III, 454-500. (Also separately; The Knickerbocker Press, New York, 1901.)

A painted skeleton from northern Mexico, with notes on bone painting among the American aborigines. Am. Anthrop., n.s. III, 701-725. (Also, modified and with some additions, in Smith. Rep. 1904, 607-617, 1905.)

1902

Particularidades anatomicas de los craneos Otomies. Cron. Med. Mexicana, V, 72-75.

* Anthropological work in the southwestern United States and Mexico. J. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. N. Y., II, 68-72.

The Aztecs of yesterday and today. Harpers, CVI, 37-42.

New instances of complete division of the malar bone, with notes on incomplete division. Am. Nat., XXXVI, 273-294.

The crania of Trenton, New Jersey, and their bearing upon the antiquity of man in that region. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. N. Y., XVI, 23-62.

1903

Divisions of the parietal bone in man and other mammals. Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., N. Y., XIX, 231-386.

A modification in measuring cranial capacity. Sci., n.s. XVII, 1011-1014.

The Lansing skeleton. Am. Anthrop., n.s. V, 323-330.

The region of the ancient "Chichimecs" with notes on the Tepecanos and the ruin of La Quemada, Mexico. Am. Anthrop., n.s. V, 385-440.

A Laguna ceremonial language. Am. Anthrop., n.s. V, 730-732.

1904

Further instances of parietal division. Am. Nat., XXXVIII, 301-309.

Further instances of malar division. Am. Nat., XXXVIII, 361-366.

Directions for collecting information and specimens for physical anthropology. Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., XXXIX, pt. R., 25 pp.

Notes on the Indians of Sonora, Mexico. Am. Anthrop., n.s. VI, 51-89.

Method of preparing Tesvino among the White River Apaches. Am. Anthrop., n.s. VI, 190-191.

Cora dances. Am. Anthrop., n.s. VI, 744-745.

Anomalous articulation and fusion of the atlas with the occipital bone. Wash. Med. Ann., III, 34-35.

* Crow burial in Montana. (Abstract.) Am. Anthrop., n.s. VI, 753.

* Two artificially deformed crania. (Abstract.) Am. Anthrop., n.s. VI, 756-758.

1905

Diseases of the Indians, more especially of the southwestern United States and northern Mexico. Wash. Med. Ann., IV, 372-394.
(With Franz Boas.) Facial casts. Am. Anthrop., n.s. VII, 169.
Head deformation among the Klamath. Am. Anthrop., n.s. VII, 360-361.
Maricopa weaving. Am. Anthrop., n.s. VII, 361.
A Cora cradle. Am. Anthrop., n.s. VII, 361.
Notes on the San Carlos Apache. Am. Anthrop., n.s. VII, 480-495.
Jay feathers in Cora ceremony. Am. Anthrop., n.s. VII, 730.
Brain weight in vertebrates. Smith. Misc. Coll., XLVIII, 89-112.

1906

Brains and brain preservatives. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XXX, 245-320b.
Notes on the Pima of Arizona. Am. Anthrop., n.s. VIII, 39-46.
Beauty among the American Indians. Boas Anniv. Vol., 38-42, New York (G. E. Stechert & Co.).
Contribution to the physical anthropology of California, based on collections in the Department of Anthropology of the University of California and in the U. S. National Museum. Univ. Calif. Publ. Am. Arch. Ethnol., IV, 49-64.

1907

Anatomical observations on a collection of Orang skulls from western Borneo; with a bibliography. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XXXI, 539-568.
Measurements of the cranial fossae. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XXXII, 177-232.
Short articles in "Handbook of American Indians north of Mexico": Anatomy (53-56), Artificial head deformation (96-97), Cannibalism (200-201), Carichic (206), Health and disease (540-541), Huichol (575-577), Medicine and medicine-men (836-839). Bull. Bur. Am. Ethnol., XXX, pt. 1.
Skeletal remains suggesting or attributed to early man in North America. Bull. Bur. Am. Ethnol., XXXIII, 113 pp.

1908

Sexual differences in the skull and other parts of the skeleton. Wash. Med. Ann., VI, 433-437.
Report on a collection of crania from Arkansas (made and donated to the National Museum, by Mr. Clarence B. Moore). J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 2nd ser., XIII, 558-563.
New examples of American Indian skulls with low forehead. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XXXV, 171-175.
Physiological and medical observations among the Indians of southwestern United States and northern Mexico. Bull. Bur. Am. Ethnol., XXXIV, ix + 460 pp.

Physical anthropology and its aims. Sci., n.s. XXVIII, 33-43. (Also in Anat. Rec., II, 182-195, 1908. For revised edition see 1918.)

Contribution to the knowledge of tuberculosis in the Indian. Southern Workman, XXXVII, 626-634. (Also in Trans. VI Intern. Cong. Tuber., III, 480-494, 1908; abstract in Charities and the Commons, XXI, 245-247, 1909.)

Otis Tufton Mason. Sci., n.s. XXVIII, 746-748.

1909

Report on the skeletal remains [recovered from the Earth-Lodge Ruins in eastern Nebraska]. Am. Anthrop., n.s. XI, 79-84.

Note sur la variation morphologique des Égyptiens depuis les temps préhistoriques ou prédynastiques. Bull. et Mém. Soc. d'Anthrop. Paris. 5th ser., X, 143-144.

Tuberculosis among certain Indian tribes of the United States. Bull. Bur. Am. Ethnol., XLII, vii + 48 pp.

On the stature of the Indians of the Southwest and of northern Mexico. Putnam Anniv. Vol., 405-426. New York (G. E. Stechert & Co.).

Report on an additional collection of skeletal remains from Arkansas and Louisiana (made, and presented to the National Museum in 1909, by Mr. Clarence B. Moore). J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 2nd ser., XIV, 173-240.

The civilization of Bohemia. Sci., n.s. XXX, 880.

1910

Short articles in "Handbook of American Indians north of Mexico" Physiology (238-240), Scarification (484-485), Southern Utes (619-620). Bull. Bur. Am. Ethnol., XXX, pt. 2.

Contribution to the anthropology of Central and Smith Sound Eskimo. Anthrop. Papers Am. Mus. Nat. Hist. N. Y., V, 177-280.

Report on skeletal material from Missouri mounds, collected in 1906-1907 by Mr. Gerard Fowke. Bull. Bur. Am. Ethnol., XXXVII, 103-112.

1911

Human dentition and teeth from the evolutionary and racial standpoint. Dominion Dent. J., XXIII, 403-422.

Some results of recent anthropological exploration in Peru. (With annotated bibliography.) Smith. Misc. Coll., LVI, no. 16, 16 pp. (Also in Reseña Seg. Ses. XVII Cong. Intern. Amer. México, 72-88, 1912.)

Report on the human femur and parietal [from Trenton]. Papers Peabody Mus. Am. Arch. Ethnol. Harvard Univ., V, 244-247.

1912

Investigation of the antiquity of man in South America. Smith. Misc. Coll., LIX, no. 11, 8-9.

* Anthropological researches at Pachacamac, Peru. Smith. Misc. Coll. LIX, no. 11, 9-11.
* The Aztec village of Xochimilco in Mexico. Smith. Misc. Coll., LIX, no. 11, 11-13.
* The ruins at San Juan Teotihuacan in Mexico. Smith. Misc. Coll., LIX, no. 11, 13-15.
The problems of the unity or plurality and the probable place of origin of the American aborigines. Historical notes; the bearing of physical anthropology on the problems under consideration. Am. Anthrop., n.s. XIV, 5-12. Also, slightly changed, in Trans. XVIII Intern. Cong. Amer. London, 57-62, 1913; J. Hered., VI, 79-91, 1915.)
(In collaboration with W. H. Holmes, Bailey Willis, F. E. Wright and C. N. Fenner.) Early man in South America. Bull. Bur. Am. Ethnol., LII, xv + 405 pp.
An ancient sepulchre at San Juan Teotihuacan, with anthropological notes on the Teotihuacan people. Reseña Seg. Ses. XVII Cong. Intern. Amer. México, appendix 3-7.
The natives of Kharga Oasis, Egypt. Smith. Misc. Coll., LIX, no. 1, vi + 118 pp.
Early man in America. Am. J. Sci., XXXIV, 543-554. (Also in Trans. XVIII Intern. Cong. Amer. London, 10-21, 1913.)
Remains in eastern Asia of the race that peopled America. Smith. Misc. Coll., LX, no. 16, 5 pp. (Also in C. R. XIV Cong. Intern. Anthrop. Arch. Préhist. Genève, 409-414, 1913; Russian trans. in Travaux de la Soussection de Troitzkossawsk-Kiakhta, Section du pays d'Amour de la Société Impériale Russe de Géographie. XV, livr. 2, 1912, 70-75, 1913.)
Report on skeletal remains from a mound on Haley Place, near Red River, Miller Co., Arkansas. J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 2nd ser., XIV, 639-640.
Artificial deformations of the human skull, with special reference to America. (Abstract.) Actas XVII Cong. Intern. Amer. Buenos Aires, 147-149.

1913

* A search in eastern Asia for the race that peopled America. Smith. Misc. Coll., LX, no. 30, 10-13.
Recent explorations in Siberia. Sci., n.s. XXXVII, 13-14.
The Nineteenth International Congress of Americanists, 1914. Am. Anthrop., n.s. XIV, 695-696. (Also in Sci., n.s. XXXVI, 820-821, 1912.)
Early man and his "precursors" in South America. Anat. Anz., XLIII, 1-14.
A report on a collection of crania and bones from Sorrel Bayou, Iberville Parish, Louisiana. J. Acad. Nat. Sci. Phila., 2nd ser., XVI, 95-99.

1914

Report on two crania from Saline Creek, Mo., collected by D. I. Bushnell, Jr. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XLVI, 656.

The most ancient skeletal remains of man. Smith. Rep. 1913, 491–552. (Revised ed. issued in separate form only, 1916.)

Physical anthropology in America: An historical sketch. Am. Anthrop., n.s. XVI, 508–554. (For rev. and suppl. ed., see 1918 second title.)

Descriptive catalogue of the section of physical anthropology, Panama-California Exposition. 14 pp. San Diego (National Views Co.).

A study of Old Americans. J. Hered., V, 509. (Also, somewhat amplified, in Mag. Daughters Am. Revol., XLVII, 168–171, 1915.)

Anthropological work in Peru in 1913. With notes on the pathology of the ancient Peruvians. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXI, no. 18, vi + 69 pp.

Anthropological exploration in Peru. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXIII, no. 8, 47–53.

1915

Some recent anthropological explorations. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., I, 235–238.

An exhibit in physical anthropology. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., I, 407–410.

Evolution of man in the light of recent discoveries and its relation to medicine. (Abstract.) Wash. Med. Ann., XIV, 304–307.

Eugenics and its natural limitations in man. (Abstract.) Sci., n.s. XLII, 546.

* Anthropological researches in Africa and Siberia. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXV, no. 6, 54–55.

* Preparation of exhibits illustrating the natural history of man. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXV, no. 6, 55–62.

Peopling of America. J. Hered., VI, 79–91.

1916

Brief notes on recent anthropological explorations under the auspices of the Smithsonian Institution and the U. S. National Museum. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., II, 32–37.

Indian trap pits along the Missouri. Am. Anthrop., n.s. XVIII, 546–547.

Physical anthropology of the Lenape or Delawares and of the Eastern Indians in general. Bull. Bur. Am. Ethnol., LXII, 130 pp. (Also in Contr. Mus. Am. Indian N. Y., III, 1916.)

The normal dental arch. Dental Cosmos, LVIII, 1029–1032, 1059–1064.

Goiter among the Indians along the Missouri. Sci., n.s. XLIV, 203–204.

The brain collection of the U. S. National Museum. Sci., n.s. XLIV, 739.

1916 or 1816. Sci., n.s. XLIV, 921.

Anthropology of the Chippewa. Holmes Anniv. Vol., 198–227, Washington. (Privately printed.)

The Indian Service. Rep. 34th Ann. Lake Mohonk Conf. N. Y., 26–33.

Conditions among Indians which call for amelioration. Rep. 34th Ann. Lake Mohonk Conf. N. Y., 65–69.

* Trip to the Chippewa Indians of Minnesota. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXVI, no. 3, 71–75.

1917

Report of the Secretary. Trans. XIX Intern. Cong. Amer. Washington, ix–lviii.

Preliminary report on finds of supposedly ancient human remains at Vero, Florida. J. Geol., XXV, 43–51. (Abstr. in Smith. Misc. Coll., LXVI, no. 17, 24–28.*)

Bohemia and the Czechs. Nat. Geogr. Mag., XXXI, 163–187.

* Trip to Fort Myers region, west coast of Florida. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXVI, no. 17, 28–29.

Anthropological work among the Sioux and Chippewa. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXVI, no. 17, 92–99.

The vanishing Indian. Sci., n.s. XLVI, 266–267. (Also in Smith. Misc. Coll., LXVIII, no. 12, 55–60, 1918*.)

Transpacific migrations. Man, XVII, no. 19, 29–30.

The genesis of the American Indians. Proc. XIX Intern. Cong. Amer. Washington, 559–568. (Also in Proc. 2nd Pan Amer. Sci. Cong. Washington, I, 128–137, 1917; abstr. in Sci., n.s. XLIII, 868, 1916.)

The Old White Americans. Proc. XIX Intern. Cong. Amer. Washington, 582–601. (Abstr. in Sci., n.s. XLIII, 867–868, 1916.)

Suggestions relating to the new National Army by the Anthropology Committee of the National Research Council. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., III, 526–528.

Phrenology. Sci., n.s. XLV, 65.

1918

Preface [to the first number of the American Journal of Physical Anthropology]. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., I, 1–2.

Physical anthropology: A. Its scope and aims (3–23);[1] B. Its history in America (133–182);[2] C. Recent history and present status of the science in North America. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., I. (Also in book form, 164 pp., 1919. Philadelphia: The Wistar Institute of Anatomy and Biology.)

* Anthropological studies on Old American families. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXVIII, no. 12, 49.

* The mountaineers of Tennessee. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXVIII, no. 12, 50–55.

The effects of war on the race. Art and Arch., VII, 404–407.

[1] See also 1908 fifth title of which this is a revision.
[2] See also 1914 third title of which this is a revision.

Recent discoveries attributed to early man in America. Bull. Bur. Am. Ethnol., LXVI, 67 pp.
The Slavs. Czech. Rev., II, 180–187.

1919

The races of Russia. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXIX, no. 11, 21 pp. (Also in Sci. Am. Suppl., LXXXVII, 364, 378.)
The effects of war on the American people. Sci. Month., VIII, 542–545.
* Anthropological survey of the southeastern coast of Florida. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXX, no. 2, 62–65.
(With Franz Boas and Alfred M. Tozzer.) Anthropological research. Sci., n.s. XLIX, 426–427. (Also in Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., II, 109–111.)

1919–1920

Anthropometry (II, 43–67), introduction to anthropometry (II, 175–194), anthropometry of the living (II, 283–319), the skull (II, 401–428), osteometry (III, 147–173). Am. J. Phys. Anthrop. (Also in book form, 163 pp., 1920. Philadelphia: The Wistar Institute of Anatomy and Biology.)

1920

On the relations of anthropology and psychology. Sci., n.s. LI, 199–201.
Editor's note [to "Observations on the Negritos of the Philippine Islands (Philip Newton)]. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., III, 1.
The newest discovery of "ancient" man in the United States. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., III, 187–193.
Shovel-shaped teeth. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., III, 429–465.
The anthropology of Asiatic peoples. China Med. J., XXXIV, anat. suppl. 30–40.
The anthropological problems of the Far East. Sci., n.s. LII, 567–574.
Appeal for publications for Czechoslovakia. Sci., n.s. LII, 637–638.

1921

The peopling of Asia. Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., LX, 535–545. (Also included in 1922, third title.)
Further studies of tooth morphology. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., IV, 141–176.
* Anthropological expedition to the Far East. Smith Misc. Coll., LXXII, no. 6, 63–74.
* The Ojibwa of Minnesota. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXXII, no. 6, 75.
Note [on the "Origin and the beginnings of the Czechoslovak people" (Matiegka)]. Smith. Rep. 1919, 471–472.
The Twentieth International Congress of Americanists. Sci. n.s., LIV, 577.
Art of Czechoslovakia. Art and Arch., XI, 178–220.
Painting [in Czechoslovakia]. Art and Arch., XI, 213–219.

1922

The anthropology of Florida. Publ. Florida State Hist. Soc., I, 140 pp. (Excerpts in Czech in Anthropologie, Prague, III, 109–118.)

Anthropology and insanity. J. Ner. Ment. Dis., LVI, 215–235.

Nonassimilability of Japanese in Hawaii and the United States. U. S. 67th Cong., 2nd ses., House of Rep., Committee on Territories, hearings July 17.

Physical anthropology of the old Americans. I. Pigmentation, grey hair, loss of hair (97–142); II. Stature (209–235). Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., V. (Also in Smith. Rep. 1921, 443–484.)

The Piltdown jaw. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., V, 337-347.

The causes of malocclusion. Dental Cosmos, LXIV, 489–497.

Scientific work in Russia. Sci. n.s. LV, 618–619.

1923

* Recent discoveries of ancient man in Europe. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXXIV, no. 5, 82–85.

Dimensions of the first and second lower molars, with their bearing on the Piltdown jaw and man's phylogeny. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., VI, 195–216.

Variation in the dimensions of lower molars in man and anthropoid apes. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., VI, 423–438.

Aymará type of head deformation in the United States. Sci., n.s. LVII, 270.

Incidence of the supracondyloid process in Whites and other races. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., VI, 405–412.

Úkoly a potřeby anthropologie, zvláště v Československu (The aims and needs of anthropology, especially in Czechoslovakia). Anthropologie Prague, I, 3–8.

O původu a vývoji člověka i budoucnosti lidstva (The origin, evolution and future of man). 88 pp., Prague (B. Koci).

American school in France for prehistoric studies. Sci., n.s. LVII, 523–524.

Paleontological finds in Moravia. Sci., n.s. LVIII, 63.

1924

New data on the teeth of early man and certain fossil European apes. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., VII, 109–132.

Critical notes on the Foxhall jaw. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., VII, 420–424.

[Report on two] trephined aboriginal skulls from British Columbia and Washington. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., VII, 449–450. (In article by Harlan I. Smith.)

Catalogue of human crania in the United States National Museum collections. The Eskimo, Alaska and related Indians, northeastern Asiatics. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., LXIII, art. 12, 51 pp.

New casts of the Pithecanthropus remains. Sci., n.s. LX, 200.
* Studies on early man in Europe. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXXVI, no. 10, 56–66.

1925

The Old Americans. xiii + 438 pp. Baltimore (Williams and Wilkins Co.).
The origin and antiquity of the American Indian. Smith. Rep. 1923, 481–494. (Rev. ed. issued in separate form only, 1928.)
Definition of variation. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., VIII, 437.
Weight of the brain and of the internal organs in American monkeys. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., VIII, 201–211.
Relation of the size of the head and skull to capacity in the two sexes. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., VIII, 249–250.
The Taungs ape. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., VIII, 379–392.
Anthropological studies on the natives of the Yenisei River. Sci., n.s. LXI, 261–262.
Catalogue of human crania in the U. S. National Museum. Am. Anthrop., n.s. XXVII, 339–340.

1926

Early man in Moravia. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., IX, 136–137.
Light hair in Australian aborigines. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., IX, 137–139.
The Indians of Panama; their physical relation to the Mayas. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., IX, 1–15.
The Rhodesian man. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., IX, 173–204.
* Anthropological studies in southern Asia, Java, Australia and South Africa. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXXVIII, no. 1, 58–80.
The peopling of the earth. Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., LXV, 150–156.
Human evolution. South African Quart., VII, nos. 3–4, 12–17.
An appeal to the German colleagues in physical anthropology and anatomy. Anthrop. Anz., III, 119.
Alaska yields secrets of first Americans. N. Y. Times Mag., Nov. 28.
How man won his place on the earth. N. Y. Times Mag., May 30.
The race and antiquity of the American Indian. Sci. Am., CXXXV, 7–9.
The American of tomorrow. Forum, LXXVI, 99–103.
Effects of immigration on the American type. Population problems in the United States and Canada. Publ. Pollak Found. Econ. Res., art. 10, 153–167. Boston (Houghton Mifflin Co.).
The Krapina man. Gorjanovič-Kramberger Anniv. Vol., 510–511, Zagreb (Societas Scientiarum Naturalium Croatica).
The people of the main American cultures. Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., LXV, 157–160.
Note on the Zambezi gravels. In "The stone age in Rhodesia" (Neville Jones), 114–116, London (Oxford Univ. Press).

1927

A new Uncle Sam in the making. N. Y. Times Mag., Jan. 16.

Anthropology and medicine. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., X, 1–9.

George S. Huntington. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., X, 163. (See also 1937.)

Leon Pierre Manouvrier. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., X, 163–164.

Anthropology of the American Negro; historical notes. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., X, 205–235.

Quadruped progression in the human child. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., X, 347–354.

Blond Eskimo. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., X, 490–491.

Man's future; as a scientist sees it. N. Y. Times Mag., April 3.

* Anthropological work in Alaska. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXXVIII, no. 7, 137-158.

Catalogue of human crania in the United States National Museum collections; the Algonkin and related Iroquois, Siouan, Caddoan, Salish and Sahaptin, Shoshonean, and Californian Indians. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., LXIX, art. 5, 127 pp.

The Neanderthal phase of man. J. Roy. Anthrop. Inst., LVII, 249–274. (Also, slightly changed, in Smith. Rep. 1928, 593–621, 1929; Czech transl. in Anthropologie, Prague, V, 174–199, 1927.)

Children on "all fours"; additional reports. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XI, 123–126.

The quantitative theory of sex. Sci., n.s. LXV, 141.

1928

Catalogue of human crania in the United States National Museum collections; Australians, Tasmanians, South African Bushmen, Hottentots and Negroes. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., LXXI, art. 24, 140 pp.

Children running on all fours. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XI, 149–185.

Children who run on all fours. Sci., n.s. LXVII, 273.

The full-blood American Negro. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XII, 15–33.

The origin and antiquity of man in America. Bull. N. Y. Acad. Med., IV, 801–816.

Contributions of anthropology to medicine. Sci., n.s. LXVII, 385–388.

The evidence bearing on man's evolution. Smith. Rep. 1927, 417–432.

* A danger to the American people from assimilation of the colored population. (Abstract.) Good Health Mag., LXIII, Mar. 9, 9–10.

Race deterioration and destruction with special reference to the American people. Proc. 3rd Race Betterment Conf., Battle Creek, 82–84.

Field studies of early man in Europe, 1927. Explor. Field-Work Smith. Inst. 1927, 121–124.

1929

Man's future in the light of his past and present. Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., LXVIII, 1–11. (Also in Theosophist, Hollywood, Calif., I, 581–585, 1930.)

The origin of man. Sci. and Invent., XVII, 10–13, 89–90.

Measurements of 100 members of the [National] Academy and what they show. (Abstract.) Sci., n.s. LXIX, 503.

The influence of immigration on American culture. Conf. on Immigration Policy, N. Y., April 10, 13–19.

Our growing knowledge of man. Outlook and Indep., CLI, 661.

Man's evolution today. Outlook and Indep., CLII, 423, 437.

The future of man. Outlook and Indep., CLIII, 105, 117.

Dr. Lamb's contribution to anthropology. In memoriam; memorial addresses on the life and character of Dr. Daniel Smith Lamb on the occasion of a special joint meeting of the Medical Society of the District of Columbia and the Anthropological Society of the District of Columbia held May 18, 1929.

American Association of Physical Anthropologists. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XII, 519–521. (Also in Sci., n.s. LXIX, 304–305.)

Anthropology in Russia: the Ukraina Psychoneurological Institute (Charkov). Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XII, 521–522.

1930

The ancient and modern inhabitants of the Yukon. Expl. Field-Work Smith. Inst. 1929, 137–146.

Organic evolution; its problems and perplexities. Sci., n.s. LXXI, 230–233.

The Slavic Institute (Prague). Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XIV, 130–131.

Mental fossae. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XIV, 317–318.

The skeletal remains of early man. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXXXIII, 379 pp. (Part also in "Man from the farthest past" (C. W. Bishop), chapts. VII–IX, 83–165, 1930, New York, Smith. Sci. Ser. VII.)

Human races. In "Human Biology and Racial Welfare" (E. V. Cowdry), chapt. VII, 156–183, New York (Paul B. Hoeber, Inc.).

Anthropological survey in Alaska. Ann. Rep. Bur. Am. Ethnol., XLVI, 21–374, 629–654.

Problem of alcohol. (Letter.) Outlook and Indep., CLVI, 200.

1931

Children who run on all fours; and other animal-like behaviors in the human child. 418 pp., New York (McGraw-Hill Book Co.).

Catalogue of human crania in the United States National Museum collections; Pueblos, southeastern Utah Basket-Makers, Navaho. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., LXXVIII, art. 2, 95 pp.

Anthropology and education. Prog. Educ., VIII, 466–468.

Fecundity in the Sioux women. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XVI, 81–90.

Anthropology of the Sioux. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XVI, 123–166.

Anthropological work on the Kuskokwim River, Alaska. Expl. Field-Work Smith. Inst. 1930, 123–134.

The problems of the origin and antiquity of the American aborigines in the light of recent explorations; a synopsis of four lectures. Bull. Wagner Free Inst. Sci. Phila., VI, 10–14.
What is man becoming? Evol., III, 15–16.

1932

Live and let live. N. Y. Times Mag., Jan. 17.
The principal dimensions, absolute and relative, of the humerus in the white race. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XVI, 431–450.
Anthropological work in Alaska. Expl. Field-Work Smith. Inst. 1931, 91–102.
Studies on racial differences in teeth. Clarence J. Grieves Library Found., Md. State Dent. Assoc., I, 11–16.
The coming of man from Asia in the light of recent discoveries. Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., LXXI, 393–402. (Rev. ed. in Smith. Rep. 1935, 463–470, 1936.)
Disease, medicine and surgery among the American aborigines. J. Am. Med. Assoc., XCIX, 1661–1666.
The humerus: Septal apertures. Anthropologie, Prague, X, 31–96.
Advanced surgery found among Indians. Am. Scholar, I, 374–376.

1933

Seven prehistoric American skulls with complete absence of external auditory meatus. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XVII, 355–377.
Anthropological explorations on Kodiak Island, Alaska. Expl. Field-Work Smith. Inst. 1932, 41–44.
The Eskimo of the Kuskokwim. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XVIII, 93–135.
The forehead. Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., LXXII, 315–324. (Also in Smith. Rep. 1933, 407–414, 1935.)
What are the Czechoslovaks. World's Fair Memorial of the Czechoslovak group (Czechs and Slovaks), International Exposition, Chicago, 22–24, Chicago (Nat. Printing and Publ. Co.).
Immunity as the chief task of future medicine. Lit. Dig., CXVI, 14.

1934

The human femur: Shape of the shaft. Anthropologie, Prague, suppl. XII. 129–163.
Shapes of the femur: Additional data. Anthropologie, Prague, XII, 27–40.
Contributions to the study of the femur: The crista aspera and the pilaster. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XIX, 17–37.
Normal variation. Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., LXXIV, 253–261.
Anthropological value of the skull. Essays presented to C. G. Seligman. 97–103, London (Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner and Co., Ltd.).
The hypotrochanteric fossa of the femur. Smith. Misc. Coll., XCII, no. 1, 49 pp.

[Discussion of papers on child development.] Proc. 1st Bien. Meet. Soc. Res. Child Develop., 14–19, 53–54, Washington (Nat. Res. Council).
The life history of an anatomical feature. (Abstract.) Sci., n.s. LXXIX, 375–376.

1935

The Yale fossils of anthropoid apes. Am. J. Sci., XXIX, 34–40.
Ear exostoses. Smith. Misc. Coll., XCIII, no. 6, 100 pp.
Archeological excavations on Kodiak Island, Alaska. Expl. Field-Work Smith. Inst. 1934, 47–52.
Some reflections regarding human heredity. Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., LXXV, 295–312.
Jaws and teeth. J. Dent. Res., XV, 1–7.
A leaf from the prehistory of Kodiak Island, Alaska. Am. Scholar, IV, 496–503.
Melanesians and Australians and the peopling of America. Smith. Misc. Coll., XCIV, no. 11, 58 pp.
Second report on the physical studies of the members of the National Academy. (Abstract.) Sci., n.s. LXXXII, 425–426.
Anthropological excavations on Kodiak Island. (Abstract.) Sci., n.s. LXXXII, 620–621.
Normal variation of teeth and jaws, and orthodonty. Intern. J. Orthod. Dent. Child., XXI, 1099–1114.
The Pueblos, with comparative data on the bulk of the tribes of the Southwest and northern Mexico. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XX, 235–460.
(With Earl H. Bell.) A recent Indian skull of apparently low type from Nebraska. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XX, 5–11.
New lights on the human body. Am. Scholar, IV, 109–115.

1936

Archeological expedition to Kodiak Island, Alaska. Expl. Field-Work Smith. Inst. 1935, 47–52.
Recent explorations in Alaska. Barnwell Bull. Central High School Phila., XIII, no. 54, 5–13. (Also in Barnwell Addresses 1931–1936, II, 361–371, 1937, Philadelphia, Central High School.)
Puberty in Eskimo girls. Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., XXII, 355–357.
Nationalism. Am. Mag., CXXI, 11.
[Report of] the Anthropometric Committee of the American Association of Physical Anthropologists. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXI, 287–300.
Growth during adult life. Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., LXXVI, 847–897.
Fecundity of Eskimo women. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXII, 91–95.

1937

Alaska: An appraisal. Alaska Sportsman, III, no. 2, 12, 25, 26.
In praise of the Alaska Coast Guard. Puget Sounder, Seattle, III, no. 2. (Corrected repr. in Puget Sounder, Seattle, III, no. 3.)

The Minnesota "man." Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXII, 175–199.
A demonstration of rare crania. (Abstract.) Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXII, suppl. to no. 3, 9–10.
Report of the Advisory Committee on Anthropometric Interests. (Abstract.) Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXII, suppl. to no. 3, 12.
Archeological explorations on Kodiak and the Aleutian Islands. Expl. Field-Work Smith. Inst. 1936, 57–62.
The question of ancient man in America. Ledger Syndicate, Philadelphia, April 25.
Human typogeny. Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., LXXVIII, 79–95.
Growth in the adult. Sci., n.s. LXXXVI, 308.
Man and plants in Alaska. Sci., n.s. LXXXVI, 559–560.
The gluteal ridge and gluteal tuberosities (3rd trochanters). Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXIII, 127–198.
Biographical memoir of George Sumner Huntington, 1861–1927. Nat. Acad. Sci. Biogr. Mem., XVIII, 245–284.
Early man in America: What have the bones to say? Early man, as depicted by leading authorities at the International Symposium of the Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, 93–104, Philadelphia (J. B. Lippincott Co.).

1938

Notes on the origin and composition of the principal European nations. Am. Foreign Ser. J., XV, 468–469, 506.
The femur of the Old Peruvians. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXIII, 421–462.
Anthropological explorations on the Aleutians and Commander Islands. Expl. Field-Work Smith. Inst. 1937, 87–94.
Skeletal remains from northern Texas. Bull. Texas Arch. Pal. Soc., X, 169–192.
Growth of the head during adult life; further evidence. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXIV, 127–159.
Skeletal remains [of Megiddo]. Oriental Inst. Publ., XXXIII, 192–208.

1939

Exploration in the Aleutian and the Commander Islands. Expl. Field-Work Smith. Inst. 1938, 79–86.
Practical anthropometry. 231 pp., Philadelphia (The Wistar Institute of Anatomy and Biology). (See also 1919–1920 first title of which this is a revision.)
Where Asia and America meet. Asia, XXXIX, 354–359.
Normal micro- and macrocephaly in America. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXV, 1–93. (Abstr. in Sci., n.s. LXXXVII, 466, 1938.)
The criminal. J. Criminal Psychopath., I, 87–90.
Trepanation among prehistoric people, especially in America. Ciba Symp., I, 170–177, 200.

Anthropological and archeological riches in the far northwest. In "So live the works of men;" 70th anniversary volume honoring Edgar Lee Hewett, 215–221, Albuquerque (Univ. N. M. Press).

Important paleolithic find in Central Asia. Sci., n.s. XC, 296.

[Caries in Alaska.] Dental caries; findings and conclusions on its causes and control, 83, New York (Publ. Res. Com. Am. Dental Assoc.).

Appeal for aid from Czecho-Slovakia. Sci., n.s. LXXXVIII, 547.

1940

Ritual ablation of front teeth in Siberia and America. Smith. Misc. Coll., LXIX, no. 3, 1–32.

Catalog of human crania in the United States National Museum Collections: Indians of the Gulf States. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., LXXXVII, 315–364.

Anthropological studies in England, Russia, Siberia and France, 1939. Expl. Field-Work Smith. Inst., Pub. 3586, 73-78.

Anthropological relations between Siberia and America. Sci., XCI, 421.

Mandibular and maxillary hyperostoses. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXVII, 1–68.

Lower jaw: I. The gonial angle. II. The bigonial breadth. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXVII, 281–308.

Observations and measurements on the members of the National Academy of Sciences. Mem. Nat. Acad. Sci., XXIII, Third Mem., 108 pp.

Lower jaw: Further studies. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXVII, 383–467.

Paleontological discovery in Siberia. Sci., XCII, 508.

The Czechoslovaks—anthropological notes. *Czechoslovakia, 20 Years of Independence;* ed. by R. J. Kerner. Univ. Calif., 3-7.

Linnaeus on man's natural history. Sci., XCII, 605.

Lecture given in the Ethnographical Institute of the Academy of Sciences, Leningrad, June 12, 1939. Sovietskaia Etnografiia, III, 256–258.

1941

Exploration of mummy caves in the Aleutian Islands. Sci. Mo., LII, 5–23, 113–130.

Lower jaw: Double condyles. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXVIII, 75–89.

Articles under Anthropology. *New Internat. Yearbook,* 26–28.

Races of man. *Scientific Aspects of the Race Problem.* Longmans, Green & Co., N. Y., 161–187.

No. 17 in *"I am an American".* ed. by R. S. Benjamin. Alliance Book Corp., 107–113.

Height and weight in Eskimo children. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXVIII, 331–341.

Diseases of and artifacts on skulls and bones from Kodiak Island. Smith. Misc. Coll., CI, no. 4, 14 pp.

Artifacts on human and seal skulls from Kodiak Island. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXVIII, 411–421.
The Eskimo child. Smith. Rep. 1941, 557–562.
The material causes underlying the present world troubles. *Vital Speeches of the Day,* VIII, 25–26.
Anthropological connections between America and Siberia. Sci., CIII, 441.

1942

The graying of hair. J. Am. Med. Assoc., (March 14, 1942), 918.
An anthropologist in Russia. Sci. Month, LIV, 269–276, 308–319, 397–417.
An anthropologist in modern Russia. Sci. Month, LV, 19–28.
The scapula: Visual observations. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXIX, 73–94.
The juvenile scapula: Further observations. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXIX, 287–310.
The adult scapula: Additional observations and measurements. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXIX, 363–415.
The problem of human evolution. *Science and Man,* ed. by R. N. Anshen, N. Y., 17–43.
The problem of man's antiquity in America. Proc. 8th Am. Sci. Cong. II, 53–55.
Peoples of the Soviet Union. Smith. Inst. War Background Studies, no. 3, Pub. 3690. 28 pp.
Catalog of human crania in the United States National Museum Collections: Eskimo in general. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XCI, 189–429.
Recent progress of science in the Soviet Union. *Soviet Russia Today,* Nov., 16–17.
Crania of Siberia. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., XXIX, 435–481.

1943

The German "race." Sci. Month, LV, 238–249.
Russian names. Sci., XCVII, 243.
Transliteration of English names in Russian. Sci., XCVIII, 219.
Skull of a midget from Peru. Am. J. Phys. Anthrop., N. S. I, 77–82.
Alaska Diary. Cattell Press, Lancaster, Pa., 432 pp.
Franz Boas. Yearbook for 1942, Am. Philos. Soc., 333–336.
Contribution to the history of physical anthropology in the United States of America, with special reference to Philadelphia. Proc. Am. Phil. Soc., LXXXVII, 61–64.
Hrdlička on Man after the War. *El Palacio,* July, 145*.

Posthumous

Pan-American Anthropology. *Acta Americana,* I, 246–251.

1944

Catalog of crania in the United States National Museum collections: Non-Eskimo peoples of the northwest coast and Siberia. Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., XCIII, 1–177.

In Press

The Aleutian and Commander Islands and their inhabitants. Wistar Inst. Philadelphia, approx. 550 pp.
Anthropology of Kodiak Island. Wistar Inst. Philadelphia, approx. 500 pp.
The Koreans. Korean American Cultural Assoc., Honolulu.

W G MacCallum

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—THIRTEENTH MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

WILLIAM GEORGE MacCALLUM

1874–1944

BY

W. T. LONGCOPE

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE AUTUMN MEETING, 1944

WILLIAM GEORGE MacCALLUM

1874–1944

BY W. T. LONGCOPE

William George MacCallum was born in Dunnville, Ontario, Canada, on April 18, 1874. His family had lived many years in that region, for his grandfather, George MacCallum, a Scotchman, born in 1818, had come to Canada as a young man. He settled in the Province of Ontario, married, had five sons and lived to a very old age. The eldest of these sons, born in 1843, was named George A. MacCallum. He studied medicine, married Miss Florence Eakins of Sparta, Ontario, and began his professional work as a general practitioner in the village of Dunnville. He was doctor and surgeon, not only for the village but also for the surrounding country. Natural history seems to have been, at this time, his hobby though later in life zoology became a subject to which he devoted serious attention. Even during the busy days when his practice was most pressing, he found time to collect specimens of various sorts which he arranged in a small museum. There was also a shed that served as a laboratory where specimens could be examined.

It was in this atmosphere that William MacCallum, the second child of George and Florence MacCallum, lived as a boy. First the public school and then the High School of Dunnville furnished him an education which he must have acquired easily, for he was ready for college at 15. It is very likely, however, that he learned quite as much at home as he did at school; for he spent a great deal of time with his father, and was in the habit of driving all over the country with him when Dr. MacCallum visited his patients. He even lent a hand at an operation on occasions when help was needed, though in later years he wondered whether he was actually of much assistance. This pleasant companionship between the boy, William MacCallum, and his father formed the basis of a very close and devoted association that lasted until his father died.

The final three years of school were busy ones, for MacCallum was preparing for college and was deep in the study of English, the classics and mathematics. He entered the University of Toronto at 15 years of age. Greek had a fascination for him. He worked at it during his entire four years at college, but on the advice of his father he also took courses in zoology, chemistry, physics and geology. Partly due to his father's influence, partly stirred by Prof. Ramsay Wright, the biologist at Toronto, he became interested in collecting insects and plants and paid some attention to the study of trematode parasites. MacCallum graduated from Toronto in 1894.

At this point he wished to continue Greek as a life work, but his father was convinced that there was no possible career for him except medicine, and with reluctance he acceded to this point of view and decided to enter a medical school. By some accident he had heard of the Johns Hopkins Medical School and learned that the first class of students had entered in 1893. He applied for admission, and as he had completed at the University of Toronto the equivalent of the first year's work in medicine, he hoped to be allowed to join the students who had entered in 1893. There was some opposition to this proposal by members of the faculty, but he was finally granted permission to enter the second year and thus became a member of the first class of the Johns Hopkins Medical School. He graduated with the degree of M.D. in 1897.

After graduation he spent one year as an intern at the Johns Hopkins Hospital and then became assistant resident in pathology under Dr. William H. Welch. This appointment marked the start of a career in a medical science which absorbed his interest during the remainder of his life.

In 1900 MacCallum went to Germany and worked in the laboratory of Prof. Marchand in Leipzig. Shortly after his return to Baltimore in 1901 he was made resident pathologist, then Associate Professor of Pathology and finally was promoted in 1908 to the position of Professor of Pathological Physiology, a chair created especially for him. In 1909 he accepted a call to Columbia University and from 1909 to 1917 he held the positions

of Professor of Pathology at Columbia University and Pathologist to the Presbyterian Hospital in New York.

The first fifteen years which MacCallum spent in Baltimore furnished him an opportunity to pursue his work under the most favorable circumstances. His research and teaching were carried on in the laboratories over which Dr. Welch presided, and as his position in this department became more and more important, his relations with Dr. Welch grew more and more intimate. There were opportunities, too, for almost daily contact with other men of superior attainments. Osler's interest in pathology was proverbial; Simon Flexner was in the department for a year or two after MacCallum entered it; Thayer was studying malaria, a subject to which MacCallum had already made an outstanding contribution, and an interest in the thyroid and parathyroid glands resulted later in a close association with Halsted, whom he admired extravagantly. Eugene Opie and Harvey Cushing were more nearly of his own age, and there were other contemporaries all working at problems in medicine and busy with teaching. It was a period when there were few distractions, and, as will appear later, one in which MacCallum did much of his best work.

The move to New York in 1909, however, brought many new responsibilities with it. Important developments in medical education were under way at this time in New York, for the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Columbia University and the Presbyterian Hospital were contemplating an affiliation which was expected to lead eventually to a close combination of the two institutions. MacCallum was appointed a member of a Committee of the Medical Faculty to formulate plans for this interesting development. Many hours, therefore, were spent in conferences and much thought was devoted to considering ways and means by which this new venture could be most successfully brought about. It was several years, however, before these early deliberations came to full maturity and MacCallum had left New York long before the great modern structures which house the "Medical Center" had been erected on Washington Heights.

There were other problems of a somewhat different nature

that demanded his attention. Among these was an effort to abolish the coroner system which was then in vogue in New York City. This system he regarded as highly inefficient and undesirable, and proposed to substitute for it a better arrangement. It was largely through his influence and against considerable opposition, that the coroners were replaced by medical examiners who were required to be doctors of medicine, as well as skilled pathologists, and who were selected from the civil service list by competitive examination. The reform was an important one and the system has been adopted by other cities.

It was during this same period of varied and intense activity that MacCallum was persuaded to write a text book of pathology. The work was original in conception for he planned it with the idea of discussing disease, as far as possible, upon the basis of etiology. There was no systematic description of all the abnormal conditions that may affect each organ, but an effort was made to consider the general principles of pathology as illustrated by a study of the commoner and more important diseases. The entire treatise "was constructed," as he pointed out in the preface, "upon the idea that all pathological disturbances are the result of some form of injury or of the immediate or more remote reactions of the body to injury." It was an admirable work and went through many editions; but unfortunately a great deal of his time was occupied in the years that followed the first publication of the book in 1916, by the many revisions that were required by the repeated demand for new editions.

In 1917 Dr. Welch relinquished the chair of pathology at the Johns Hopkins University to assume the directorship of the newly established School of Hygiene and Public Health. MacCallum was chosen his successor and returned to Baltimore in the capacity of Baxley Professor of Pathology in the Johns Hopkins University and Pathologist to the Johns Hopkins Hospital. This second period in Baltimore started as a busy one, for the country was then at war and MacCallum was called upon to act as pathologist on a commission which was appointed to study pneumonia in the Army cantonments. In 1920 the pathological laboratory was destroyed by fire. This necessitated the use of

temporary quarters and MacCallum was plunged into the intricate business of drawing plans for a new building. He became deeply interested in the task and contemplated the possibility of broadening the conventional scope of pathological research, as it had been pursued in most schools of medicine, by extending it to a study of diseases in animals, plants and even fishes. For this purpose a small green-house was constructed near the roof of the building and space for an aquarium was provided. An adequate chemical laboratory was also included in the plan. Ample arrangements were made for all forms of photography, upon which he laid great stress as a method of recording pathological material.

Teaching was one of his major interests and a profession in which he excelled. His methods of approach to the study of pathology were so broad and so varied that they attracted many advanced students to apply for work in his laboratories. An innovation upon which he laid much stress was the collection in separate rooms of pathological material illustrating the alterations occurring during the course of any one of several common diseases, so that small groups of students could concentrate their study upon one disease at a time. There was one room devoted to rheumatic fever, another to tuberculosis and so forth. These isolated collections replaced the conventional museum of pathology and were used constantly for the instruction of students.

Another exercise which proved very stimulating was the clinical pathological conference which he and Dr. Thayer conducted every Wednesday morning at twelve o'clock. Thayer's accurate diagnosis, based on his thoughtful clinical discussion of the cases, was followed by MacCallum's illuminating exposition of the pathological conditions that he had found at autopsy. The room was always crowded with students, members of the hospital staff and visitors who listened with rapt attention to the lively discussions that took place during this exercise.

Neither MacCallum's interest in teaching nor his investigations in science appeared to satisfy his restless mind completely, which seemed almost impatient in its requirements for knowledge, nor did they fulfill altogether his emotional needs which

sought continuously for new experiences. Greek never lost its fascination for him, though curiously enough in all his travels he never appears to have made a journey to Greece. He was an omnivorous reader and, since he was perfectly familiar with both French and German, his knowledge of literature was very extensive. He was fond of music and enjoyed especially hearing both German and French opera.

One pastime in which he frequently indulged was to explore the historical aspects of medicine. Dr. Osler had founded in 1890 the Johns Hopkins Historical Club, of which Dr. Welch was the first president and an enthusiastic supporter; and at its meetings many papers of considerable value were presented by members of the University and Hospital staffs. MacCallum was sometimes among the contributors and thus from the time that he was a student developed a taste for medical history. This led him to acquire from time to time some valuable copies of early medical works, among which was a first edition of Vesalius. He also gathered together a large collection of medical prints which he had framed with appropriate captions and hung upon the walls in the corridors of his laboratory.

Perhaps above all diversions, however, he delighted most in travel. There was almost no country on the face of the globe that he had not visited at one time or another. Europe was thoroughly familiar to him. He studied pathology and heard opera in Germany, learned to bind books during one summer's vacation in Paris, and performed autopsies during another summer in the Ospedale Maggiore in Milan. The West Indies, South America, South Africa, Australia, India, Siam, Japan and the South Sea Islands were all regions that came within the scope of his travels. In Jamaica he investigated an epidemic of alastrim, a mild form of smallpox, and later wrote a monograph on the subject. In Singapore and Rangoon he performed autopsies. In Calcutta he had a severe attack of dengue fever; in the Fiji Islands, Java, Singapore and Kuala Lumpur he studied leprosy; and in the course of his travels he made innumerable photographs in Bali, Borneo, Tahiti, at the Angkor Vat and of the Taj Mahal. The material which he collected

and the records which he made on these numerous trips formed a source of valuable information concerning the tropics as well as the diseases common to them, and these he used to excellent advantage in his lectures on pathology and in his seminars with students.

MacCallum never married. It may have been partly on this account that he seemed to many of those who knew him to lead, in some respects, a curiously isolated life. Not that he was a recluse, for he often sought society and had hosts of friends and acquaintances all over the world; but he was rather fastidious in his tastes; while his intellectual qualities, his acute perception and his sensitiveness appeared to require an immediate and sympathetic response, without which his interest seemed to fade away.

He showed, nevertheless, a generous feeling of responsibility and affection towards the members of his own family, and he was always loyal to his many friends, though he reserved a real devotion for a very few.

The role which MacCallum's father played in the son's life was undoubtedly an important one; for the help and inspiration which the youthful MacCallum must have received from his father was repaid in later years by the constant devotion of the son. He was ever thoughtful of his father's needs, and when the elder MacCallum retired from his active work in Canada and moved to New York to be with his son, William MacCallum equipped a room in his laboratory where his father could work to his heart's content, and where the old gentleman spent many happy years in studying the parasites of fish of which he found some new varieties.

While MacCallum was a student at Toronto University he came under the influence of Ramsay Wright, an Edinburgh man, who was a zoologist and the Professor of Biology. Wright's particular field of interest was comparative anatomy, and it has been said that MacCallum's attraction towards the biological sciences was first aroused through this association. It is, however, clear that the one person who probably had the most profound influence upon his life was Dr. Welch. The

admiration and devotion which MacCallum showed for Dr. Welch approached that which he had for his father. The attachment was formed early when MacCallum first entered upon his career in pathology and continued uninterruptedly until the time of Dr. Welch's death. It was natural that MacCallum should turn to Dr. Welch for advice concerning the problems upon which he was working in the laboratory, and it is probable that he rarely embarked upon an investigation without discussing at some time the situation with him. Certain it is that the respect for Dr. Welch's judgment, and reliance upon his counsel grew to such an extent that MacCallum rarely made any important decision on policy without seeking his advice. It would perhaps be impossible to overestimate the influence which the older man with his wisdom and knowledge and his balanced judgment exerted upon the younger man with his enthusiasm, his brilliance and his ingeniousness that sometimes appeared almost erratic. It is not surprising, therefore, that while MacCallum worked in the congenial and inspiring atmosphere of Dr. Welch's laboratory his genius for original investigation flourished.

MacCallum's contributions to pathology and to the biological sciences were numerous, varied and often highly original, and as remarked above the most productive years were those which he spent in Baltimore before he went to New York. He published a great deal during this period, but there were three major contributions of such importance as to deserve special attention.

The first of these was, in fact, a notable discovery. It was made under somewhat unusual circumstances, while he was still a student at the medical school.

His summer vacations were spent at Dunnville with his family where there was, what he described as "a makeshift laboratory in the woodshed" of his father's house, in which Dr. George MacCallum and his sons examined specimens culled from the countryside. During the summer of 1896 William MacCallum was interested in the study of the malarial parasites of birds and spent much time examining the blood of crows infected

with the "Halteridium" parasite. According to his own account, he obtained blood from a crow one day when he was far from home, so that he was obliged to bicycle several miles before he could inspect this particular specimen under the microscope. On careful examination he saw very actively motile forms of the malarial parasite which he had never observed before. It was evident that the crow itself must be had for further study and consequently he went back and procured the bird so that he might watch the parasites in the blood for long periods of time, for it occurred to him that these peculiar bodies might have developed during the long ride on his bicycle. These further observations led to the discovery of the penetration of flagellated forms of the non-granular gametocyte *(microgametocyte)*, or extracellular parasite, into the granular gametocyte *(macrogamete)*, which was then transformed into the actively motile body that had originally excited his interest.

Though the flagella of the malarial parasite had been frequently seen and described before, these structures were supposed to represent nothing more than degenerated forms of the plasmodium. This view was especially supported by the Italian investigators. MacCallum was convinced, however, that he had observed a sexual conjugation of the parasite, and concluded that the granular extracellular form was the female, the non-granular form the male, and that the flagella corresponded to spermatozoa, which entered the female parasite with consequent fertilization. He noted that never more than one of the flagella was able to penetrate the female gametocyte. On his return to Baltimore he succeeded in showing that the same process took place in the aestivo autumnal parasite of human malaria. Somewhat later Ross discovered that the fertilized motile form of the malarial parasite penetrated the wall of the mosquito's stomach where it formed spores.

The second contribution was of a totally different character. MacCallum went to Germany in 1900 where he worked in Marchand's laboratory in Leipzig. There he embarked upon a study of the lymphatics in the skin of the pig embryo. These experiments were completed and published (1903) on his return

to Baltimore. The relation of the lymphatic system to the connective tissue spaces was, at that time, not clearly defined, and there was still a question as to whether the tissue spaces opened into the lymph channels either directly, by canaliculi, or through pores or stomata in the walls of the lymphatic vessels. MacCallum was able to demonstrate that the walls of the lymphatics, although extremely delicate and easily ruptured, are nevertheless possessed of a complete endothelial lining which shows no pores or open communications with the surrounding tissue. The structure of the walls of the lymphatics, therefore, is thus analogous to the lining of blood vessels. The well known ability of solid particles to pass into the lymphatics could be explained, MacCallum thought, by the process of phagocytosis. It seemed reasonable to suppose that leucocytes might penetrate the wall of the lymph channels as readily as the wall of blood vessels and in doing so could carry with them the solid particles which they had previously engulfed. Somewhat later in an investigation of the lymphatics of the diaphragm and of the peritoneum of the dog, he was able to show that this actually occurred; for when granular material was placed in the peritoneal cavity it was readily taken up by leucocytes and carried by these phagocytes first through the lining cells of the peritoneum, and then between the endothelial cells forming the walls of the lymphatics into the actual lumina of the lymphatic channels. The structure of the lymphatics in the diaphragm, however, was such, and the mechanical action of the diaphragm during respiration upon them so contrived that a few solid particles were forced or sucked into the lymphatic lacunae and lymph channels without the intervention of phagocytes.

MacCallum devoted a great deal of time, throughout his career to a study of the glands of internal secretion. This interest developed very early, for even in 1903 he was investigating the structure of the thyroid and parathyroid glands. At that time his investigations were directed towards the supposed interrelation between the function of the thyroid gland and parathyroid bodies, about which there was some confusion and uncertainty. Experiments made a little later convinced him

that the function of the thyroid and parathyroids is entirely independent, a conclusion which was in accord with results obtained by some previous investigators. It became clear, therefore, that tetany which had long been known as an occasional sequel to operations upon the thyroid gland was due entirely to injury or removal of the parathyroid glands. Some previous reports had been published, by Vassale and others, which appeared to show that tetany, following the experimental removal of the parathyroid glands, might be modified or favorably affected by injections of emulsions of the parathyroid material, and MacCallum found that the intravenous injections of emulsions of the parathyroid glands of dogs and of beef would sometimes control the symptoms in experimental tetany of dogs, though this could only be accomplished with some difficulty. The probability had occurred to MacCallum that some metabolic disturbance followed the removal of the parathyroid glands, which could account for the acute symptoms of tetany, and that the disturbances might be reflected in an abnormality of the blood. Several physiologists, among whom was Jacques Loeb, had called attention to the fact that the loss of calcium from the body would result in muscular twitchings, or, as Sabbatani had shown, to an increased excitability of nerve cells. With the assistance of the chemist, Carl Voegtlin, therefore, MacCallum made studies upon the effect of the injection of salts of calcium, sodium, magnesium and potassium in experimental tetany. The results of these important experiments were published in 1905. The conclusions were that the injection of a solution of a calcium salt into the circulation of an animal in tetany checked all the symptoms and restored the animal to an apparently normal condition; whereas the intravenous injections of sodium and potassium salts had no such beneficial effect. The injections of magnesium salts were toxic in themselves. It was also found that there was a marked reduction in the calcium content of the tissues, especially of the blood and brain, during tetany and at the same time an increased output of calcium in the urine and faeces. These experiments, which have now become classical, went far to

elucidate several perplexing problems relating to the mechanism of tetany. They demonstrated that the parathyroid secretion in some way controls the calcium exchange in the body, and in the absence of the parathyroid glands, an impoverishment of the tissues with respect to calcium takes place with the consequent development of hyperexcitability of the nerve cells and tetany. Only the restoration of calcium to the tissues can prevent this. Further experiments upon the galvanic hyperexcitability of the nerves, which was found to be a characteristic feature of tetany, were reported to the German Pathological Society in 1912. By severing nerve trunks and through transfusion of the limbs of dogs it could be shown that the hyperexcitability was due to some change in the blood which followed removal of the parathyroid glands, and which was capable of affecting the nerve terminals.

It had long been known that an entirely different form of tetany, described as gastric tetany, occurs not infrequently in children and in adults who suffer from an obstruction at the pyloric outlet of the stomach. In this form of tetany the parathyroid glands are normal. MacCallum was naturally attracted to a study of this condition, and in 1909 started some observations on dogs in which the pylorus had been closed by an operative procedure. The experiments were continued in New York and a preliminary report of the results was made before the American Society for Experimental Pathology in 1917, but owing to the press of work during the war and his departure for Baltimore the final paper was not published until 1920. These studies demonstrated that when the pylorus was obstructed and the gastric juice with its hydrochloric acid was removed, there ensued a decrease in the chlorine of the blood plasma. Accompanying this loss of chlorine there was an increase in the alkali reserve of the blood which became extreme. The electrical excitability of the nerves was in general heightened and spontaneous twitching of the muscles appeared. In most of the dogs violent convulsions led to death. All of this could be prevented if chlorides were constantly furnished to the animal. These experiments led to the conclusion that the

mechanism responsible for gastric tetany was totally different from that following parathyroidectomy, for in gastric tetany the electrical excitability of the peripheral nerves was dependent upon an imbalance of the electrolytes of the blood, due to the constant and excessive loss of hydrochloric acid.

His interest in the thyroid gland led also to careful studies of the pathological changes in this organ removed from patients with exophthalmic goitre, and to observations on the mechanism of the remarkable exophthalmos that is such a striking and characteristic feature of Graves disease.

The physiology of the circulation in valvular disease of the heart attracted his attention at one time, and he devised methods to study the problem experimentally. Long hooks and ingeniously contrived knives were made with which he could cut or injure the valves of the heart in the anaesthetized dog without opening the heart itself. This was accomplished by passing the instruments through the carotid artery into the chambers of the heart. With this technique it was possible to produce most of the lesions of the heart valves that are commonly encountered under pathological conditions in man. Both insufficiency and stenosis of the mitral valve were successfully initiated, while regurgitation of the aortic valve was quite readily reproduced. The principal value of these experiments was that they furnished an opportunity to study the direct effect which these lesions had upon the mechanics of the circulation; but another use to which they were put with excellent effect was to teach medical students pathological physiology. The novelty of these experiments, the ingenuity with which they were carried out, and their application to the teaching of pathological physiology attracted considerable attention.

In 1917 and 1918 an opportunity came to study the pathology of epidemic pneumonia which was sweeping through the army camps in this country and causing great numbers of deaths. The situation was complicated first by the epidemic of measles and then by the pandemic of influenza. MacCallum's important and extensive studies were published in several papers and

finally collected in a monograph which stands as one of the most comprehensive studies upon the subject.

MacCallum was always devoted to the study of pathological anatomy and throughout his life published innumerable descriptions of unusual forms of disease or of peculiar lesions occurring in common diseases that had escaped the attention of others. As he grew older he tended to confine his attention to this form of investigation, and added considerable information, gained from a meticulous microscopical study of tissues, to the existing knowledge of the finer structure of many pathological lesions.

His eminence in this field was unquestioned. He was invited to give many important lectures, among which were the Harvey Lecture, the Beaumont Lecture, and the Harrington Lectures. In 1940 he was appointed by the Association of American Physicians to be Kober Lecturer.

He was an active member of many scientific societies in this country, an Honorary Fellow of the Royal Society of Medicine, corresponding member of Societas Regia Medicorum Budapestinesis, an Honorary Member of the Societé d' Endocrinologie of Paris and an Honorary Member of the Pathological Society of Great Britain and Ireland. He was elected a member of the National Academy of Sciences in 1921.

In the winter of 1943 he suffered an illness which forced him to go to Florida for a rest. Shortly after his arrival he was stricken with a hemiplegia which steadily progressed until he was completely incapacitated. His death occurred on February 3, 1944.

MacCallum was undoubtedly one of the outstanding pathologists in this country and was, moreover, recognized internationally for his original investigations. His attainments might be attributed in large part to a peculiar combination of respect for tradition and search for the unknown.

On the one hand, he upheld vigorously the opinion that a knowledge of pathological anatomy was of fundamental importance for a proper understanding of clinical medicine. True to the conventional training of older pathologists, he never

relinquished his habit of acute observation of morbid states, and in consequence enriched the descriptive science by constantly adding new information.

On the other hand, he was forever stressing the vast unknown, pointing out the flaws in arguments and finding the weak links in a chain of evidence that led to unconvincing conclusions. In his experimental work he discarded all previously conceived ideas, and by using any methods that were available or that might be adapted to his purpose attacked the problem from a new and original point of view. Though MacCallum's important experimental investigations were not great in numbers they were original in conception, and so complete and accurate in their conclusion that some should remain as permanent contributions to medical science.

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS USED IN BIBLIOGRAPHY

Am. Jour. Dermat. and Genito-Urinary Dis. = American Journal of Dermatology and Genito-Urinary Diseases
Am. Jour. Hygiene = American Journal of Hygiene
Am. Jour. Med. Sci. = American Journal of Medical Sciences
Am. Med. = American Medicine
Anat. Anz. = Anatomischer Anzeiger
Arch. f. Anat. u. Entwck. = Archiv für Anatomie und Entwickelungsgeschichte
Arch. Path. = Archives of Pathology
Beit. zur path. Anat. u.z. Allg. Path. = Beitraege zur Pathologischen Anatomie und zur Allgemeinen Pathologie
Brit. Med. Jour. = British Medical Journal
Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist. = Bulletin, American Museum of Natural History
Bull. Hist. Med. = Bulletin of the History of Medicine
Centralbl. f. d. Grenz. d. Med. u. Chir. = Zentralblatt für die Genzgebiete der Medizin und Chirurgie.
Centralbl. f. allg. Path. u. path. Anat. = Zentralblatt für Allgemeine Pathologie und Pathologische Anatomie
Centralbl. f. Bakteriol. u. Parasitenk. = Zentralblatt für Bakteriologie, Parasitenkunde und Infektionskrankheiten
Ergebn. d. inn. Med. u. Kinderh. = Ergebnisse der Inneren medizin und Kinderheilkunde
Gaillard's Med. Jour. = Gaillard's Medical Journal
Int. Assoc. Med. Mus. = International Association of Medical Museums
Int. Clin. = International Clinics
J. H. H. Bull. = Johns Hopkins Hospital Bulletin
J. H. H. Repts. = Johns Hopkins Hospital Reports
Jour. Am. Med. Assoc. = Journal, American Medical Association
Jour. Exper. Med. = Journal of Experimental Medicine
Jour. Mt. Sinai Hosp. = Journal of Mt. Sinai Hospital
Jour. Morph. = Journal of Morphology
Jour. Path. and Bact. = Journal of Pathology and Bacteriology
Jour. Pharma. and Exper. Therap. = Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics
Louisville Mo. Jour. Med. and Surg. = Louisville Monthly Journal of Medicine and Surgery
Med. = Medicine
Med. Clin. N. Am. = Medical Clinics of North America
Med. News = Medical News
Med. Rec. = Medical Record
Mitteil. a. d. Grenzg. d. Med. u. Chir. = Mitteilungen aus den Grenzgebeiten der Medizin und Chirurgie

Physiol. Rev. = Physiological Reviews
Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc. = Proceedings, New York Pathological Society
Proc. Path. Soc. Phila. = Proceedings, Pathological Society of Philadelphia
Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. and Med. = Proceedings, Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine
South. Med. Jour. = Southern Medical Journal
Tr. Assoc. Am. Phys. = Transactions, Association of American Physicians
Tr. South. Surg. Assoc. = Transactions, Southern Surgical Association
Verh. d. Dtschn. Path. Gesellsch. = Verhandlungen der Deutsche Pathologische Gesellschaft
Zool. Jahrb. Abth. f. Systematik = Zoologischen Jahrbücher Abtheilung für Systematik

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WILLIAM G. MacCALLUM

1895

On the anatomy of two distome parasites of fresh water fish. Veterinary Magazine, II, Nr. 7.

1897

On the pathology of haematozoan infections in birds. J. H. H. Bull., VIII, 51.

On the haematozoan infections of birds. J. H. H. Bull., VIII, 235.
Also: Centralbl. f. Bakteriol. 1, Abt., XXII, 440.
Discussion: J. H. H. Bull., 1898, IX, 18.

On the flagellated form of the malarial parasite. Lancet, II, 1240.

1898

Notes on the pathological changes in the organs of birds infected with haemocytozoa. Jour. Exper. Med., III, 104-136, 2 pl.

On the haematozoan infections of birds. Jour. Exper. Med., III, 117.

(With H. A. Kelly) Pneumaturia. Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., XXXI, 375-381.

1899

(With T. W. Hastings). On a hitherto undescribed peptonising diplococcus causing acute ulcerative endocarditis. J. H. H. Bull., X, 46.

A case of acute endocarditis caused by micrococcus zymogenes (nov. spec.), with a description of the organism. Jour. Exper. Med., IV, 521.

(Book Review)—Foundations of Zoology. By William Keith Brooks. J. H. H. Bull., X, 118.

On the species of clinostomum heterostomum. Jour. Morph., XV, 697.

1900

Congenital malformations of the heart as illustrated by the specimens in the pathological museum of the Johns Hopkins Hospital. J. H. H. Bull., XI, 69-71, 8 figs.

(With A. Clement). Pulmonary tuberculosis, with diffuse pneumonic consolidation, in a lion. J. H. H. Bull., XI, 85-86.

On the intravascular growth of certain endotheliomata. J. H. H. Repts., IX, 497-510, 1 pl., 4 fig. (Contributions to the Science of Medicine by the Students of W. H. Welch).

1901

Pendulous tubercles in the peritoneum. J. H. H. Bull., XII, 126.

(With S. S. Buckley). Acute epizootic leucoencephalitis in horses. Jour. Exper. Med., VI, 65.

A case of multiple myeloma. Jour. Exper. Med., VI, 53.

1902

On the life history of actinomyces asteroides. Centralbl. f. Bakteriol. u. Parasitenk., XXXI, 529-547, 2 fig.

Beitrag zur pathologischen Anatomie des Lungenrotzes. Beit. zur path. Anat. u. z. Allg. Path., XXXI, 440.

Die Beziehung der Lymphgefässe zum Bindegewebe. Arch. f. Anat. u. Entwck., 273-291.

Heronimus chelydrae (Monostome from Chelydra). Centralbl. f. Bakteriol. u. Parasitenk., XXXII, 632.

Regenerative changes in the liver after acute yellow atrophy. J. H. H. Repts., X, 375.

1903

The relations between the lymphatics and the connective tissue. J. H. H. Bull., XIV, 1-9.

On the transportation of cellular emboli through the thoracic duct into the lungs. Am. Med., V, 452.

Lungeninfarkt nach Embolie auf dem Wege des Ductus thoracicus bei Typhus abdominalis. Verh. d. Dtschn. Path. Gesellsch., VI, 105.

On the mechanism of absorption of granular materials from the peritoneum. J. H. H. Bull., XIV, 105-115, 2 pl.

Gummata of liver. J. H. H. Bull., XIV, 88.

Thoracic aneurysm. J. H. H. Bull., XIV, 88.

On the relation of the lymphatics to the peritoneal cavity in the diaphragm and the mechanism of absorption of granular materials from the peritoneum. Anat. Anz., XXIII, 157-159.

On the production of specific cytolytic sera for thyroid and parathyroid with observations on the physiology and pathology of the parathyroid gland, especially in its relation to exophthalmic goitre. Tr. Assoc. Am. Phys., XVIII, 35-53. Also: Med. News, 1905 LXXXIII, 820-828.

1904

Diseases due to organic insufficiency. Canada Lancet, Toronto, 1903-4, XXXVII, 495-505. Also: Gaillard's Med. Jour., LXXX, 75-80.
Exophthalmic Goitre. Wood's Reference Handbook of Medical Science.
On the pathogenesis of chronic gastric ulcer. Am. Med., VIII, 452-455.
Regenerative changes in cirrhosis of the liver. Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., XLIII, 649-654.
Echinostomum garzettac. Zool. Jahrb. Abth. f. Systematik u.s.w., XX, 541.
(With W. B. Cornell). On the mechanism of exopthalmos. Med. News, N. Y., 1904, LXXXV, 732-736. Also: Tr. Assoc. Am. Phys., XIX, 56-63, 1 ch.
The pathological anatomy of meningitis due to bacillus typhosus. J. H. H. Repts., XII, 411.
Role of the Lymphocyte in Typhoid Fever. Brit. Med. Jour., 595.

1905

Dysentery, perforation of the intestine, and abscess which ruptured into the bladder. J. H. H. Bull., XVI, 112.
Tumor of the parathyroid gland. J. H. H. Bull., XVI, 87-89.
Embolic occlusion of the coronary artery of the heart. J. H. H. Bull., XVI, III.
(With C. F. Davidson). Further notes on the function of the parathyroid glands. Med. News, LXXXXVI, 625-633.
The pathology of tetany. J. H. H. Bull., XVI, 148.
Parathyroid therapy and the relation of the parathyroid gland to exophthalmic goitre. Am. Med., IX, 934.
Die Beziehung der Parathyroiddrüsen zu Tetanie. Centralbl. f. allg. Path. u. path. Anat., XVI, 385-387.
Marcello Malpighi. (Biography). J. H. H. Bull., XVI, 275-284.
The pathological anatomy of exophthalmic goitre. J. H. H. Bull., XVI, 287.
On two new Amphistome parasites of Sumatran fishes. Zool. Jahrb. Abth. f. Systematik, XXII, 667.
Tropische Leberkrankheiten. Handb. d. Tropenkrankheiten (Mense) III, 22.

1906

On a course on the pathological physiology of the circulation. (Abstract) Am. Med., n.s., I, 34.
On the teaching of pathological physiology. J. H. H. Bull., XVII, 251.
(With R. D. McClure). On the blood-pressure relations in mitral insufficiency and stenosis. Am. Med., n.s., I, 35.
Phlegmonous enteritis. J. H. H. Bull., XVII, 252-258.

On the mechanical effects of experimental mitral stenosis and insufficiency. J. H. H. Bull., XVII, 260-265, 2 pl.
Multiple cavernous haemangiomata of the intestine. J. H. H. Bull., XVII, 258.
Article "Pathology." Encyclopaedia Americana.
The surgical relations of the parathyroid glands. Brit. Med. Jour., II, 1282-1286.
Cirrhotic changes in the liver following a single injury. Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., XLVII, 984.
(With R. D. McClure). On the mechanical effects of experimental mitral stenosis and insufficiency. Tr. Assoc. Am. Phys., XXI, 5-19.

1907

(With W. S. Thayer). Experimental studies of cardiac murmurs. Tr. Assoc. Am. Phys., XXI, 52-62. Also: Am. Jour. Med. Sci., n.s., CXXXIII, 249-256.
Hypertrophy of the islands of Langerhans in diabetes mellitus. Am. Jour. Med. Sci., n.s., CXXXIII, 432-440.
The topography of the parathyroids. J. H. H. Bull., XVIII, 139.
On the teaching of pathological physiology, II. J. H. H. Bull., XVIII, 327.
On the pathological anatomy of lymphosarcoma and its status with relation to Hodgkin's disease. J. H. H. Bull., XVIII, 337-341.
The pathology of exophthalmic goitre. Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., XLIX, 1158-1162. Discussion, 1243.
(With Marshall Fabyan). On the anatomy of a myxoedematous idiot. J. H. H. Bull., XVIII, 341-345.
(With H. S. Thomson and J. B. Murphy). Tetany after parathyroidectomy in herbivora. J. H. H. Bull., XVIII, 333-335.
(With Samuel Theobald). A case of intraocular tuberculosis which closely simulated glioma of the retina. Ophthalmic Record, October.
On the pathological anatomy of multiple lymphosarcoma and its status with relation to Hodgkin's disease. Tr. Assoc. Am. Phys., XXII, 350.
The pathology of tuberculosis. Osler's Modern Med., Phila. and New York, III, 200-247.

1908

On the teaching of pathological physiology, III. J. H. H. Bull., XIX, 215.
Rupture of the wall of the heart and consequent haemopericardium. J. H. H. Bull., XIX, 50.
(With C. Voegtlin). On the relation of the parathyroid to calcium metabolism and the nature of tetany. J. H. H. Bull., XIX, 91-92.
(With C. Voegtlin). Ueber die Beziehung der Parathyreoidea zum Calciumstoffwechsel und über die Natur der Tetanie. Centralbl. f. d. Grenz. d. Med. u. Chir., XI, 209-211.

The physiology and pathology of the parathyroid glands. Proc. Path. Soc. Phila., n.s., XI, 115-128.

On the relation of calcium metabolism to tetany and the cure of tetany by administration of calcium. Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. and Med., V, 84.

The School of Montpellier. J. H. H. Bull., XIX, 296-301.

(With R. T. Miller, Jr.). Right meso-jejunal hernia. J. H. H. Bull., XIX, 219-221.

(With C. Voegtlin). On the relation of the parathyroid gland to calcium metabolism and to tetany. Tr. Assoc. Am. Phys., XXIII, 416.

1909

(With C. Voegtlin). On the relation of tetany to the parathyroid glands and to calcium metabolism. Jour. Exper. Med., XI, 118.

Absorption from the peritoneal cavity. Int. Clin., 19, X, I, 182-197.

On the relation of the islands of Langerhans to glycosuria. J. H. H. Bull., 1909, XX, 265-268. Also: Am. Jour. Dermat. and Genito-Urinary Dis., XIII, 519-523.

Fever. Harvey Lecture, 1908-09. Phila. and London, 1910, 27-68.

Inflammation in tissues separated from connection with the central nervous system. Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. and Med., 1909-10, VII, 180.

Adenomyoma of the Fallopian tube. Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc., 1910-11, n.s., X, 101.

1910

The future of medicine. The Columbia University Quarterly, XIII, 46.

1911

The internal secretion of the pancreas. Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., LVI, 655-658.

Rickets. Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc., 1910-11, n.s., X, 170-174.

On the influence of various salts upon tetany following parathyroidectomy. Jour. Pharma. and Exper. Therap., II, 421-454.

The changes in the circulation in aortic insufficiency. J. H. H. Bull., XXII, 197-209. Also: Trans. Assoc. Am. Phys., XXVI, 327-352.

The seat of action in tetany after parathyroidectomy. Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. and Med., IX, 23.

Carcinoma of the stomach with curious metastases in the lungs. Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc., 1911-12, n.s., XI, 91.

1912

The function of the parathyroid glands. Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., LIX, 319-322. Discussion 327-329.

Experimentelle Tetaniestudien. Verh. d. Dtschn. Path. Gesellsch., XV, 266.

(With G. A. MacCallum). On the structure of Taenia gigantea (Peters). Zool. Jahrb., XXXII, 27.

Anomaly of the inferior vena cava with thrombosis. Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc., n.s., XII, 182-186.

1913

Die Nebenschilddrüsen. Ergebn. d. inn. Med. u. Kinderh., XI, 569-610.
(With G. A. MacCallum). On Aspigaster ringens (Linton) and A. Kemostoma n. sp. Zool. Jahrb., XXXIV, 245.
The attitude of undertakers toward the performance of autopsies. Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc., 1913-14, XIII, 104-106.
Four species of Microcotyle, M. pyragraphorus, macroura, eueides and acanthophallus. Zool. Jahrb., XXXIV, 223.
Ueber die Uebererregbarkeit der Nerven bei Tetanie. Mitteil. a. d. Grenzg. d. Med. u. Chir., XXV, 941.
The pathology of tuberculosis. Osler's Modern Medicine, 1907, Vol. 3, 200.
(With K. M. Vogel). Further experimental studies in tetany. Jour. Exper. Med., XVIII, 618-650.

1914

The mechanism of the circulatory failure in diphtheria. Am. Jour. Med. Sci., CXLVII, 37-44.
(With R. A. Lambert). Modification of the Abel vividiffusion apparatus. Proc. Soc. Exper. Biol. and Med., 1913-14, XI, 78-80.
The parathyroids. Louisville Mo. Jour. Med. and Surg., 1913-14, XX, 313. Also: Post-Graduate, N. Y., 1914, XXIX, 91.
Four cases of Chondrodystrophia foetalis. Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc., 1914-15, n.s., XIV, 139-141.
Experimental studies in tetany. Trans. Internat. Cong. Med., 1913, London, 1914, Sect. III, Gen. Path. and Path. Anat., 1914, pt. 2, 135-137.
(With R. A. Lambert and Karl M. Vogel). The removal of calcium from the blood by dialysis in the study of tetany. Jour. Exper. Med., XX, 149.
The parathyroid gland; a brief digest of the literature of 1912-13. Am. Med., n.s., IX, 244-248.

1915

Aortic aneurysm perforating superior vena cava. Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc., n.s., XV, 27-29.
Extra-medullary myeloid changes in organs. Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc., XV, 109.
Chondrodystrophia foetalis; notes on the pathological changes in four cases. J. H. H. Bull., XXVI, 182-185.

1916

Leprosy. Proc. N. Y. Path. Soc., XVI, 185.
The family Koellikersidae. Zool. Jahrb. Abth. f. Systematik, XXXIX, 142.

A Textbook of Pathology. W. B. Saunders Co., Phila., 1916; Second Edition, 1920; Third Edition, 1924; Fourth Edition, 1928; Fifth Edition, 1932.

1917

An apparatus for the study of the dissociation of oxyhemoglobin. Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., LXIX, 523.

1918

Pathology of the epidemic streptococcal bronchopneumonia in the Army camps. Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., LXXI, 704-710.

(With Rufus Cole). Pneumonia at a base hospital. Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., LXX, 1145. Also: Tr. Assoc. Am. Phys., XXXIII, 229-260.

Etiology and clinical features of the pneumonia occurring in the hospital; together with notes concerning the place and mode of infection in the case of postmeasles bronchopneumonia. Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., LXX, 1147-1156.

Special autopsy methods. Issued from the Surgeon General's Office for the use of Army Officers, April 13th, 1918.

On the anatomy of Ozobronchus branchiatus (Menzies). Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., XXXVIII, 395-408.

1919

Pathological studies in the recent epidemics of pneumonia. Tr. South. Surg. Assoc., XXXI, 180-192.

The pathology of the streptococcal pneumonias of the Army camps. Med. Clin. N. Am., 1918-19, II, 379-391.

Malaria in the Federated Malay States; a correction. J. H. H. Bull., XXX, 115.

Pathology of epidemic pneumonia in camps and cantonments in 1918. Med. Rec., XCV, 776-784.

A stain for influenza bacilli in tissues; a combination of Goodpasture's and Weigert's stains. Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., LXXII, 193.

Pathology of the pneumonia following influenza. Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., LXXII, 720-723.

The pathology of the pneumonia in the U. S. Army camps during the winter of 1917-18. Monograph No. 10, Rockefeller Institute for Medical Research.

Osler as a pathologist. J. H. H. Bull., XXX, 272.

In memoriam. Admont Halsey Clark. J. H. H. Bull., XXX, 272.

1920

(With Joseph Lintz, H. N. Vermilye, T. H. Leggett and E. Boas). The effect of pyloric obstruction in relation to gastric tetany. J. H. H. Bull., XXXI, 1.

A student's impression of Osler. The Osler Memorial Number of the Canadian Med. Assoc. Jour., July, 1920.

Introduction. Publications of Crocker Fund for the Study of Cancer. Columbia University.

1921

Pathology of pneumonias following epidemic influenza. Monograph. J. H. H. Repts., XX, II.

(With L. M. Moody). Epidemic of Alastrim in Jamaica. Am. Jour. Hygiene, I, 388.

Inflammation. Beaumont Foundation; Annual Lecture Course 1, 1922. (Wayne County Medical Society, Detroit, Michigan).

1922

(With E. H. Oppenheimer). Differential Centrifugalization. Jour. Am. Med. Assoc., 78, 410.

Arteriosclerosis. Physiol. Rev., II, No. 1.

1924

On the pathogenesis of tetany. Med., III, No. 2.

A new microtome. Bull. No. X, Int. Assoc. Med. Mus.

Rheumatic lesions of the left auricle of the heart. J. H. H. Bull., XXXV, 329.

The place of pathology in the medical sciences. South. Med. Jour., XVII, No. 11, p. 823.

1925

The pathological laboratory of the Johns Hopkins University and Hospital. Methods and Problems of Med. Education. Third Series. N. Y., The Rockefeller Foundation.

Rheumatism. The Harrington Lecture, 1925, University of Buffalo.

1926

Present knowledge of Filterable Viruses. Med., V, 59.

Acute diffuse scleroderma. Tr. Assoc. Am. Phys., XLI, 190.

1927

Memorial Meeting for Dr. John Howland. J. H. H. Bull., XLI, 311.

1929

On photographing Gross Pathological Specimens. J. H. H. Bull., XLIV, 207.

Mycotic Aneurysms. Tr. College of Physicians of Phila., LI, 6.

1930

Carcinoma of the lung. Tr. Assoc. Am. Phys., XLV, 77.

1931

William Stewart Halsted. Der Chirurg, 3, Heft. 13.
Obliterative pulmonary arteriolosclerosis. J. H. H. Bull, XLIX, 37.

1932

Historical Essays in the Course in Pathology at the Johns Hopkins University. Methods and Problems of Medical Education. 20th Series. The Rockefeller Foundation, N. Y.
(With J. Spottiswood Taylor). The typical position of myocardial scars following coronary obstruction. J. H. H. Bull., XLIX, 356.

1933

Arteriosclerosis: Acute and chronic infections as etiological factors. Chapter 12, Arteriosclerosis, The Josiah Macy, Jr. Foundation.
William Thomas Councilman. J. H. H. Bull., LIII, No. 4.

1934

Glomerular changes in Nephritis. South. Med. Jour., XXVII, No. 1.
Glomerular changes in Nephritis. J. H. H. Bull., LV, 416.
Dr. Welch. Washington Post, May 6th.
William Henry Welch. Jour. Path. and Bact., XXXIX, 537.
William Henry Welch. Arch. Path., 17, 829.
Dr. Welch. J. H. H. Bull., LIV, 383.

1935

(With T. B. Futcher, G. Lyman Duff and Read Ellsworth). Relation of the Cushing syndrome to the pars intermedia of the hypophysis. J. H. H. Bull., LVI, 350.

1936

Biographical Memoir of William Stewart Halstead. National Academy of Sciences. Biographical Memoirs, XVII—seventh memoir.
William Henry Welch. Dict. Amer. Biography.
William Wickham Welch. Dict. Amer. Biography.

1937

Pathological Physiology of the Prostate. Physiol. Rev. 17, No. 1.

1940

Text Book of Pathology. Seventh Edition. Saunders Co., May, 1940.
Osler at Old Blockley. Med. Rec., 152; 114.
Viruses and their part in disease. Science, XCI, 608.

1941

Early days of Johns Hopkins Historical Club. Bull. Hist. Med., 10, 513-519.

1942

Adamantinoma of hypophyseal duct. Jour. Mt. Sinai Hosp., 8: 798-804.
Suprasellar tumors related to pars intermedia of hypophysis. Arch. Path., 34, 13-17.

Reviews

Langehans: Microscopical Anatomy of Pancreas. J. H. H. Bull., 1938, LXII, 87.
Ivar Sandstron: A New Gland in Man and Mammals (Glandular parathyroidae). J. H. H. Bull., 1938, LXIII, 125.
Van Dyke: Physiology and Pharmacology of the Pituitary. J. H. H. Bull., 1939, LXV, 425.
Carlos Finley and Yellow Fever. J. H. H. Bull., 1940, LXVII, 468.
Cushing: Medical Career. J. H. H. Bull., 1940, LXVI, 334.

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIRS
VOLUME XXIII—FOURTEENTH MEMOIR

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR

OF

STEPHEN WALTER RANSON

1880–1942

BY

FLORENCE R. SABIN

PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMY AT THE AUTUMN MEETING, 1944

STEPHEN WALTER RANSON

1880–1942

BY FLORENCE R. SABIN

Stephen Walter Ranson, Professor of Neurology and Director of the Institute of Neurology at Northwestern University, died of coronary thrombosis on August 30, 1942. He was born August 28, 1880, at Dodge Center, Minnesota. He was the son of Stephen William and Mary Elizabeth (Foster) Ranson who were of English and Welsh descent. It is clear that he came of a medical family, for his father was a physician and of the six children, three became physicians and one received a Doctorate of Philosophy in Psychology.

Ranson was graduated from the University of Minnesota in 1902. He then went to Chicago University, where he took the Master's degree in 1903 and the Ph.D. under H. H. Donaldson in 1905. He was a Fellow in Neurology at Chicago from 1904 to 1906 and received his medical degree at the Rush Medical College in 1907. After a year of interneship at the Cook County Hospital, he became Associate in Anatomy at the Northwestern University Medical School through the influence of Prof. Arthur W. Meyer. From then on there was no break in his successful academic career. In 1910-11 he studied under Wiedersheim in Freiburg; in 1912 he became Professor of Anatomy at Northwestern University. In 1924 he went to Washington University School of Medicine in St. Louis as Professor of Neuroanatomy and Head of the Department of Neuroanatomy and Histology. In 1926 he spent the summer at Queen's Square Hospital, working with Gordon Holmes and Kinnier Wilson in the clinics. He remained at Washington University only four years and in 1928 was induced to return to Northwestern University Medical School as Professor of Neurology and, more important still, as Director of a new Neurological Institute to be organized in recognition of the value of his research.

Ranson was the combination of teacher-investigator. He trained many students in research as is evident from his bibliog-

raphy, and an exceptional number of his students are now heads of departments in our medical schools. Through his textbook on the Anatomy of the Nervous System he has influenced medical students in practically all of our schools. It is, however, interesting to note that in spite of the marked swing toward physiological interests in his research, this interest was reflected best in the last or seventh edition of his book.

Ranson received many honors. He delivered the Weir Mitchell Oration in 1934, a Harvey Lecture in 1936, the Dunham Lectures in 1940, and the Hughlings Jackson Lecture in 1941. He was a Fellow of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, a Member of the National Academy of Sciences, the American Neurological Association, the American Physiological Society, and the American Association of Anatomists, of which he was president from 1938 to 1940.

In 1909 Ranson married Miss Tessie Grier Rowland of Oak Park, Illinois, who made their home a center of hospitality. There were three children—one son and two daughters. His son, now Captain Stephen Ranson, became a physician, and it must have been a great gratification to him that in 1941 both his son and one daughter, Mary Ranson, collaborated with him in research.

Medical research in this century is characterized by a breaking down of the barriers between different disciplines, barriers which grew up in the last century because the problems then attacked needed the development of highly specialized techniques. In the present phase new types of problems have come to the fore, which need not one but a wide range of these techniques. Nowhere is this new type of research more happily illustrated than in neurology when, at the turn of the century, Sherrington (summarized in 1906 by the publication of his book, "The Integrative Action of the Nervous System") unraveled the mechanism of "how the animal stands," and thus wiped out all artificial barriers between anatomy and physiology.

Ranson began his work at the start of this new era and developed with it. His training had been strictly anatomical. He first discovered that there are more unmyelinated than myeli-

nated fibres in the dorsal roots, and then proved that these unmyelinated fibres were afferent in function and followed their central connections. He studied their relation to the sympathetic system and finally became the acknowledged leader in the field of the physiology of the hypothalamus, the center of control for the sympathetic system and for water balance.

Ranson's first work concerned the question of whether there is retrograde degeneration, as well as direct, and he proved it in the affirmative by the use of the double pathway of the corpus callosum (1, 2).* His next study, published in 1906 and constituting the dissertation for his Ph.D. degree (4), was entitled "Retrograde degeneraton in the spinal nerves," but the subject matter was more significant than the title. The procedure suggested to him by Donaldson was to cut a spinal nerve, allow degeneration and then count both the myelinated axons in the corresponding roots and the cells in the spinal ganglion. Since 1896 (Gaule and Lewin) it had been known that there are more cells in a spinal ganglion than there are myelinated fibres in its root. The studies of Gaule and Lewin, with those of Hatai [1902] and of Ranson, showed from three to six cells per fibre, varying both from nerve to nerve in the same animal and from animal to animal (138). Ranson went on to find the meaning of this fact, namely, that 70 per cent of the cells, known to be smaller than the rest, give rise to unmyelinated fibres. The existence of unmyelinated fibres in spinal ganglia was just becoming known, for example, to Cajal [1906] and to Dogiel [1908], but it was Ranson's contribution to demonstrate how large their number, even more than myelinated fibres, and to work out their peripheral distribution and their central connections. Thus he extended our knowledge, of this afferent system (5-7, 8-13) and, indeed, it was these studies, carried on over a long term of years and showing remarkably sustained interest, that laid the foundation of Ranson's career in neurology.

The conventional way of staining nerves with osmic acid had stressed only the myelin sheaths; but, with the introduction of

* Figures in parentheses refer to the numbers of titles in the accompanying bibliography.

silver methods, axons were brought out. Ranson modified one of Cajal's silver methods, making the so-called pyridine silver technique (7, 10) which permitted the discrimination of axons from connective tissue fibres and from neuroglia. The axons of myelinated fibres stained yellow in the center of clear, unstained rings of myelin, while the axons of the unmyelinated fibres were brown or almost black.

In the study of spinal ganglia (10,13) with the pyridine silver method, Ranson found, as had Dogiel, more variations in the type of origin of the single axon, single, branched, or plexiform, from both large and small cells, than can be related to functional differences, but the common and essential characteristic of all of them was the bipolar division into two branches. Of the unmyelinated fibres the branch which entered the cord was smaller than the one which ran into the peripheral nerves. He found that the spinal nerves carried more unmyelinated fibres than myelinated ones, and far more fibres than could be accounted for by the postganglionic, motor, sympathetic fibres. In the peripheral nerves most of the afferent, unmyelinated fibres were distributed to the cutaneous nerves and only a few to the muscular branches (104,124).

Ranson surveyed these unmyelinated fibres from the ganglia of the trigeminus and the vagus complex (19, 23, 25). In the sensory ganglia of the vagus he found the same predominance of small, unipolar cells giving rise to afferent, unmyelinated fibres. He then was able to complete the study of the two kinds of roots of the vagus begun by the Belgian anatomists, Van Gehuchten and Molhant, first, the efferent roots containing two sizes of myelinated fibres, many small and a few large ones, and second, the more varied afferent roots, containing many more unmyelinated than myelinated fibres, the latter being of all sizes —large, medium, and small (12, 13, 19).

The number and distribution of this extensive, afferent, unmyelinated system could be established only in animals in which the sympathetic chain had been removed (102). This he did both opposite the lumbar plexus and in other animals opposite the brachial plexus. After allowing time for complete degenera-

tion of postganglionic fibres, he made comparative studies of a nerve to the skin and one to muscle. In a cutaneous nerve he found 3.5 residual unmyelinated fibres, hence afferent in type, for each myelinated one. For the vagus complex (125), he found the persistence of the afferent, unmyelinated fibres after elimination of the sympathetic fibres induced by removing the superior cervical ganglion and after cutting the vagus roots as well.

This concept that there are unmyelinated fibres which are sensory in type made necessary a restudy of the sympathetic system (34, 36, 39, 43, 101, 102, 124). Ranson found that all the sensory cells for the viscera were in spinal ganglia or their cranial counterparts. Their fibres were both unmyelinated and myelinated. As Langley had found, Ranson confirmed that when a spinal nerve was cut distal to a spinal ganglion, nearly all the fibres of the corresponding white ramus degenerated, which would not have happened if afferent fibres were running from the sympathetic chain to spinal ganglia (43). When the efferent sympathetic fibres were removed from a white ramus by cutting the nerve roots proximal to the spinal ganglion (39), the visceral afferent fibres remained in the white rami; they are myelinated fibres of all sizes, as well as unmyelinated, and they run not diffusely but in compact bundles.

Structurally, the finding that all afferent cells are in spinal and the corresponding cranial ganglia means that the sympathetic ganglia are entirely efferent in type. Ranson therefore restudied these ganglia. As was well known, the cells are multipolar with exceedingly complex dendrites and with an axon that becomes a postganglionic, efferent fibre, for the most part unmyelinated.

The axons of the preganglionic fibres, on entering a sympathetic ganglion, such as the superior cervical ganglion, form an extensive plexus of branching axons in the intercapsular spaces of the ganglion. They come into synaptic relations with the complex, branching dendrites of the multipolar ganglion cells. In the human being, besides the extracapsular dendrites of the sympathetic ganglia, there are also complex intracapsular dendrites, making large glomeruli of processes often from several

cells. Ranson found that when all the preganglionic fibres entering the superior cervical ganglion had been cut, with resulting degeneration of their axons, there was no evidence for association neurons either within one sympathetic ganglion or between two or more of them (34, 36, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43). It is probable that each preganglionic fibre ends on several sympathetic cells. Huber has pictured one entering axon in relation to seven cells, and Ranson found thirty-two sympathetic ganglion cells to each entering axon (42).

Ranson thus came to the generalization that all the cells of the spinal ganglia are unipolar, with T or Y shaped processes, that is to say, they are afferent in type. This conclusion was reached only after ruling out two puzzling structures, first, the so-called pericellular baskets described by Dogiel in 1908, which might be synapses, motor in type, in spinal ganglia, and second, possibly multipolar cells in these ganglia described by Kiss. Ranson (127) showed that the Kiss cells were artefacts due to shrinkage. For a long time Ranson (58, 59, 60, 63) believed that Dogiel's pericellular baskets might be synapses, motor in type, within spinal ganglia, but he finally saw that the strongest evidence for their existence, the apparent blocking of impulses by painting nicotine on spinal ganglia, was faulty (60). Moreover, it was finally shown that these pericellular networks are probably a reaction to injury (see: Barris, a pupil of Ranson, *J. Comp. Neurol.*, 1934, *59*, 325; also p. 53 in Ref. 213).

Thus it finally becomes clear that Ranson established the fact that a large proportion of afferent fibres are unmyelinated in type, that they arise from the small cells of spinal ganglia and the corresponding cranial ganglia and that these ganglia contain only afferent fibres.

Ranson then proposed to study the pathways of the unmyelinated system in the spinal cord. In this work he combined with a pharmacologist, von Hess (27), and a surgeon, Billingsley (29-33). On studying the entry zone of the dorsal roots, they found that all of the unmyelinated fibres were segregated into the lateral border of the roots and entered Lissauer's tract bordering the substantia gelatinosa of Rolando which made a nucleus

of reception for them (14-17, 20, 21, 26). Moreover, an important structural point became clear, namely, that all entering unmyelinated fibres are short, ending (29) almost completely in their segment of entry with perhaps slight overlapping into the next above. In this characteristic they agreed with the known paths of pain and temperature. As a matter of fact, the concept that the unmyelinated fibres might carry pain and temperature impulses was suggested to Ranson (20) by a parallelism between these two types of sensory fibres, and Head's concept of two types of functional sensory paths, protopathic or epicritic. At that time Head's work had not been refuted. The separation of unmyelinated fibres in the cord is not complete for a few fine, myelinated fibres also enter Lissauer's tract, but the vast majority of myelinated fibres, as had long been known, become the posterior ascending columns. Lissauer's tract as the zone of entry of the unmyelinated fibres proved characteristic of all the animals commonly used in experimental work (15, 20). Also, Lissauer's tract itself contains no long neurons (31), none extending more than two or three segments, and thus (29) represents intersegmental conduction paths.

It was found possible in the lower segments, where the dorsal root bundles are longer, to cut the lateral, unmyelinated bundle and the medial, myelinated one separately (27, 29-33, reviewed in 47). Also Lissauer's tract, and of course the posterior columns, could be eliminated separately. When the medial (myelinated) roots or the posterior columns only were cut, there was no loss in pain and no change in vasomotor reflexes (27, 98). On the other hand, stimulation of the lateral, unmyelinated root fibres, studied in the 7L and 1S segments, gave rise to struggling and to a reflex rise in blood pressure (38, 98). Hence Ranson concluded that the unmyelinated fibres carried pain impulses. These studies, Ranson (98) considered as his best evidence that unmyelinated fibres mediate pain. More conclusive evidence was finally provided by Gasser and Erlanger (*Amer. J. Physiol.*, 1929, *88*, 581) who showed, by means of the cathode ray oscillograph, that some of the fibres that carry pain may be the smallest in the nerve.

It had long been known that the stimulation of the central end of a nerve might give rise to either a fall or a rise in blood pressure. In 1895, Hunt had shown that depressor responses were elicited by weak stimuli, that is to say, had a low threshold, while pressor impulses had a high threshold. In following the pathways for pain and temperature in the cord, Ranson and Billingsley found that destroying Lissauer's tracts and the posterior horns of both sides abolished the pressor reflex but not the depressor. Under these conditions, continued stimuli merely increased the fall in pressure. The pressor pathway ran on both sides but predominantly homolaterally. The destruction of Lissauer's tract did not abolish consciousness of pain but only that part of the pain and temperature mechanism associated with the pressor reflex functionally, and structurally only that part which is intersegmental within the cord. The pressor reflex path for the vessels of the head was found to be in the tractus spinalis N. V., as was shown by cutting the tract, an experiment carried out by Miss M. Wilson, a pupil of Ranson, in 1921.

The pathway for the depressor reflex, demonstrated by stimulating the sciatics with a weak current, was abolished only by cutting both lateral columns, and proved to be predominantly crossed. This pathway has fewer and longer neurons (27, 32, 47) than the pressor path. When the depressor reflex has been eliminated by cutting both lateral columns, a moderate current excites a pressor effect (32), suggesting that, in the intact cord, there is an algebraic summation of pressor and depressor impulses. The structural differences between the pressor and depressor pathways, the former of many short neurons, Lissauer's tract, and the latter of a few long ones in the lateral columns, Ranson thought might account for their marked difference in threshold. But it is now known that differences in the rate of conduction of impulses, as shown by Dr. Gasser and his associates, also enter as a factor.

Ranson and Billingsley (33) were aware that these pathways were not simple, for they found that lesions of the posterior gray matter low in the cord cut off pressor effects induced by

strong stimuli of the sciatic nerves, but that if lesions were made higher up, there was less disturbance, suggesting alternate pathways probably in the gray matter of the cord. It was clear that the main arc for pressor impulses was not complete in the cord. They then exposed the floor of the fourth ventricle (30) and found a pressor point at the apex of the ala cinerea and a depressor point in the area postrema just lateral to the obex.

The peripheral mechanism for vasodilators proved complex and difficult to analyze, both from the obscurity in postulating the mechanism, that is, how a vessel can be made to dilate actively, and from the nature of the nerve impulses associated with the process. As early as 1876, Stricker had postulated dilator fibres, and in 1901 and 1908, Bayliss had proved their existence and shown that for the hindlimbs the cells of origin were in the lower lumbar and first sacral spinal ganglia. He postulated antidromic conduction along nerves afferent in type. Ranson [1922] now proposed to explore the relation of the unmyelinated fibres to this concept. After postulating (49) and finally discarding the idea that there are synapses in the spinal ganglia, Ranson and his associates (50, 51, 53) devised an experiment in which they could separate peripheral and central effects on vasodilators. They placed a dog's leg in a plethysmograph, cut and tied the opposite iliac artery, and pulled it out through an opening in the flank, so that thus they could inject through it directly past the bifurcation of the aorta into the vessels of the opposite leg. Then, in the completely denervated leg, they obtained vasodilation with nicotine. These experiments, they concluded, confirmed the work of Dale and Richards (*J. Physiol.*, 1918, *52*, 110) by which these investigators had shown that vasodilation is a function of the arteries and capillaries themselves, not initiated by nerve impulses but subject to regulation by them. Thus the mechanism for vasodilation proves to be different from that for constriction of the vessels, the latter being mediated directly through sympathetic ganglia, the former being primarily a peripheral mechanism.

These studies on vasomotor pathways made Ranson formulate the concept that the unmyelinated fibres which form the afferent

part of their arcs carry pain and temperature impulses. Since these fibres were the smallest in the nerve, he analyzed a given cutaneous nerve in terms of size of fibre, as well as in the proportion of myelinated and unmyelinated fibres, and compared the data with the known punctate sensibility of the area of skin supplied by this nerve. At first in a study of the median cutaneous nerve of the forearm (123), he found a remarkable statistical parallelism with the studies of von Frey; for example, he found 90 per cent small fibres to be compared with 87 per cent pain points; but with other nerves, such as those for the scalp (138), he found that the correlation broke down completely because there were many more fine fibres, both myelinated and unmyelinated, than there are pain spots and far too few large fibres for the touch spots. Thus, Ranson saw from his own work that size of fibre does not correlate with function, which had been more conclusively proved by direct rather than by indirect evidence by Dr. Gasser (*Research Publications,* Assoc. Nervous and Ment. Dis., 1935, *15,* 35) who showed that rate of conduction and diameter of fibre do correlate with each other, but neither corresponds to function.

It is thus clear that Ranson had established his discovery of an extensive system of unmyelinated afferent fibres, had worked out their peripheral distribution, had demonstrated that their entry zone into the cord is Lissauer's tract and its medullary extension, the tractus spinalis N. V, and had proved that this tract is a part of the mechanism for vasomotor pressor reflexes and that hence these unmyelinated fibres are a part of the mechanism for the conduction of pain and temperature impulses. But it is also clear that the fine, unmyelinated fibres, C types in physiological terms (Gasser, H. S., *J. Neuro-Physiol.,* 1939, *2,* 361), are not the exclusive pathways of pain, since Dr. Gasser (*Research Publications,* Assoc. Nervous and Ment. Dis., 1935, *15,* 35) showed that pain is carried by larger fibres of the B type which are myelinated, and Dr. Tower (Tower, S. S., *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med.,* 1934-35, *32,* 590) demonstrated that sensory fibres from the cornea conveying pain are mainly

myelinated (*J. Neuro-Physiol.*, 1940, *3*, 486), the slowly reacting C fibres not being demonstrable.

For a period of years Ranson became interested in the subject of postural contraction or muscle tonus, in part through the stimulus of Sherrington's studies on decerebrate rigidity and in part through his own interest in making as complete a survey as possible of the functional rôle of the spinal ganglia. In the study of decerebrate rigidity, it appeared that there was a perfect example of tonus, involving a type of contraction with marked lack of fatigue and lack of heat production. Moreover, Sherrington had noted that the muscle had also a certain degree of plasticity. There developed then a concept of three different types of activity in muscle, the usual phasic contraction, contractile tonus, and plastic tonus.

Sherrington and Brown had shown that the dorsal roots are necessary for tone—in Sherrington's view through propioceptive impulses. Ranson, defining tonus (69) as "the steady, indefatigable contraction required for posture," felt that Sherrington's concept did not account adequately (64) for the lack of fatigue. He proposed to explore two mechanisms as possibly related to the phenomenon, (a), the question of sympathetic connections, and (b) the question of action through the spinal ganglia either by motor impulses or by antidromic conducton along afferent fibres. The subject proved baffling and Ranson's own studies did not unravel the nature of the mechanism nor why it is not subject to measurable fatigue. This phenomenon has since been explained by the nature and timing of certain impulses through motor nerves.

Hinsey and Ranson (66) found that after complete removal of the left lumbar sympathetic chain, followed after 50 to 75 days by decerebration, there was no difference in tonus on the two sides, as indicated by posture, by measuring resistance to flexion and by the effect of tetanus toxin. This ruling out of the sympathetic system from the mechanism of tonus confirmed the work of van Rijnberk [1917], and is in complete agreement with the studies of Cannon. As has been stated, Ranson became convinced that there are no motor synapses in the spinal

ganglia. Moreover, the absence of any endings of dorsal root fibres in striated muscle, as demonstrated by Hinsey (78), ruled out direct efferent impulses through the spinal ganglia and any mechanism for making antidromic impulses effective on muscle fibres (78), but did not analyze the rôle of afferent impulses in tonus. During these studies, Ranson (101) found that it was practically impossible to de-afferent the hind legs in cats without a certain amount of damage to the cord because the operation could not be done without opening the dura. In this case cutting of the afferent nerves was followed by an immediate loss of tone with subsequent extensor rigidity. For the forelimbs, on the other hand, it was not necessary to open the dura in order to cut the dorsal roots, in which case Ranson found that the immediate loss of tonus was not followed by an overaction of the extensors. This gave to Ranson (101) the evidence that afferent impulses do not play an exclusive rôle in maintaining tonus.

Concerning the central relations of the mechanism for tonus, Ranson and Hinsey (79, 80) made an important advance. Sherrington had shown that in decerebrate rigidity, when the afferent nerves were intact, the crossed extensor reflex was expressed as a slow contraction followed by a prolonged, slow decline, but that when the limb was de-afferented, both contraction and relaxation were rapid. Ranson and Hinsey (80, 81), using the so-called anemic method of decerebration of Pollock and Davis (tying both carotids and the basilar artery), got, on the other hand, a quick response and a slow relaxation. They therefore made transections at different levels of the brain-stem and found that maximum rigidity occurs when the mesencephalon is thrown out (80) and that a cut across the upper border of the mesencephalon, leaving most of the red nucleus intact, gave a quick contraction and quick relaxation; while a cut between midbrain and pons, eliminating the effect of the rostral midbrain, gave the slow reaction of the Sherrington type. They concluded that the rate of response is not due entirely to peripheral, afferent impulses but rather is under central control as well; that in the upper end of the midbrain is a center for regulating tone.

When the transection is low down, the inhibition of this center has been cut off, and the tonic response and relaxation are both slow. Thus they conclude that there is a center in the neighborhood of the red nucleus for tonus, inhibitory in action, that is, mediating cerebral impulses, but that this is not the only center for tonus, since tonus is still present when the hypothalamus is intact as well as the cerebellum. They consider that decerebrate rigidity with intact red nuclei is due in part to the removal of inhibitory influences from the cerebral cortex.

Ranson now began the most important work of his career, the study of the correlation of structure with function in the hypothalamus. He had now [1928] become Director of an Institute of Neurology where, with a large group of associates, his entire energies could be devoted to research.

The experimental approach to the hypothalamus had been initiated in 1909 and 1910 by Karplus and Kreidl who reported excitation of the sympathetic system from stimulation of the hypothalamus. Professor Cannon, in a long series of studies, had shown that the entire sympathetic system acts as an integrated mechanism for the expression of fear and rage. The reactions consist of constriction of the blood vessels, chiefly those supplying the abdominal viscera, producing a rise in blood pressure and causing the blood to flow more rapidly through the brain, heart, and skeletal muscles. At the same time there is poured into the blood an increased amount of adrenalin which reduces muscle fatigue, and the amount of sugar is increased to supply the muscles with an abundant source of energy. There is also a dilation of the pupils and an increased rate and depth of respiration. All of these phenomena are associated with the expression of intense emotional excitement. Other functions are repressed, such as a decrease in secretory activity of the stomach and an abolition of peristaltic movements of stomach and intestine. All of these make an integrated mechanism for the expression of fear and rage. In 1928 and 1929 Bard (*Amer. J. Physiol.*, 1928, *84*, 490; *Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat.*, 1929, *22*, 230) showed that "sham rage" associated with an explosive involvement of the entire sympathetic mechanism had its coordi-

nating center in the hypothalamus. In the same year [1928], Hinsey (Ref. 77; see also page 254 in Ref. 159), working with Ranson, observed that one of the cats with decerebrate rigidity in which crossed extensor reflexes were being studied, when left without any restraint, was restless and finally succeeded in getting to its feet and walking, once even a distance of 15 feet. Moreover, in this cat there were alternate periods of quiescence and restlessness. In the experiments of Bard the animal had been restrained. Hinsey and Ranson found (77, 92) that in this animal the cut had not been strictly transverse in the line between midbrain and diencephalon, but that starting at the posterior commissure, the cut had run obliquely forward to the optic chiasm. Thus was preserved the small wedge of tissue which is the hypothalamus. In this case the entire red nucleus, the medial and lateral hypothalamic nuclei and Luys' body were intact. They had therefore found that the hypothalamus is necessary for the maintenance of the upright position and for the rhythmic movements of walking. Subsequently (in 1930, Ref. 92), Hinsey, Ranson, and McNattin found that indeed only a small part of the hypothalamus need be retained to enable a cat to walk. The cut from the rostral border of the superior colliculus (posterior commissure) dorsally need only pass in front of the mammillary bodies ventrally to retain this function. This small wedge covers the extension of the tegmentum of the midbrain, including the red nucleus, into the hypothalamus. They were aware that the meaning of the hypothalamus for this function could not be solved without determining all its relations to other parts of the mechanism of standing, such as the vestibular apparatus and the cerebellum which this small wedge of tissue might keep intact. In subsequent experiments it was found that destroying both red nuclei in the cat did not eliminate the ability to walk (120, 121, 122).

These observations on the hypothalamus as some part of the mechanism for walking were the starting point of the prolonged study of the hypothalamus made by Ranson and his associates. Their method consisted of a survey of the hypothalamus with the Horsley-Clarke stereotaxic apparatus for placing lesions

and inducing stimulations at exact, reproducible areas in the brain. This instrument was described in 1908 by Horsley and Clarke (*Brain,* 1908, *31,* 45). The following year [1909], it was used by Sachs (*Brain,* 1909, *32,* 95) in a study of the thalamus made in Horsley's laboratory. It was brought from England by Dr. Sachs to the laboratory at Washington University in St. Louis, where, many years later [1924-28], Ranson became familiar with its use. Indeed, Ranson and his associates have made most extensive surveys of midbrain, hypothalamus, and other structures of the forebrain with this instrument. Ranson (131) first made a series of charts with orientation planes for both cats' and monkeys' brains and then a series of studies on the pathways for eye reflexes was undertaken. At the time of his death Ranson and his associates were starting to survey the structures of the basal ganglia and tracts of the forebrain, but their most complete surveys were of the hypothalamus.

Ranson finally summarized the modern work on the hypothalamus as follows: The hypothalamus, which is phylogenetically a very ancient part of the diencephalon, exerts its control over a wide series of visceral functions (131, 132, 214). Two different mechanisms are involved, first, fibre connections with brain and cord by which impulses are relayed to the sympathetic system, giving the physical signs of fear and rage. In this division there is some overflow into the somatic system. The hypothalamus also acts as a thermostat for the regulation of body temperature. Second, there is a tract of unmyelinated fibres from hypothalamus to hypophysis, whose impulses control water balance. Both mechanisms act through glands of internal secretion, the first through the adrenal, the second through the posterior lobe of the hypophysis.

In the explorations of the hypothalamus all lesions and all stimulations were made bilaterally. Ranson and his associates found that the most sensitive zone for excitation of the sympathetic system was the lateral hypothalamic zone in the region of the medial forebrain bundle lying between the internal capsule and the fornix. This zone is the middle region of the hypothala-

found the areas that make a thermostat for regulating body temperature, they located the center that has to do with the waking-sleeping rhythm, and analyzed the relation of hypothalamus to hypophysis in the control of water balance.

In 1940 the volume on the Hypothalamus of the Research Publications of the Association for Research in Nervous and Mental Disease was dedicated to Ranson with the following inscription:

In recognition of the distinguished contributions

To knowledge of hypothalamic functions

Made by himself and

By the students he has inspired,

This meeting of the association

Is dedicated by the trustees to

STEPHEN WALTER RANSON

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS USED IN BIBLIOGRAPHY

Am. Heart J. = American Heart Journal
Am. J. Anat. = American Journal of Anatomy
Am. J. Med. Sci. = American Journal of Medical Sciences
Am. J. Obst. and Gynec. = American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology
Am. J. Ophthal. = American Journal of Ophthalmology
Am. J. Physiol. = American Journal of Physiology
Am. J. Rel. Psychol. and Ed. = American Journal of Religious Psychology and Education
Anat. Anz. = Anatomischer Anzeiger
Anat. Rec. = Anatomical Record
Ann. Int. Med. = Annals of Internal Medicine
Arch. Int. Med. = Archives of Internal Medicine
Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat. = Archives of Neurology and Psychiatry
Arch. Ophthal. = Archives of Ophthalmology
Arch. Path. = Archives of Pathology
Arch. Surg. = Archives of Surgery
Bull. N. Y. Acad. Med. = Bulletin of the New York Academy of Medicine
Ergebn. d. Physiol. = Ergebnisse der Physiologie biologischen Chemie und experimentellen Pharmakologie
J. A. M. A. = Journal of the American Medical Association
J. Anat. = Journal of Anatomy
J. Biol. Chem. = Journal of Biological Chemistry
J. Comp. Neurol. = Journal of Comparative Neurology
J. Com. Neurol. and Psychol. = Journal of Comparative Neurology and Psychology
J. Exp. Med. = Journal of Experimental Medicine
J. Lab. and Clin. Med. = Journal of Laboratory and Clinical Medicine
J. Nerv. and Ment. Dis. = Journal of Nervous and Mental Diseases
J. Neurophysiol. = Journal of Neurophysiology
J. Neurol. and Psychopath. = Journal of Neurology and Psychopathology
J. Pharmacol. and Exp. Therap. = Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics
Physiol. Rev. = Physiological Reviews
Proc. Inst. Med. Chicago = Proceedings of the Institute of Medicine of Chicago
Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med. = Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine
Psychiat. en neurol. bl. = Psychiatrische en Neurologische Bladen
Psychosomat. Med. = Psychosomatic Medicine
Quart. Bull. Northwestern Univ. Med. School = Quarterly Bulletin, Northwestern University Medical School

Res. Publ. Assn. Nerv. Ment. Dis. = Research Publications of the Association for Research in Nervous and Mental Diseases
Rev. neurol. = Revue neurologique
Rev. Neurol. and Psychiat. = Review of Neurology and Psychiatry
Trans. Am. Neurol. Assn. = Transactions of the American Neurological Association
Trans. Chicago Path. Soc. = Transactions of the Chicago Pathological Society
Trans. Coll. Phys. of Phila. = Transactions of the College of Physicians of Philadelphia.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1903

1. On the medullated nerve fibers crossing the site of lesions in the brain of the white rat. J. Comp. Neurol., *13*, 185.

1904

2. Retrograde degeneration in the corpus callosum of the white rat. J. Comp. Neurol. and Psychol., *14*, 381.
3. Studies in the psychology of prayer. Am. J. Rel. Psychol. and Ed., *1*, 129.

1906

4. Retrograde degeneration in the spinal nerves. (Ph.D. Dissertation.) J. Comp. Neurol. and Psychol., *16*, 265.

1908

5. The architectural relations of the afferent elements entering into the formation of the spinal nerves. J. Comp. Neurol. and Psychol., *18*, 101.

1909

6. Alterations in the spinal ganglion cells following neurotomy. J. Comp. Neurol. and Psychol., *19*, 125.
7. A preliminary note on the non-medullated nerve fibers in the spinal nerves. Anat. Rec., *3*, 291.
8. The results of drug treatment in five hundred cases of delirium tremens. J. A. M. A., *52*, 1224.
9. Transplantation of the spinal ganglion into the brain. Quart. Bull. Northwestern Univ. Med. School, *11*, 176.

1911

10. Non-medullated nerve fibres in the spinal nerves. Am. J. Anat., *12*, 67.

11. (With G. D. Scott.) The results of medicinal treatment in eleven hundred and six cases of delirium tremens. Am. J. Med. Sci., *141*, 673.

1912

12. Degeneration and regeneration of nerve fibres. J. Comp. Neurol., *22*, 487.
13. The structure of the spinal ganglia and of the spinal nerves. J. Comp. Neurol., *22*, 159.

1913

14. The course within the spinal cord of the non-medullated fibers of the dorsal roots: A study of Lissauer's tract in the cat. J. Comp. Neurol., *23*, 259.
15. The fasciculus cerebrospinalis in the albino rat. Am. J. Anat., *14*, 411.

1914

16. An experimental study of Lissauer's tract and the dorsal roots. J. Comp. Neurol., *24*, 531.
17. A note on the degeneration of the fasciculus cerebrospinalis in the albino rat. J. Comp. Neurol., *24*, 503.
18. The pyridine-silver method; with a note on the afferent spinal non-medullated nerve fibres. Rev. Neurol. and Psychiat., *12*, 467.
19. The structure of the vagus nerve of man as demonstrated by a differential axon stain. Anat. Anz., *46*, 522.
20. The tract of Lissauer and the substantia gelatinosa Rolandi. Am. J. Anat., *16*, 97.
21. The tract of Lissauer in the *rhesus* monkey. Anat. Rec., *8*, 119.
22. Transplantation of the spinal ganglion, with observations on the significance of the complex types of spinal ganglion cells. J. Comp. Neurol., *24*, 547.
23. (With M. R. Chase.) The structure of the roots, trunk and branches of the vagus nerve. J. Comp. Neurol., *24*, 31.

1915

24. Charles William Prentiss, 1874-1915. Science, *42*, 178.
25. The vagus nerve of the snapping turtle *(Chelydra serpentina)*. J. Comp. Neurol., *25*, 301.
26. Unmyelinated nerve-fibres as conductors of protopathic sensation. Brain, *38*, 381.
27. (With C. L. von Hess.) The conduction within the spinal cord of the afferent impulses producing pain and the vasomotor reflexes. Am. J. Physiol., *38*, 128.
28. (With R. G. Hoskins.) The vasomotor reaction to nicotine; locus of stimulation. J. Pharmacol. and Exp. Therap., *7*, 375.

1916

29. (With P. R. Billingsley.) The conduction of painful afferent impulses in the spinal nerves; studies in vasomotor reflex arcs; II. Am. J. Physiol., *40*, 571.
30. (With P. R. Billingsley.) Vasomotor reactions from stimulation of the floor of the fourth ventricle; studies in vasomotor reflex arcs; III. Am. J. Physiol., *41*, 85.
31. New evidence in favor of a chief vaso-constrictor center in the brain; studies in vasomotor reflex arcs; IV. Am. J. Physiol., *42*, 1.
32. (With P. R. Billingsley.) Afferent spinal path for the depressor reflex; studies in vasomotor reflex arcs; V. Am. J. Physiol., *42*, 9.
33. (With P. R. Billingsley.) Afferent spinal paths and the vasomotor reflexes; studies in vasomotor reflex arcs; VI. Am. J. Physiol., *42*, 16.

1917

34. On the use of the word "sympathetic" in anatomical and physiological nomenclature. Anat. Rec., *11*, 397.

1918

35. Afferent fibers of the truncus sympathicus and splanchnic nerves in the cat. Anat. Rec., *14*, 47.
36. (With P. R. Billingsley.) Branches of the ganglion cervicale superius. J. Comp. Neurol., *29*, 367.
37. An introduction to a series of studies on the sympathetic nervous system. J. Comp. Neurol., *29*, 305.
38. The unmyelinated fibers of the cerebrospinal nerves as conductors of pain and visceral sensibility. J. Nerv. and Ment. Dis., *47*, 221.
39. (With P. R. Billingsley.) An experimental analysis of the sympathetic trunk and greater splanchnic nerve in the cat. J. Comp. Neurol., *29*, 441.
40. (With P. R. Billingsley.) The superior cervical ganglion and the cervical portion of the sympathetic trunk. J. Comp. Neurol., *29*, 313.
41. (With P. R. Billingsley.) The thoracic truncus sympathicus, rami communicantes and splanchnic nerves in the cat. J. Comp. Neurol., *29*, 405.
42. (With P. R. Billingsley.) On the number of nerve cells in the ganglion cervicale superius and of nerve fibers in the cephalic end of the truncus sympathicus in the cat and on the numerical relations of preganglionic and postganglionic neurones. J. Comp. Neurol., *29*, 359.

1919–23

43. Studies on the sympathetic nervous system (Abstract). Trans. Chicago Path. Soc., 1919-23, *11*, 125.

1920

44. Studies on the sympathetic nervous system. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *4*, 127.
45. The Anatomy of the Nervous System. Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders Company.

1921

46. A description of some dissections of the internal capsule, the corona radiata and the thalamic radiation to the temporal lobe. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *5*, 361.
47. Afferent paths for visceral reflexes. Physiol. Rev., *1*, 477.

1922

48. Le reflex polimoteur: Etude anatomo-clinique sur le systeme sympathique; a book review. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *7*, 674.
49. Vasodilator mechanisms; I. The effect of nicotine on the depressor reflex. Am. J. Physiol., *62*, 383.
50. (With W. D. Wightman.) Vasodilator mechanisms; II. The vasodilator fibers of the dorsal roots. Am. J. Physiol., *62*, 392.
51. (With W. D. Wightman.) Vasodilator mechanisms; III. The vasodilator action of nicotine. Am. J. Physiol., *62*, 405.

1923

52. The Anatomy of the Nervous System, ed. 2. Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders Company.
53. (With L. R. Faubion and C. J. Ross.) Vasodilator mechanisms; IV. The intra-arterial injection of histamine. Am. J. Physiol., *64*, 311.
54. (With J. P. Simonds.) The effect of peptone on the peripheral circulation. J. Exp. Med., *38*, 275.
55. (With W. F. Windle and L. R. Faubion.) Vasodilator mechanisms; V. The intra-arterial injection of ether. Am. J. Physiol., *64*, 320.

1924

56. A method for preserving special dissections. Anat. Rec., *27*, 257.
57. (With W. H. Holmes.) Cervical sympathectomy in angina pectoris. J. Lab. and Clin. Med., *10*, 183.

1926

58. Studies on muscle tonus; I. Contractile and plastic factors in decerebrate rigidity. J. Comp. Neurol., *40*, 1.

59. Studies on muscle tonus; II. A comparison of the synapse-blocking action of nicotine and chloral hydrate. J. Comp. Neurol., *40*, 15.
60. Studies on muscle tonus; III. Sublaminal injection of chloral hydrate in decerebrated cats. J. Comp. Neurol., *40*, 23.
61. Anatomy of the sympathetic nervous system. With reference to sympathectomy and ramisection. J. A. M. A., *86*, 1886.
62. The cardiac nerves in angina pectoris. Am, Heart J., *1*, 508.
63. The rôle of the dorsal roots in muscle tonus. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *23*, 594.
64. (With J. C. Hinsey.) Studies on muscle tonus; IV. The rôle of the sympathetic nervous system in muscle tonus. J. Comp. Neurol., *42*, 69.
65. (With A. W. Morris.) Studies on muscle tonus; V. Tetanus contracture. J. Comp. Neurol., *42*, 99.
66. (With J. C. Hinsey.) The rôle of the sympathetic nervous system in muscle tonus. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *23*, 593.

1927

67. The Anatomy of the Nervous System, ed. 3. Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders Company.
68. (With H. H. Dixon.) Myostatic contracture and other changes in the extensibility of skeletal muscle. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *25*, 175.

1928

69. The rôle of the dorsal roots in muscle tonus. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *19*, 201.
70. Local tetanus: A study of muscle tonus and contracture. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *20*, 663.
71. Myostatic contractures. Proc. Inst. Med. Chicago, *7*, 57.
72. The elasticity and ductility of skeletal muscle. Am. J. Physiol., *86*, 302.
73. (With H. H. Dixon.) The elasticity and ductility of muscle in the myostatic contracture caused by tetanus toxin. Am. J. Physiol., *86*, 312.
74. (With C. F. Sams.) A study of muscle in contracture: The permanent shortening of muscles caused by tenotomy and tetanus toxin. J. Neurol. and Psychopath., *8*, 304.
75. (With H. A. Davenport and H. K. Davenport.) Chemical studies of muscle contracture; I. The lactic acid content. J. Biol. Chem., *79*, 499.
76. (With H. H. Dixon.) Influence of various ions on fatigue contracture. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *26*, 165.
77. (With J. C. Hinsey.) A note on the significance of the hypothalamus for locomotion. J. Comp. Neurol., *46*, 461.

1929

78. The parasympathetic control of muscle tonus. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *22*, 265.
79. (With J. C. Hinsey.) Extensor tonus after transaction of the brain stem at varying levels. J. Nerv. and Ment. Dis., *70*, 584.
80. (With J. C. Hinsey.) The crossed extensor reflex in deafferented muscle after transection of the brain stem at varying levels. J. Comp. Neurol., *48*, 393.
81. (With J. C. Hinsey and L. A. Taylor.) The crossed extensor reflex in deafferented muscle. Am. J. Physiol., *88*, 52.
82. (With H. A. Davenport and H. K. Davenport.) Chemical studies of muscle contracture. III. The change in glycogen during shortening produced by tetanus toxin. J. Biol. Chem., *82*, 499.
83. (With H. A. Davenport and H. H. Dixon.) Muscle phosphorus. III. The distribution of acid-soluble phosphorus compounds during parathyroid tetany. J. Biol. Chem., *83*, 741.
84. (With H. K. Davenport and E. Stevens.) Microscopic changes of muscle in myostatic contracture caused by tetanus toxin. Arch. Path., *7*, 978.
85. (With H. H. Dixon and H. A. Davenport.) Chemical studies of muscle contracture. II. The distribution of phosphorus in frog muscle during delayed relaxation. J. Biol. Chem., *82*, 61.
86. (With H. H. Dixon and H. A. Davenport.) The calcium content of muscular tissue during parathyroid tetany. J. Biol. Chem., *83*, 737.
87. (With Stephen Ranson.) Recovery from myostatic contracture caused by tetanus toxin. Arch. Path., *7*, 949.

1930

88. A discussion of the uses of surgery in conditions involving the sympathetic nervous system. Chapter in E. A. Graham's Surgical Diagnosis, Vol. III, Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders Company.
89. (With J. C. Hinsey.) Reflexes in the hind limbs of cats after transection of the spinal cord at various levels. Am. J. Physiol., *94*, 471.
90. (With J. C. Hinsey.) The support reaction in spinal animals. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *27*, 534.
91. (With H. A. Davenport and H. K. Davenport.) Chemical studies of muscle contracture. IV. Changes in phosphorus, nitrogen, and fat produced by tetanus toxin. J. Biol. Chem., *87*, 295.
92. (With J. C. Hinsey and R. F. McNattin.) The rôle of the hypothalamus and mesencephalon in locomotion. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *23*, 1.

93. (With H. A. Davenport.) The red nucleus and adjacent cell groups. A topographic study in the cat and in the rabbit. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *24*, 257.
94. (With H. K. Davenport.) Contracture resulting from tenotomy. Arch. Surg., *21*, 995.
95. (With H. H. Dixon.) The effect of ammonium chloride on the development of rigidity in experimental local tetanus. J. Pharmacol. and Exp. Therap., *38*, 51.
96. (With J. C. Hinsey and H. H. Dixon.) Responses elicited by stimulation of the mesencephalic tegmentum in the cat. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *24*, 966.
97. (With J. C. Hinsey and E. A. Doles.) Reversal in the crossed extension reflex in decerebrate, decapitate and spinal cats. Am. J. Physiol., *95*, 573.

1931

98. Cutaneous sensory fibers and sensory conduction. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *26*, 1122.
99. Die Variationen im Ablauf von Reflexen. Der Nervenarzt, *4*, 193.
100. Noyaux et faisceaux intéressés dans la réaction posturale provoquée par l'excitation de la calotte mésencéphalique. Rev. neurol., *2*, 400.
101. Rigidity in deafferented limbs. J. Comp. Neurol., *52*, 341.
102. The Anatomy of the Nervous System, ed. 4. Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders Company.
103. Unmyelinated sensory fibers. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *28*, 381.
104. (With H. K. Davenport.) Sensory unmyelinated fibers in the spinal nerves. Am. J. Anat., *48*, 331.
105. (With J. C. Hinsey.) The contralateral flexor reflex, rebound phenomena, co-contraction and reciprocal innervation in spinal and in decerebrate cats. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *26*, 247.
106. (With W. R. Ingram.) A method for accurately locating points in the interior of the brain. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *28*, 577.
107. (With H. A. Davenport.) Ratios of cells to fibers and of myelinated to unmyelinated fibers in spinal nerve roots. Am. J. Anat., 1931-32, *49*, 193.
108. (With H. A. Davenport and E. H. Terwilliger.) Nuclear changes simulating inclusion bodies in dorsal-root ganglion cells. Anat. Rec., *48*, 251.
109. (With J. C. Hinsey and F. R. Zeiss.) Observations on reflex activity and tonicity in acute decapitate preparations, with and without ephedrine. J. Comp. Neurol., *53*, 401.
110. (With W. R. Ingram and F. I. Hannett.) Pupillary dilatation produced by direct stimulation of the tegmentum of the brain stem. Am. J. Physiol., *98*, 687.

1932

111. Rigidity caused by pyramidal lesions in the cat. J. Comp. Neurol., *55,* 91.
112. (With H. K. Davenport and E. A. Doles.) Intramedullary course of the dorsal-root fibers of the first three cervical nerves. J. Comp. Neurol., *54,* 1.
113. (With W. R. Ingram.) Catalepsy caused by lesions between the mammillary bodies and third nerve in the cat. Am. J. Physiol., *101,* 690.
114. (With W. R. Ingram.) The diencephalic course and termination of the medial lemniscus and the brachium conjunctivum. J. Comp. Neurol., *56,* 257.
115. (With P. Mihálik.) The structure of the vagus nerve. Anat. Rec., *54,* 355.
116. (With J. C. Muir and F. R. Zeiss.) Extensor tonus after spinal-cord lesions in the cat. J. Comp. Neurol., *54,* 13.
117. (With W. R. Ingram.) Effects of lesions in the red nuclei in cats. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *28,* 483.
118. (With W. R. Ingram, F. I. Hannett, F. R. Zeiss, and E. H. Terwilliger.) Results of stimulation of the tegmentum with the Horsley-Clarke stereotaxic apparatus. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *28,* 513.
119. (With W. R. Ingram and F. I. Hannett.) The topography of the nuclei of the diencephalon of the cat. J. Comp. Neurol., *55,* 333.
120. (With W. R. Ingram.) Postural reactions in cats following destruction of both red nuclei. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *29,* 1089.
121. (With W. R. Ingram.) The place of the red nucleus in the postural complex. Am. J. Physiol., *102,* 466.
122. (With W. R. Ingram and F. I. Hannett.) The direct stimulation of the red nucleus in cats. J. Neurol. and Psychopath., *12,* 219.

1933

123. Cutaneous sensation. Science, *78,* 395.
124. The anatomy of the autonomic nervous system with special reference to the innervation of the skeletal muscles and blood vessels. Ann. Int. Med., *6,* 1013.
125. (With J. O. Foley and C. D. Alpert.) Observations on the structure of the vagus nerve. Am. J. Anat., *53,* 289.
126. (With H. W. Magoun.) Respiratory and pupillary reactions induced by electrical stimulation of the hypothalamus. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *29,* 1179.
127. (With H. W. Magoun.) The central path of the pupillo-constrictor reflex in response to light. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *30,* 1193.

128. (With C. Fisher.) On the so-called sympathetic cells in the spinal ganglia. J. Anat., *68*, 1.
129. (With H. W. Magoun.) Loss of pupillary light reflex resulting from lesions in the region of the posterior commissure. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *31*, 183.
130. (With H. W. Magoun and C. Fisher.) Corticifugal pathways for mastication, lapping and other motor functions in the cat. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *30*, 292.

1934

131. On the use of the Horsley-Clarke stereotaxic instrument. Psychiat. en neurol. bl., *38*, 534. (Feestbl. C. U. Ariëns Kappers.)
132. The hypothalamus: Its significance for visceral innervation and emotional expression. The Weir Mitchell Oration. Trans. Coll. Phys. of Phila., *2*, 222.
133. (With H. Kabat and H. W. Magoun.) Autonomic reactions induced by electrical stimulation of the hypothalamus. Am. J. Physiol., *109*, 85.
134. (With W. R. Ingram and R. W. Barris.) The red nucleus. Its relation to postural tonus and righting reactions. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *31*, 768.
135. (With W. R. Ingram.) Bulbocapnine. Effect on animals with lesions of the central nervous system. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *31*, 987.
136. (With H. Kabat and H. W. Magoun.) Electrical stimulation of the hypothalamus. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *31*, 541.

1935

137. The Anatomy of the Nervous System, ed. 5. Philadelphia. W. B. Saunders Company.
138. (With W. H. Droegemueller, H. K. Davenport, and C. Fisher.) Number, size and myelination of the sensory fibers in the cerebrospinal nerves. Sensation; its mechanisms and disturbances. Res. Publ. Assn. Nerv. Ment. Dis., *15*, 3.
139. (With W. R. Ingram.) Hypothalamus and regulation of body temperature. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *32*, 1439.
140. (With H. Kabat and H. W. Magoun.) Autonomic responses to electrical stimulation of the hypothalamus, preoptic region and septum. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *33*, 467.
141. (With R. W. Barris and W. R. Ingram.) Optic connections of the diencephalon and midbrain of the cat. J. Comp. Neurol., *62*, 117.
142. (With C. Fisher and W. R. Ingram.) Relation of hypothalamico-hypophyseal system to diabetes insipidus. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *34*, 124.

143. (With C. Fisher, W. R. Ingram and W. K. Hare.) The degeneration of the supraoptico-hypophyseal system in diabetes insipidus. Anat. Rec., *63*, 29.
144. (With W. K. Hare and H. W. Magoun.) Pathways for pupillary constriction. Location of synapses in the path for the pupillary light reflex and of constrictor fibers of cortical origin. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *34*, 1188.
145. (With W. R. Ingram.) The nucleus of Darkschewitsch and nucleus interstitialis in the brain of man. J. Nerv. and Ment. Dis., *81*, 125.
146. (With H. Kabat, B. J. Anson, and H. W. Magoun.) Stimulation of the hypothalamus with special reference to its effect on gastrointestinal motility. Am. J. Physiol., *112*, 214.
147. (With H. Kabat and H. W. Magoun.) Electrical stimulation of points in the forebrain and midbrain. The resultant alterations in blood pressure. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *34*, 931.
148. (With H. W. Magoun and W. K. Hare.) Electrical stimulation of the interior of the cerebellum in the monkey. Am. J. Physiol., *112*, 329.
149. (With H. W. Magoun.) The afferent path of the light reflex. A review of the literature. Arch. Ophthal., *13*, 862.
150. (With H. W. Magoun.) The central path of the light reflex. A study of the effect of lesions. Arch. Ophthal., *13*, 791.
151. (With H. W. Magoun and L. L. Mayer.) The pupillary light reflex after lesions of the posterior commissure in the cat. Am. J. Ophthal., *18*, 624.

1936

152. (With W. K. Hare and H. W. Magoun.) Electrical stimulation of the interior of the cerebellum in the decerebrate cat. Am. J. Physiol., *117*, 261.
153. (With E. H. Ingersoll and H. W. Magoun.) The spinal path for responses to cerebellar stimulation. Am. J. Physiol., *117*, 267.
154. (With W. R. Ingram and R. W. Barris.) Catalepsy. An experimental study. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *35*, 1175.
155. (With W. R. Ingram and C. Fisher.) Experimental diabetes insipidus in the monkey. Arch. Int. Med., *57*, 1067.
156. (With H. Kabat and H. W. Magoun.) Reaction of the bladder to stimulation of points in the forebrain and midbrain. J. Comp. Neurol., *63*, 211.
157. (With H. W. Magoun, D. Atlas, and W. K. Hare.) The afferent path of the pupillary light reflex in the monkey. Brain, *59*, 234.
158. (With R. S. Teague.) The rôle of the anterior hypothalamus in temperature regulation. Am. J. Physiol., *117*, 562.

1937

159. Some functions of the hypothalamus. Harvey Lecture, Dec. 17, 1936. Bull. N. Y. Acad. Med., *13*, 241.
160. (With C. Fisher and W. R. Ingram.) Hypothalamic regulation of temperature in the monkey. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *38*, 445.
161. (With W. K. Hare and H. W. Magoun.) Localization within the cerebellum of reactions to faradic cerebellar stimulation. J. Comp. Neurol., *67*, 145.
162. (With H. W. Magoun, D. Atlas, and E. H. Ingersoll.) Associated facial, vocal and respiratory components of emotional expression. An experimental study. J. Neurol. and Psychopath., *17*, 241.
163. (With H. W. Magoun and W. K. Hare.) Rôle of the cerebellum in postural contractions. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *37*, 1237.
164. (With H. W. Magoun and A. W. Hetherington.) The liberation of adrenin and sympathin induced by stimulation of the hypothalamus. Am. J. Physiol., *119*, 615.

1938

165. Bilateral destruction of strionigral fibers in the monkey. Trans. Am. Neurol. Assn., *64*, 102.
166. (With G. Clark.) Neurogenic fever reduced by nembutal. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *39*, 453.
167. (With C. Fisher and W. R. Ingram.) Adiposity and diabetes mellitus in a monkey with hypothalamic lesions. Endocrinology, *23*, 175.
168. (With C. Fisher and W. R. Ingram.) The hypothalamico-hypophyseal mechanism in diabetes insipidus. Res. Publ. Assn. Nerv. Ment. Dis., *17*, 410.
169. (With C. Fisher and W. R. Ingram.) Diabetes Insipidus and the Neuro-Hormonal Control of Water Balance: A contribution to the structure and function of the hypothalamico-hypophyseal system. Ann Arbor, Edwards Brothers, Inc.
170. (With C. Fisher and H. W. Magoun.) Dystocia in diabetes insipidus. Relation of pituitary oxytocin to parturition. Am. J. Obst. and Gynec., *36*, 1.
171. (With F. Harrison and H. W. Magoun.) Some determinations of thresholds to stimulation with the faradic and direct current in the brain stem. Am. J. Physiol., *121*, 708.
172. (With H. W. Magoun, F. Harrison, and J. R. Brobeck.) Activation of heat loss mechanisms by local heating of the brain. J. Neurophysiol., *1*, 101.
173. (With H. W. Magoun.) The behavior of cats following bilateral removal of the rostral portion of the cerebral hemispheres. J. Neurophysiol., *1*, 39.

174. (With H. W. Magoun and A. W. Hetherington.) Descending connections from the hypothalamus. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *39*, 1127.

1939

175. Somnolence caused by hypothalamic lesions in the monkey. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *41*, 1.
176. The Anatomy of the Nervous System, ed. 6. Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders Company.
177. The hypothalamus as a thermostat regulating body temperature. Psychosomat. Med., *1*, 486.
178. The hypothalamus—Review of some recent contributions: Note with regard to temperature regulation. Psychosomat. Med., *1*, 92.
179. (With G. Clark and H. W. Magoun.) The effect of hypothalamic lesions on fever induced by intravenous injection of typhoid-paratyphoid vaccine. J. Lab. and Clin. Med., *25*, 160.
180. (With H. W. Magoun.) The hypothalamus. Ergebn. d. Physiol., *41*, 56.
181. (With M. Ranson.) Pallidofugal fibers in the monkey. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *42*, 1059.
182. (With J. R. Brobeck and H. W. Magoun.) Insulin sensitivity of monkeys after section of the hypophyseal stalk. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *42*, 622.
183. (With G. Clark and H. W. Magoun.) Hypothalamic regulation of body temperature. J. Neurophysiol., *2*, 61.
184. (With G. Clark and H. W. Magoun.) Temperature regulation in cats with thalamic lesions. J. Neurophysiol., *2*, 202.
185. (With A. W. Hetherington.) Experimental hypothalamico-hypophyseal obesity in the rat. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *41*, 465.
186. (With H. W. Magoun and C. Fisher.) The neurohypophysis and water exchange in the monkey. Endocrinology, *25*, 161.
187. (With H. W. Magoun.) Retrograde degeneration of the supraoptic nuclei after section of the infundibular stalk in the monkey. Anat. Rec., *75*, 107.
188. (With H. W. Magoun.) Rôle of the supraopticohypophyseal tract and neurohypophysis in regulation of water exchange in the monkey. Trans. Am. Neurol. Assn., *65*, 63.
189. (With R. F. Pitts and H. W. Magoun.) Localization of the medullary respiratory centers in the cat. Am. J. Physiol., *126*, 673.
190. (With R. F. Pitts and H. W. Magoun.) Interrelations of the respiratory centers in the cat. Am. J. Physiol., *126*, 689.
191. (With R. F. Pitts and H. W. Magoun.) The origin of respiratory rhythmicity. Am. J. Physiol., *127*, 654.
192. (With S. C. Wang.) Autonomic responses to electrical stimulation of the lower brain stem. J. Com. Neurol., *71*, 437.

193. (With S. C. Wang.) Descending pathways from the hypothalamus to the medulla and spinal cord. Observations on blood pressure and bladder responses. J. Comp. Neurol., *71*, 457.

1940

194. Functional and clinical significance of the hypothalamus. Quart. Bull. Northwestern Univ. Med. Sch., 1940, *14*, 137.
195. Regulation of body temperature. Res. Publ. Assn. Nerv. Ment. Dis., *20*, 342.
196. (With J. M. Brookhart and F. L. Dey.) Failure of ovarian hormones to cause mating reactions in spayed guinea pigs with hypothalamic lesions. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. and Med., *44*, 61.
197. (With F. L. Dey, C. Fisher, and C. M. Berry.) Disturbances in reproductive functions caused by hypothalamic lesions in female guinea pigs. Am. J. Physiol., *129*, 39.
198. (With A. W. Hetherington.) Hypothalamic lesions and adiposity in the rat. Anat. Rec., *78*, 149.
199. (With S. C. Wang, G. Clark, and F. L. Dey.) Further study on gastro-intestinal motility following stimulation of the hypothalamus. Am. J. Physiol., *130*, 81.

1941

200. (With C. M. Berry.) Observations on monkeys with bilateral lesions of the globus pallidus. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *46*, 504.
201. (With S. W. Ranson, Jr.) Strionigral or nigrostriatal fibers. Trans. Am. Neurol. Assn., *67*, 168.
202. (With S. W. Ranson, Jr. and Mary Ranson.) Corpus striatum and thalamus of a partially decorticate monkey. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *46*, 402.
203. (With S. W. Ranson, Jr. and M. Ranson.). Fiber connections of corpus striatum as seen in Marchi preparations. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *46*, 230.
204. (With L. E. Beaton, W. A. McKinley, and C. M. Berry.) Localization of the cerebral center activating heat-loss mechanisms in monkeys. J. Neurophysiol., *4*, 478.
205. (With J. M. Brookhart and F. L. Dey.) The abolition of mating behavior by hypothalamic lesions in guinea pigs. Endocrinology, *28*, 561.
206. (With F. L. Dey and C. Fisher.) Disturbances in pregnancy and labor in guinea pigs with hypothalamic lesions. Am. J. Obst. and Gynec., *42*, 459.
207. (With S. C. Wang.) The rôle of the hypothalamus and preoptic region in the regulation of heart rate. Am. J. Physiol., *132*, 5.

1942

208. (With S. W. Ranson, Jr.) Efferent fibers of the corpus striatum. Res. Publ. Assn. Nerv. Ment. Dis., *21*, 69.
209. (With F. L. Dey and C. R. Leininger.) The effect of hypophysial lesions on mating behavior in female guinea pigs. Endocrinology, *30*, 323.
210. (With A. W. Hetherington.) Effect of early hypophysectomy on hypothalamic obesity. Endocrinology, *31*, 30.
211. (With A. W. Hetherington.) The relation of various hypothalamic lesions to adiposity in the rat. J. Comp. Neurol., *76*, 475.
212. (With A. W. Hetherington.) The spontaneous activity and food intake of rats with hypothalamic lesions. Am. J. Physiol., *136*, 609.

1943

213. The Anatomy of the Nervous System, ed. 7. Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders Company.
214. (With L. E. Beaton, C. Leininger, W. A. McKinley, and H. W. Magoun.) Neurogenic hyperthermia and its treatment with soluble pentobarbital in the monkey. Arch. Neurol. and Psychiat., *49*, 518.

(Note: References 213 and 214 were published in 1943 after the death of Professor Ranson.)